

ISSN 0302-9298

Contemporary SOCIAL SCIENCES

Approved by University Grants Commission (UGC)
Global Impact Factor : 0.765; General Impact Factor : 2.495
Index Copernicus ICV : 62.45; NAAS Rating : 2.88; InfoBase Index : 3.64

Founder
S. S. Shashi

Chief Editor
Dharam Vir

Volume 26, Number 2 (April-June), 2017



Research Foundation International, New Delhi

Affiliated to United Nations Organization (UNO)

(Autonomous, Regd. Recognized Charitable Organization of
Social Scientists, Authors, Journalists & Social Activists)

Contemporary Social Sciences

Approved by University Grants Commission (UGC)

Index Copernicus ICV : 62.45; General Impact Factor : 2.495

Global Impact Factor : 0.765; NAAS Rating : 2.88; InfoBase Index : 3.64

Founder

Padma Shri S. S. Shashi

Chief Editor

Dharam Vir

Volume 26, Number 2 (April-June), 2017



RESEARCH FOUNDATION INTERNATIONAL (INDIA)

Affiliated to United Nations Organization (UNO)

**(An Autonomous, Registered (1972), Recognized Charitable Organization
of Social Scientists, Authors, Journalists and Social Activists)**

< Visit us at : <https://www.cssdelhi.org> or www.jndmeerut.org >

<e-mail : editor@cssdelhi.org or editor@jndmeerut.org>

Editorial Board

FOUNDER

Padma Shri S. S. Shashi, Executive Chairman, Research Foundation International (India) and Former Director General, Publications Division, Government of India, 'Anusandhan', B-4/245, Safdarjung Enclave, New Delhi-110 029, India.

CHIEF EDITOR

Dharam Vir, Former Head, Department of Post-graduate Studies and Research in Sociology, Nanakchand Anglo Sanskrit College, CCS University, Meerut-250 004, India.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Sanjeev Mahajan, Department of Post-graduate Studies and Research in Sociology, Nanakchand Anglo Sanskrit College, Ch. Charan Singh University, Meerut-250 004, India.

Richa Singh, Secretary (Academics), Social Science Division, Research Foundation International (India), Delhi-110 029, India.

MANAGING EDITOR

Kamlesh Mahajan, Former Head, Department of Sociology, Ismail National Mahila Post-graduate College, Ch. Charan Singh University, Meerut-250 004, India.

BOOK REVIEW EDITOR

S. K. Gupta, Professor of Sociology (Retired), Panjab University, Chandigarh-160 014, India.

CONSULTING EDITORS

Dr. A. K. Singh (Assistant Coordinator, IGNOU Centre, Rohini, Delhi); **Prof. B. K. Nagla** (M. D. University, Rohtak); **Prof. Bhoumik Deshmukh** (University of Pune, Pune); **Prof. D. P. Singh** (NIILM-CMS, Noida, India); **Prof. Ho Chin Siong** (Department of Urban and Regional Planning, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia); **Prof. I. S. Chauhan** (Former Vice-Chancellor, Barakatulla University, Bhopal); **Dr. László Vasa**, (Faculty of Economics and Social Sciences, Szent István University, Hungary); **Dr. Mamta Singh** (Academic Counsellor, IGNOU Centre, Rohini, Delhi); **Prof. Neelam Grewal** (Dean Postgraduate Studies, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana); **Dr. R. W. Sherman**, (Adjunct Associate Professor, Silberman School of Social Work, New York); **Prof. S. S. Sharma** (CCS University, Meerut); **Prof. S. K. Gupta** (Panjab University, Chandigarh); **Prof. Satya Prakash** (Department of Law, N. A. S. College, Meerut); **Prof. Wang Xiaoyi** (Director, Rural and Industrial Sociology, Institute of Sociology, Chinese Academic of Social Sciences, Beijing, China).

ISSN 0302-9298

World Copyrights of articles published in *CSS* are controlled by **Contemporary Social Sciences**, 1972. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the Editor.

Contents

1. The Stylistic Border of Non-fiction Writing in China and its Hiddern Crisis of Values <i>Sun Guirong</i>	1
2. Challenges to SAARC : Vision and Reality <i>Vichitra Gupta</i>	9
3. Training of Bureaucrats in India : Rationale, Purpose and Diverse Meanings <i>Anuragini Shreeya</i>	21
4. Himalayan Weavers as Eco-Friendly People : A Study of Masrana Village in Central Himalayas <i>Mamta Sagar</i>	37
5. Indian Manufacturing Sector : A Need for Reforms <i>Anjali Agarwal</i>	43
6. Demonetization : A Move toward There is No Attentive (TINA) Factor in Indian Polity <i>V. P. Rakesh</i>	57
7. Impact of Short Message Services (SMS) on Market Intelligence of Women SHG and Rural Agriculture Producers Through Cell Phone <i>Deepak Chandra</i>	67
8. WebQuests : Effective Online Resources for Teaching and Learning <i>Narendra Kumar</i>	77
9. Effective Teaching Strategies for Advanced and Slow Learners <i>Rajive Kumar</i>	85
10. Impact of Globalization on Indian Agriculture <i>Triveni Dutt</i>	93
11. Strategies to Control the Rapid Climate Change in Environment <i>Vandana</i>	103
12. Panchayati Raj and Swachh Bharat Abhiyan : A Case of Karauli District of Rajasthan <i>Prahlad Kumar Bairwa</i>	109
13. Right to Strike and the Indian Constitution <i>Geetika Garg</i>	123
14. Sustainable Livelihood : A Case Study of Carpet Workers of Bhadohi District, U. P. <i>Razia Bano</i>	131

Contents (Continued)

15. Cash to Cashless Economy in India <i>Sweety Sapra Kapoor and Tanvi Chopra</i>	143
16. Buying Behaviour of Consumers for Branded and Non-branded Apparels <i>Mrinal Singh and D. P. Singh</i>	155
17. Use and Implementation of Right to Information Act : A Study of Meerut District <i>Daleep Kumar and Satyveer Singh</i>	163
18. Scheme of Four Stages of Life in Ancient India : Its Relevance in Today's Mechanical Life <i>Radhay Shayam Singh</i>	175
19. Violence against Girl Child in Indian Society <i>Sanjeev Mahajan</i>	179
20. Role Strain and its Effect among Female Doctors <i>Sarita</i>	193
21. Honour Killings : A Form of Cultural Cruelty <i>Partap Kumar</i>	203
22. Use of ICT at Secondary Level : An Urgent Need <i>Rachna Pathak</i>	215
23. Bhagavad Gita : A Complete Education <i>Chitra Singh Tomar</i>	219
24. Trade-off between Economic Development and Environment <i>V. K. Gautam</i>	229
25. Revolutionized Role of ICT in Teacher Education System of Present Scenario <i>Neeti Naveen and Manju Agarwal</i>	237
26. Food Grain Market in India : Role of Government Intervention <i>Sudhir Kumar</i>	243
27. Indian Federalism : Nature and Challenges in the New Millennium <i>Sarita Singh</i>	253
28. Leadership in Learning and Teaching : Privatization of Higher Education in India <i>Shefali Raizada</i>	271
29. Education and Social Change in India <i>Sant Lal Rawat</i>	279
30. Transformation of State Higher Education of Legal Entity in Indonesia <i>Mevi Primaliza</i>	285

The Stylistic Border of Non-fiction Writing in China and its Hidden Crisis of Values

Sun Guirong*

Non-fiction writing is popular in China since the beginning of 21st century. Meanwhile, it's not the same as the journalist non-fiction style which Nobel laureate in literature Byelorussian female writer Alexeyevich displays. Chinese writers' understanding of non-fiction writing is more closer to American non-fiction novel, and the concept of non-fiction writing in China is both innovative and paradoxical. Non-fiction writing in contemporary China has been a cultural tide and the typical case is the non-fiction column of People's Literature, which characterizes as combination of journalists' interviews and writers' literary imagination, which brings new vitalities and innovations to the Chinese literary circle. Meanwhile, on the other hand, several uneasy issues should also be taken seriously and non-fiction narratives must design its writing dimensions and style borders. Additionally, non-fiction writing is also required to differentiate social value from aesthetic value, discern actual events from literary descriptions. Different from the general views that Alexeyevich's winning the Nobel Prize means the success of nonfiction narratives, I consider the event just displays the stylistic border and hidden crisis of Non-fiction writings. Non-fiction narratives must take the cost of "trans-boundary" of report and literature when it reports the news by aids of literary skills. The popularity and disputes of non-fiction writing

* Associate Professor at Shandong Normal University, Head of Teaching and Research Section on Contemporary Chinese Literature, Guest Researcher of Bingxin Literature Center (China) E-mail: <sunny72gr@aliyun.com>

in contemporary academic circle have something to do with the relative decline of traditional literary type in China today.

[**Keywords** : Non-fiction writing, Stylistic border, Hidden crisis]

1. Introduction

Belarus writer Alexeyevich won the Nobel Prize of literature in 2015, which had been a hot topic in China. Different from other Nobel Prize receivers fiction writing, Alexeyevich's works belong to non-fiction writings and China itself is experiencing the popular tide of non-fiction writing, so many Chinese writers and scholars regard this prize as the "victory" of their own writing styles. But I have a different view and consider Chinese non-fiction writing characterizes as the combination of journalists' interviews and writers' literary imaginations, which brings both certain innovations and some hidden crises to Chinese literary circle. Here, I'd like to study the progresses and problems of this literary tide based on one of my well-responded paper (published in *Literature & Art Studies*, June 2016, China).

2. Popularity and Disputes

Generally speaking, Alexeyevich's non-fiction writing is slightly different from Chinese style of non-fiction writing. She is a journalist and her works can be called deep report, which are sheerly based on her interview and investigation, and she also opens the name of her interviewees in the story and constructs the whole text by the interviewees' talks, such as in her *Zinky Boys*. Meanwhile, Chinese non-fiction writing is not so strictly dependent on report style and the authors usually combine journalists' interviews and writers' literary imagination, which is more closer to non-fiction novel, an American literary tide in 1960s.

In China, there are certain academic debates on the name of non-fiction writing. Since we have had a strong history of the tide of "report literature", which just characterizes as literary details adding actual investigation, some researchers consider it's unnecessary to resort to the new name of non-fiction writing. And others regard the concept (non-fiction writing) is too broad and vague, lack of accurate definition, because except imaginary novels, there are so many non-fiction patters, such as biography, autobiography, letters, diaries, reports, records, etc, do they all belong to non-fiction writing? If so, how to study its peculiar style and value? For these questions, advocators of this tide, represented as editors of Chinese famous literary journal, *People's Literature*, propose that non-fiction writing differs from traditional "report literature" for its individual and independent features, because in today's China, "report literature" almost sinks into the degradation of "advertising literature", which are full of various exaggerated propaganda based on some hidden

interests, such as popularizing certain activities for money. However, non-fiction writing is not so utilitarian, which concerns on actual social issues, especially serious social problems. And here, non-fiction writing has its special referents, that is to say, it refers to the type whose author is not satisfied with the traditional imaginary writing skill and intend to carry out certain field studies. In a word, non-fiction writing especially stresses on the “authenticity” of literature.

Non-fiction writing is popular in China since the beginning of 21st century, whose representative works are *China in Village Liang*, *Out of Village Liang*, *Southern China : Industrial Life*, *Pasture in Spring/ Autumn*, etc, which bring out certain new patterns and styles for Chinese contemporary literature. For example, *Southern China : Industrial Life* by Xiao Xiangfeng, describes the simple, dull, laborious lives of immigrant workers from northern China to relative rich southern China. But it does not make an intricate and interesting story as what traditional literary works usually do. On the contrary, there is no story, just scattered, trivial, odd, daily details of immigrant workers, such as their food, clothes, living rooms, working places, spare times, etc. Almost every aspects of their daily lives are elaborately described, and there is even no exact hero or heroine, the narrator is not “I” as that of ordinary autobiography, but the plural pattern “we.” All those intensify the “authenticity” of literature and break through the stereotyped literary imagine of immigrant workers from Chinese poor countryside. In *Pasture in Spring/ Autumn* by Li Juan, herdsman’s daily lives in Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, northwest part of China, are portrayed naturally, dully, and a little indifferently, which quite differs from previous normal romantic and dramatic descriptions of national minority and strengthens the “authenticity” of literature as well. They both symbolize dedications of non-fiction writing to history of Chinese literature.

3. Stylistic Border and Narrative Dimension

Meanwhile, the concept of non-fiction writing has its own contradictory points theoretically, especially for Chinese current literary pattern. Chinese non-fiction writing combines journalist’s interview kills and literary imagination, and particularly punctuates on the “authenticity” of writing. However, “authenticity” refers to different meanings in press circle and literary academia. In journalist’s report, “authenticity” means all narrative elements (time, space, figures, evens, etc) must be real and actual, otherwise, the written works will be false news or reports. While in literary circle, although “authenticity”, “realism”, “genuinely” are usually concerned about, especially for realistic literary tide. But they actually refer to their symbolized meanings, that is symbolized authenticity, not specific authenticity. For

example, we usually don't demand the main figure must look and act the same as his/her prototype, and a successful typical figure (such as Ah Q in Lu Xun's famous novel *A True Story of Ah Q*) just looks like everyone, but is not an any exact person.

Therefore, some non-fiction writings usually face difficulties of "misleading": they don't deserve the name of "non-fiction", because there are fictional plots in them. For example, *China in Village Liang* by Liang Hong is a well-known work in China today, which begins the popular tide of Chinese non-fiction writing in 21st century. It based on the author's investigating experiences of her own hometown and describes various problems of Chinese rural countryside during the whole country's development of modernization and urbanization. The author is Liang Hong, a professor on literature studies, and the work is named *China in Village Liang*, which is usually treated as the sociological texts on peasants' living conditions. But after the work was published, the author once recognized in a interview that "there's no name of Village Liang in map of Henan province, my hometown", the name is imagined herself; and again, she described a woman peasant's story with two husbands in the book, which is also marked up and suffered criticism as "just a novel, not a non-fictional work."

As a representative work, the problem of mixing boundaries of fiction and non-fiction what *China in Village Liang* displays generally exist in this tide of Chinese non-fiction writing, especially on comparison with Alexeyevich's non-fiction writing. The nearly seventy-year-old Byelorussian woman writer only writes tens of books up to now, because she does her best preparation for each work, including interviewing every possible interested parties, searching for various data for several years, whose diligence and seriousness are what most Chinese non-fiction writers are short of. Popularity of the tide of non-fiction writing just comes from people's dissatisfaction with previous literary styles, especially the above mentioned "report literature." Literary circle need fresh air, so it chooses non-fiction writing, which does not mean Chinese writers have grasped excellent non-fiction skills. In fact, most Chinese non-fiction writers have no experiences of journalists as Alexeyevich, therefore they usually lack necessary interview skills, which is the key point of non-fiction writing. Moreover, some authors are not so dedicated to writings as Alexeyevich, and they just want to write works quickly and effectively. All those lead to their vague, even disordered understandings on the style of non-fiction writing, that is to say, the issues of stylistic border and narrative dimension are not thought highly and taken seriously by Chinese writers, which is one of problems for Chinese non-fiction writing, I concern.

4. Social Value and Aesthetic Value

Another issue of non-fiction writing is how to balance its social value and aesthetic value, or if there is the “subject/theme’s determinism” in non-fiction writing. Non-fiction writing mixes rules of report and literature, but their judging evaluations are different : the value of a report is determined by the value of the reported event, the more important reported events, the more important report itself. Meanwhile, it’s a different story for literature, for its value is determined by multiple elements, such as chosen subject, expressed theme, narrative patterns, language, style, etc. If judge a literary text just as a piece of news or a report, there will be the so-called “subject/theme’s determinism” which can violate the literary rule. While for non-fiction writing, since it adopts certain skills of report writing and especially writes on social facts (although adding some literary details), it will be relatively easier determined by report’s social value than fictional writing, such as novel, poem, play, etc. That is to say, due to its special stylistic definition, subject matter plays a more important role in non-fiction writing, which promotes the social value (other than aesthetic value) of non-fiction writing.

Meanwhile, over-dependance on social value of non-fiction writing will violate its artistic vitality in the long run, which is even embodied in certain excellent non-fiction writings, such as Alexeyevich’s works, whose strong political intencencies (criticizing Russia and the Soviet Union, while upholding the West) may cater to tastes of committees of western dominated Nobel Prize, but it does not stand for its cultural victory. A Chinese observer even said, “once the actual states of war come out, who else is ready to read the journalist’s report just for its language or style?” Non-fiction writing underlines on social value, which will lead to the ignorance of its aesthetic value more or less, accordingly. And this event still displays in Chinese non-fiction writing. For example, *China in Village Liang* makes a great coup in China and the author has been a famous writer by it. Why? The main reason is that it chooses a right topic in a right time. At the beginning of 21st century, countryside declined to a marginalized area of city and more and more young peasants leave country to be immigrate workers, so Chinese countryside faces serious difficulties, which is a sever issue for the government and literary studies. *China in Village Liang* based on Liang Hong’s own investigation, involving in various social problem of countryside, such as aging population, children’s education, medical system, left-behind women, etc. It has been called “an encyclopedia of countryside”. So, compared with fictional works, it displays its special realistic spirit; on contrast with other non-fiction writings on countryside

(such as *Building/Removing Houses* by Qiao Ye, *Notes of West Ding* by Jia Pingwa), it is still outstanding because of its comprehensive considerations of peasants' various problems, not just one certain point. But on the other hand, what about its aesthetic value? In fact, due to its special concerns on the writing contents, narrative form of it is not so excellent. For example, its style is not lively and vivid enough, the portrayed figures are simple, dull and stereotyped, the framework of the whole book is fragmented and inflexible, and so on. All those effect its literariness and verify its aesthetic value is not so high.

Therefore, although non-fiction writing is a popular literary tide in China today, it has certain hidden crisis of value theoretically and practically, in my opinion. Certainly, its fresh name and look replacing traditional "report literature" brings fresh feelings to us, and again, its popularity also comes from modern readers' eagerness on actual facts (not fictional story) in a high-speed time. Meanwhile, I don't consider it can be the main stream of literature. Theoretically speaking, literature is from life and yet in a higher level than life itself. Non-fiction writing thinks highly of life itself, which will reduces its concerns on literature's higher representative level than worldly facts, such as the above mentioned *China in Village Liang*. Naturally, non-fiction writing has its own classical work, such as Chinese famous ancient biography, *Historical Records* by Si Maqian, But in the sense of quantity, such works are relatively less than classical novels or poems in the whole history of literature. As for the reasons, I consider it comes from the stylistic feature of non-fiction writing, because it based on facts and investigations at certain degrees. While compared with transcending illusion in fictional literature, specific facts or investigations are more easy to change or vanish with the time, which will ultimately effects its social and literary function.

In China today, non-fiction writing is not the only literary tide. While academia discuss heatedly on non-fiction literature, some "absolute fictional" patterns, such as time-travel novel, magic fantasy or illusion are still pervasive. All those display the colorful and sophisticated states of literature. Only in this background, can we understand the innovatives and defects of the current tide of non-fiction writing deeply and comprehensively.

5. Conclusion

Non-fiction writing has its own stylistic border and hidden crisis of values. The popularity and disputes of non-fiction writing in contemporary China have something to do with the relative decline of Chinese traditional literary types

now-a-days. Non-fiction writing is a promising style of today's literature, whose progresses and problems will not be limited in China. In other words, popularities and problems of Chinese non-fiction writing may be a typical case for the world, and I hope international academia can take necessary considerations on this issue.

Note

The paper is revised according the author's paper *The Stylistic Border of Non-fiction and its Hidden Crisis of Values : Upon Alexeyevich's Receiving the Nobel prize of literature* (published in *Literature & Art Studies*, Vol. 6, Jun. 2016, China).

References

1. Alexeyevich, *Zinky Boys*, (Trans, Gan Mang), Jiuzhou Press, 2015, 202.
2. Chen Jiangong, "Less Words are Best", *Beijing Literature*, Vol. 2, February. 1994.
3. Chen Jing, Li Jingze, "Acting Pursue of Literary Authenticity", *Literary Newspaper*, December 9, 2010.
4. Dong Dingshan, "About Non-fiction Novel", *Readings*, Vol.4, Apr. 1980.
5. "Except for Nobel Prize, Alexeyevich's Works are Just Second Class *Newspaper of Beijing Youth*, Oct. 16, 2015.
6. Fang Yanming, "Studies on Dissimilation between Literary Journalization and Journalist Literarization", *Journal of Shandong University*, Vol. 4, August 2009.
7. Gao Mang, "Alexeyevich and Her Non-fiction Writing", Alexeyevich, *Zinky Boys* (Trans, Gan Mang), Jiuzhou Press, 2015,, 313.
8. He Wei, "Non-fiction Writing is Unimaginable Promising in China", *Xinjing Newspaper*, January17, 2015.
9. Li Bingyin, "About Non-fiction", *Literary Newspaper*, February 16, 2012.
10. Li Chaoquan, "On Tide of Non-fiction Writing", *Shanxiang Literature*, Vol. 6, Jun. 2011.
11. Liu Chun, "What Popularizes Non-fiction Writing", *Newspaper of Shenzhen Special Zone*, May 27, 2011.
12. Liu Qiong, "Liang Hong : From Villegge Liang to Town Wu", *Literary Newspaper*, November19, 2015.
13. "Translator Gao Mang's Memory of Alexeyevich : Her way is Different", *Xinjing Newspaper*, October 9, 2015.

14. Wang Xiong, "Report and New Dimension of Writing : on Inspiration of "New-new Report" to Our Country's Contemporary Report and Writing Skills", *Jiangsu Social Sciences*, Vol. 5, October, 1998.
15. Xie Youshun, "Narrative Prospect of Contemporary Novels", *Literary Review*, Vol. 1, February, 2009; Yang Junlei, "Spiritual Pursue and Ending in Double Tones : on Narrative Orientation of Non-fiction of Village Liang", *Southern Literary World*, Vol. 1, January, 2011.
16. Yun Yetui, Nobel Prize is Not the Appropriate Laurel for Alexeyevich. in Fenghuang Culture. http://culture.ifeng.com/a/20151010/44809586_0.shtml.
17. Zhao Danian, "Several Views", *Beijing Literature*, Vol. 2, February, 1994. ★

Challenges to SAARC : Vision and Reality

*Vichitra Gupta**

SAARC countries face challenges both on internal as well as external fronts. Terrorism has been posing a serious threat to mutual understanding and cooperation in the region in the recent years. This is driven by internal, regional as well as international factors. Certain groups with radical and extremist ideologies, drug smuggling, money laundering, terrorist funding, cyber crime, human trafficking and illegal movement of arms across National boundaries are creating volatile security environment in the region. Peace and security, the fundamental pillars of a healthy society are lagging behind in the region. Economic growth and social progress is possible only in a secured and peaceful environment which is possible only through regional cooperation. In addition, SAARC constitutes one of the most vulnerable regions in terms of natural disasters that occur very frequently and which not only affect the particular region but every neighbor as well. There is a need to cooperate and establish a bilateral mechanism on disaster management. South-Asian countries engage readily with the powerful nations in the international system but when it comes to regional engagement, their bilateral relations remained strained due to mistrust and suspicion, thereby making regional cooperation a hostage to bilateral politics. The asymmetry of the subcontinent with the overwhelming presence of big India at the very centre, the size disparity among the other countries, the demographic diversity within each plus the varied culture and the indifferent attitude of smaller nations towards India vitiates the atmosphere and dampens the spirit of SAARC. The initiatives of Nepal, Bangladesh and Pakistan in campaigning for China's entry into SAARC is

* Associate Professor, Department of Political Science, Motilal Nehru College (Evening), University of Delhi, Delhi (India) E-mail: <gupta.vichitra61@gmail.com>

viewed by India as an attempt to marginalize its influence in the region. Through certain major steps in economic field such as SAFTA have been taken but still there is a long road ahead. SAARC adopted the Convention on Suppression of Terrorism in 1981 and an additional protocol to the convention in 2004 but terrorism is still not eliminated. Working towards sub-regional cooperation on common themes would help develop harmonious relations among member states thus helping the SAARC to realize its true potential. Pakistan and India in particular should seek to resolve their differences, if SAARC is to be made effective. Smaller nations must be accommodated towards big India by viewing India as an opportunity for economic growth. Steps should be taken to integrate this region in field of education, poverty alleviation, health, science and technology, tourism and hence strengthening the SAARC.

[Keywords : SAARC, SAFTA, Globalization, Bilateral issues, Regionalism, Cross-border terrorism]

1. Introduction

The forces of globalization and economic integration have been pushing the countries all around the world and the South Asian countries have to accept that challenge. Throughout the world, regional associations have been formed with an objective of creating collective institutions based on common values and goals overcoming the problem of inter-state competition and mitigating the problem of anarchy. The idea of SAARC mooted by the former President Zia-ul-Rahman of Bangladesh in 1980s, perceived the regional cooperation in terms of a potential for peace-keeping, reduce the political tensions and achieve cooperation in field of trade and commerce so as to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development in the region. With a heterogenous group of seven nations and the eighth one Afghanistan joining in 2007, SAARC was created with an objective of strengthening collective self-reliance, mutual trust, understanding each others' problems and tendering the cooperation thereby. Since its first summit in 1985 in Dhaka, Bangladesh, SAARC had a long journey towards its goals identifying the potential for regional cooperation and preparing an intellectual foundation for harnessing that potential. Though in certain critical areas regional cooperation has been achieved such as Convention on Fighting Terrorism, establishing SAFTA, preparing a blueprint for poverty alleviation and setting up of SAARC Development Goals (SDG) but the overall achievements of SAARC are minimal due to lack of mutual trust among the nations. In the era of globalization where the world is adopting a multilateral regional approach towards regional development and cooperation, SAARC is yet to become effective enough to drive economic prosperity and play a meaningful role in reducing inter-state tensions in South Asia region.¹ The

asymmetry of the subcontinent with the overwhelming presence of Big India at the very centre, the size disparity and the demographic diversity resulting into the indifferent attitude of smaller nations towards India vitiates the atmosphere. Terrorism has been posing a serious threat to mutual understanding and cooperation in the region in recent years. This is driven by internal, regional as well as international factors. Certain groups with racist and extremist ideologies, money laundering, drug smuggling, terrorist funding, cyber-crime, human trafficking and illegal movement of arms across national boundaries are creating volatile security environment in the region and as such peace and security, the fundamental pillars of healthy society are lagging behind in the region.

Strained bilateral relations generally come in the way of regional cooperation of SAARC members. Such relations have been a curse on SAARC's progress and these are not confined only to Indo-Pak conflict but Indo-Bangladesh, Indo-Sri Lanka and Nepal-Bhutan differences have also been on board. Due to the differences amongst the member states, only 18 summits could take place in the last 32 years. The summit meeting to be held in Islamabad in November 2016 got cancelled in the wake of 2016 Uri attack. India along with Afghanistan, Bhutan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka and Maldives opted out of Islamabad summit. India accused Pakistan for spreading terrorism. Bhutan too expressed concern over escalation of terrorism in the region that deteriorates regional peace and security. Sri Lanka condemned terrorism in all its forms and manifestations and cited the non-conducive situation in Islamabad as a reason for pulling out of the Summit. Afghanistan expressed concern over the imposed terrorism on its state and thereby the President had to engage himself in the responsibilities of peace and security in his country and thereby would not be able to attend the Summit. Maldives too joined hands with other five nations and became the sixth nation to boycott the summit. Nepal could not boycott it as the present Chairperson of SAARC Summit is from Nepal since the last summit was held in Kathmandu. Nepal urged that a conducive environment needs to be created in line with the spirit of SAARC so as to ensure the participation of all members in the 19th Summit.

2. The Fear of India as Big Brother

India's central location within SAARC nations; its enormous geographical expanses, sharing of land or maritime boundary with all SAARC nations, entangles it into conventional conflicts and border disputes with almost all the members. India accounts for three-fifths of SAARC's area, GDP, foreign exchange, gold reserves,

population etc. That vast resources and differentials in power and armed forces of India, instills the sense of insecurity in other nations and pushes them to ally themselves with outsiders.² This insecurity of smaller nations promotes the external intervention in South-Asian conflicts. Due to their insecurity, they view the success of SAARC as giving another opportunity to elephant-sized India to consolidate her dominance in the region. On the other hand, India views SAARC as a mechanism to counter balance its hegemony in the region. Bhabani Sengupta asserts that, "Indian elephant can't transform itself into a mouse. If South Asia is to get itself out of the crippling binds of conflicts and cleavages, the six will have to accept the 'bigness' of the seventh, that is India. And the seventh will have to prove to the six that big can indeed be beautiful."³

3. Entry of China as an Observer Nation

China's growing influence in the region and the gaining of observer status in SAARC in 2005 has been viewed by India as counterbalancing tactic by the smaller nations to curtail India's hegemony in the region. Bhutan, Nepal, Pakistan bargained over the entry of Afghanistan in SAARC and succeeded in overcoming the opposition from India over China's entry. India's reaction over China's entry is because of China's growing economic activities and influence in the South Asian region including SAARC that has decreased India's regional influence in the recent past. As Loudon claims that since China obtained observer status, it has strived to "dilute India's hold in the region as a major economic power."⁴ China is further planning to gain full membership with the help of Pakistan who floated the idea first of all whereas Sri Lanka, Maldives, Afghanistan and Bangladesh seem to be positive over the issue. But India strongly opposed to granting China a full membership status. In 2014, India blocked a fresh attempt by China to join the SAARC as full member. Salman Khurshid stated on 21 Feb 2014 in Male, "SAARC needs to clarify its thinking on the nature and the direction of its relationships with partner states that have observer status. Some of the observers have done commendable work with our Association but it is important that we define a clear set of policies and objectives for these relationships and their future directions, before we move further."⁵

Since SAARC has hardly made any progress, it is not clear how China can contribute to its progress.⁶ There is a positive attitude among majority of SAARC members regarding China's greater engagement with the organization. China's presence in SAARC has been termed by India as a pressure tactic. There is a growing nexus between China and Pakistan at the heart of which lies the policy to balance

India. Moreover China has good relations with almost all the South Asian nations, while India has contentious relations with most of them. Further a conflicted relationship with China would confine India to the region and prevent it from playing a larger role at the International level. India seems to be cornered in its own region by China as Bangladesh, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka all are on friendly terms with one another and with China but all have conflicts with India. India has disputes with Sri Lanka over the nationality of Tamilians, with Bangladesh over refugees migration from Chittagong Hill Tracts; sharing of waters; demarcation of boundary, with Nepal on trade and economy issues and to top it all Indo-Pak disputes over Jammu & Kashmir, Sir Creeks and Jinnah House, terrorism, trade and economy. All this hinders the effective regional cooperation in the area. On the other hand China, an observer nation, has border clashes with India and Bhutan. Hence the power play continues, China supporting Pakistan, Nepal and Bangladesh against India while India supporting Bhutan and Afghanistan. The domestic and foreign policies of the member states are being evolved accordingly. Such power play harms the cooperation in SAARC. China has been providing arms, defense equipments and other type of economic aid to these nations. Hence its strategy to counter balance India's power and influence in the region tends to raise India's security concerns vis-à-vis China's encroachment in its own backyard and remains an integral part of India's regional and security perspectives.⁷

4. Indo-Pak Relations

Second largest country of SAARC is Pakistan which is among the world's most populous countries and a nuclear weapon state. Indo-Pak relations result into polarization instead of harmony. The continuous confrontation on Jammu & Kashmir proved very harmful for SAARC's progress; rather it has hijacked this organization. Though it had been unanimously agreed at the time of formation of SAARC that bilateral issues shall not be raised in the SAARC summits, from time to time on one pretext or the other raising of bilateral issues has rendered this organization completely impotent.⁸ The two major players of Asia suspected the very nature of the organization and described it to be the hatched conspiracy. India viewed it as a sort of joint conspiracy hatched by all other SAARC members to use SAARC as a joint platform to pressurize her over bilateral issues since most of the issues are connected with India only. On the other hand Pakistan felt that "SAARC is a kind of initiative launched by India in collaboration with Bangladesh to establish economic and political dominance in the region. The inclusion of Afghanistan as the

eighth member of SAARC is described to be a calculated move by India to score some diplomatic win over Pakistan while the observed status for China in this organization is related with the immediate reaction of India to the new Pakistani initiative.”⁹

5. Ethnic Diversities

Prevailing ethnic, cultural and religious diversities amongst the South-Asian nations has been yet another ground for the failure of SAARC. India and Pakistan being on the extreme side to each other have two distinct cultures, Hindu and Muslim, on the basis of which the two nations were carved out of one in 1947. Two Nation Theory based upon extremely distinct culture has been the basis of their enmity that perpetuated in partition and that acrimony is perennial. Such diversities are found in Bangladesh as well. Weerakoon observes, “Globalization has economic, political and cultural impacts, the effects of which it is argued may be particularly powerful in culturally heterogenous societies, divided along the lines of identity such as language, religion, ethnicity, caste and class.”¹⁰ The process of globalization has accentuated their diversities across societies in South Asia. In Sri Lanka the clash of ethnic groups of Tamil and Sinhalese is there and all these ethnic diversities weaken the regional cooperation. Samuel Huntington, noted political scientist, in his book ‘Clash of Civilizations’, has termed SAARC failure on the grounds of prevailing cultural and ethnic diversities amongst the societies in South Asia.

6. Cooperation in Economic Field

The SAARC leaders have been focusing upon the financial and economic cooperation for promoting regional integration. For the purpose of reducing tariffs and custom duty, SAFTA was signed in 2004 that became effective on 1st July 2006. The member states were divided into two categories : Least Developed Countries who were supposed to reduce their tariffs to 0-5 percent within a period of ten years, and the non-LDCs who had to reduce the same amount of tariff within seven years on the 226 goods listed in SAFTA. Through these measures though the intra sub-regional trade has increased from 2.7% to 4.3%, SAARC’s share is very low as compared to the figures from other regions. The corresponding figures of intra sub-regional trade for ASEAN and ASEAN+3 were 26% and 39% respectively.¹¹

For expanding cooperation in trade, SAARC agreement on Trade in Services was signed in Thimpu Summit April 2010 that came into force in 2012 and thereafter its expert group has been engaged in negotiating schedules of Specific Commitments

for Liberalization of Trade in Services. Despite all efforts on trade facilitation measures, elimination of non-tariff and para-tariff barriers to trade, harmonization of standards and planned pursuit of South Asian Economic Union, economic integration of South Asian region is still a distant dream. The impediments such as glaring economic inequalities in the region, differential development levels, competitive behavior of economies, restrictive trade policies of SAARC countries, lack of monetary cooperation and communication gap could not make the region achieve good results in the field of economic integration.

7. Lack of Commitment and Dedication

The regional cooperation in South Asian region lacks the commitment and dedication required for making SAARC a successful association. "If the countries try to undermine regional interests for their narrow political advantage, regional integration is not possible. Pursuing national interests is desirable but pursuing it under the cloak of regionalism is to head towards the failure of SAARC. Even after thirty years, it has failed to connect with the people of South Asia, its promotion of people-to-people contact is restricted to judges, diplomats and parliamentarians".¹² It has not moved fast enough in the core areas by overcoming the hurdles that has blocked the progress of SAARC. Though there has been cooperation on some issues but those are only peripheral in nature. SAARC was formed to rise above regional and bilateral politics and to consolidate the cooperation on the issues of common interest. It was hoped that the economic integration will lead to greater political understanding and regional cooperation. But in the last 32 years, we have seen that region could not be bound even on the economic lines. There are no underlying economic compulsions that can bind the countries of the region. SAARC nations are more integrated with the global order than with their regional order. The crux of the problem lies in the fact as to why the member states would cooperate with each other when they held each other responsible for their own problems and instability. The problem of inter-state conflicts has been causing harm to SAARC as the members have been blaming each other for aiding and abetting separatist and secessionist forces. India has been facing a lot of trouble in Jammu and Kashmir and North-eastern states, Pakistan in Sindh and NWFPs, Sri Lanka facing a serious Tamil-Sinhalese conflict, Nepal facing Maoist movement, Bhutan and Maldives are facing internal political problems. The members blame one another for such happenings and as such religious extremism, sectarianism, secessionism, ethnic and political violence is gaining momentum in the region, hence weakening the SAARC.

Cross-border terrorism is a major challenge and to deal with that, no common approach could be evolved yet. Nobody likes to share intelligence nor is there any commitment anywhere to stop cross-border terrorism. Unless and until “all the member states of SAARC commit not to allow their territories to be used directly or indirectly to shelter, arm or train, the terrorist groups...the wild fire of terrorism will not discriminate in choosing its target.”¹³ The bilateral synergy of the nations is required for the meaningful contribution of SAARC towards regional cooperation. Former President of Maldives, Mohammad Nasheed called for a “comprehensive review for the effective ground of SAARC.” He urged India and Pakistan to improve their bilateral relation through dialogue so that the smaller nations of South Asia are relieved of the frustration as they often find themselves hostage to the Indo-Pak conflict. He asserted that the “neighbours can find ways to compartmentalize pending differences, while finding areas on which they can move forward.”¹⁴

8. Conclusion

On the score card of progress several programmes have been evolved to gain regional integration. Initiatives have been taken to move from SAFTA to the South Asian Economic Union. Some notable achievements are SAARC Agriculture Information Centre at Dhaka, SAARC Audio Visual Exchange Programme (SAVE), and Regional Convention on Suppression of Terrorism, and adoption of social charter to set up targets for eradication of poverty, human resource development and population stabilization, establishment of Food Bank, the Arbitration Council, Regional Standards Organization, establishment of SAARC University at Delhi. All these mechanisms do ensure regional cooperation in SAARC. Besides the above programmes, SAARC has been taking initiatives for the climate protection of the region. The mere existence of SAARC has provided a platform for the member states to discuss their problems and take initiatives for regional cooperation and consolidating their South Asian identity.

Limitations and possibilities both lie ahead. There should be multilateral approach to solve the outstanding regional problems, only then the regional connectivity shall take a meaningful shape. India needs to employ its public diplomacy consciously so as to do away the fear of Big Brother and abate anti-India feelings from the conscience of smaller nations. India's big size, technological and economic strength should be seen as a positive factor in regional development and integration in South Asia. All the member states must realize that sharing of goal of regional integration also involves the sharing of resources required for realization of

this goal and that neither denotes the dominance of a big country like India and nor the loss of sovereignty of smaller nations. Given India's strategic position in South Asia, she has the potential as well as the responsibility to play a greater role in building and sustaining momentum for regional integration in South Asia. The past performance of SAARC proves that the top down model of regional integration is not viable in core issues; rather the bottom up approach with India in lead role appears to be a viable alternative. If strengthened, SAARC as a regional organization will have an important role to play in times to come.

Footnotes

1. Pandian, S. G., "Moving South Asia's economies beyond the Indo-Pakistan paradigm in the South Asian Regional Association for Cooperation", *Contemporary South Asia*, 11(3), 2002, 329-344.
2. Kumar, Vikas 'Why is SAARC Perennially Gridlocked and How can it be Revitalized?' (2010) : 1-2, Accessed on March 24, 2017. <http://www.clingendael.nl/sites/default/files/Why%20is%20SAARC%20Perennially%20Gridlocked%20and%20How%20can%20it%20be%20Revitalized.pdf>
3. Gupta, Bhabani Sen, 'The Big Brother Syndrome', *India Today*, 1984, 122.
4. Rengma, Elmie Konwar, "Soft Power Game : A Study of China, India and South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) Tripartite", *Emerging Scholars Papers*, India China Institute, New York, 2012.
5. Ramachandaran, Shastri, 'China in SAARC : Time to weigh the pros and cons', DNA analysis (February 24, 2014) Accessed on March 24, 2017. <http://www.dnaindia.com/analysis/column-china-in-saarc-time-to-weigh-the-pros-and-cons-1964516>,
6. Shamsi, A. Nayyar, "Success of SAARC after 25 years of establishment", *News Dawn*, November 30, 2011, 2-6.
7. Jetly, Rajshree, "India and China : Emerging Dynamics and Regional Security Perspectives", ISAS Working Paper No. 114, Singapore : Institute of South Asia Studies (September 29, 2010), 9.
8. Hajni, Mehraj, 'Why SAARC has failed?', Greater Kashmir (11 May 2007) Accessed on March 25, 2017. URL: www.greaterkashmir.com/news/2007/May/11/wh0-saarc-has-failed-i-3.asp. pp.1.
9. Hajni, Op. Cit.

10. Weerakoon, Dushni, "Globalisation and South Asia : the role of foreign direct investment in economic development", *South Asian Survey* 11, No. 1, 2004, 14.
11. Moinuddin, Mustafa, "Economic Integration and Trade Liberalization in South Asia" Accessed on April 10, 2017. <http://www.asiapathways-adbi.org/2013/08/economic-integration-and-tradeliberalization-in-south-asia/#sthash.Pq7hxN5T.dpuf>
12. Shamsi, A. Nayyer Op. Cit.
13. 'President Obama Welcomes President Karzai to White House on 12 of May 2010', Accessed on April 13, 2017. URL: http://archive-no.com/no/a/afghanistanembassy.no/2012-10-16_453706_30/The_Afghanistan_Embassy_All_President_Obama_Welcomes_President_Karzai_to_White_House
14. 'Address by President Mohamed Nasheed at the inaugural session of Sixteenth SAARC Summit' Accessed on April 9, 2017. URL: <http://www.saarc-sec.org/userfiles/StatementofthePresidentofMaldives.pdf>

References

1. Aggarwal, Mangat Ram and Posh Raj Pandey, "Prospects of trade expansion in the SAARC Region", *The Developing Economies*, 30(1), 1992, 3-23.
2. Ali, Ershad, and Dayal K. Talukder, "Preferential trade among the SAARC countries : Prospects and challenges of regional integration in South Asia" *JOAAG*, 4(1), 2009, 47-59.
3. Chowdhury, Mamta B., "Trade reforms and economic integration in South Asia : SAARC to SAPTA", *Applied Econometrics and International Development*, 5(4), 2005, 23-40.
4. Das, Debendra Kumar, *SAARC : Regional Co-operation and Development : Perspectives, problems, Politics*, Egully. com, 1992.
5. Dubey, Muchkund, "SAARC and South Asian economic integration", *Economic and Political Weekly*, 2007, 1238-1240.
6. Gupta, Bhabani Sen (ed.), *Saarc-Asean : Prospects and Problems of Interregional Cooperation*, New Delhi : South Asia Books, 1988.
7. Hassan, M. Kabir, "Is SAARC a viable economic block? Evidence from Gravity Model", *Journal of Asian Economics*, 12(2), 2001, 263-290.
8. Hassan, M. Kabir, "Trade relations with SAARC Countries and Trade Policies of Bangladesh", *Journal of Economic Cooperation*, 21(3), 2000, 99-151.

9. Hassan, M. Kabir, M. Waheeduzzaman and Aminur Rahman, "Defense expenditure and economic growth in the SAARC countries", *The Journal of Social, Political, and Economic Studies*, 28(3), 2003, 275.
10. Imran, Kashif and M. Mashkoo Siddiqui, "Energy consumption and economic growth : a case study of three SAARC countries", *European Journal of Social Sciences*, 16(2), 2010, 206-213.
11. Jain, Rajeev and J. B. Singh, "Trade pattern in SAARC countries : Emerging trends and issues", *Reserve Bank of India Occasional Papers* 30, no. 3, 2009, 73-117.
12. Jetly, Rajshree, "Conflict management strategies in ASEAN : Perspectives for SAARC", *The Pacific Review*, 16(1), 2003, 53-76.
13. Nuruzzaman, Md., "SAARC and subregional co-operation : Domestic politics and foreign policies in South Asia", *Contemporary South Asia*, 8(3), 1999, 311-322.
14. Panchamukhi, Vadiraj Raghawendracharya, *Economic Cooperation in the SAARC Region : Potential, Constraints, And Policies*, Interest Publications, 1990.
15. Raghavan, S. N., *Regional Economic Cooperation among SAARC Countries*, New Delhi : Allied Publishers, 1995.
16. Rahapakse, Purnima and Nisha Arunatilake, "Would a reduction in trade barriers promote intra-SAARC trade? : A Sri Lankan perspective", *Journal of Asian Economics*, 8(1), 1997, 95-115.
17. SAARC Secretariat, *SAARC Regional Energy Trade Study (SRETS)*, Kathmandu, Nepal : SAARC Secretariat, March 2010.
18. SAARC Secretariat, *SAARC Beyond the Year 2000 : Report of the SAARC Group of Eminent Persons Established by the Ninth SAARC Summit*, New Delhi : Shipra Publications, 1999.
19. Sáez, Lawrence, *The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) : An Emerging Collaboration Architecture*, New York : Routledge, 2012.
20. Sengupta, Nitish and Arindam Banik, "Regional trade and investment : Case of SAARC", *Economic and Political Weekly*, 1997, 2930-2931.
21. Sridharan, Kripa, "Regional Organisations and Conflict Management : Comparing ASEAN and SAARC", Working Paper No. 33, Crisis States Research Centre, 2008.
22. Syed, M. H. (ed.), *SAARC, Challenges Ahead*, New Delhi : Kilaso Books, 2003.
23. Taneja, Nisha, "Informal trade in SAARC Region", *Economic and Political Weekly*, 2001, 959-964.

24. Taneja, Nisha and Aparna Sawhney, "Revitalising SAARC Trade : India's Role at 2007 Summit", *Economic and Political Weekly*, 2007, 1081-1084.
25. Thomas, Jibby, "Science and Technology Cooperation in SAARC", B. C. Upreti (ed.), *SAARC : Dynamics of Regional Cooperation in South Asia SAARC*, Vol. 2, 2000, 225-265.
26. Timothy, Dallen J., "Supranationalist alliances and tourism : Insights from ASEAN and SAARC", *Current Issues in Tourism*, 6(3), 2003, 250-266.
27. Upreti, Bhuwan Chandra, *SAARC : Dynamics of Regional Cooperation in South India*, Delhi : Kalinga Publications, 2000.
28. Zeb, Raheel, Laleena Salar, Usama Awan, Khalid Zaman and Muhammad Shahbaz, "Causal links between renewable energy, environmental degradation and economic growth in selected SAARC countries : Progress towards green economy", *Renewable Energy*, 71, 2014, 123-132. ★

Training of Bureaucrats in India : Rationale, Purpose and Diverse Meanings

*Anuragini Shreeya**

Drawing from fieldwork conducted at academies that train fresh recruits to the bureaucracy, this paper discusses the process of bureaucratic training in India, as understood and implemented by those who have been especially appointed for this task, i.e. the faculty members at these academies. This paper will attempt to elucidate how the faculty members, who are senior bureaucrats themselves, attach diverse meanings to the concept of training and its importance, which has a bearing on how the training curriculum is brought to practice. Though they are largely bound by the respective academy's vision and a structured syllabus put in place by respective ministries, the ways in which the faculty members envisage the purpose of training adds an element of dynamism in the otherwise formally structured process of training. This dynamism - that those in-charge of training bring to the entire process - is the focus of this paper.

[**Keywords** : Bureaucracy, Training, Socialization, Socializing agents]

1. Introduction

The process of bureaucratic training in India – which fresh recruits to the civil services receive immediately after qualifying the Civil Services Exam, prior to holding office generally involves an institutional component – training at

* Ph. D Research Scholar, Centre for the Study of Social Systems, School of Social Sciences, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi-110067 (India) E-mail: <anuragini88@gmail.com>

specialized training academies, and a field training component often referred to as district training or on-the-job training . Concentrating on the former, and based on my fieldwork conducted at four such training academies [the Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration (LBSNAA), Mussoorie, the Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel National Police Academy (SVPNPA), Hyderabad, the National Academy of Direct Taxes (NADT), Nagpur and the Foreign Service Institute (FSI), Delhi that conduct training programmes for the Indian Administrative Service (IAS), Indian Police Service (IPS), Indian Revenue Service (IRS) and Indian Foreign Service (IFS) respectively] between the period of September 2014 and June 2016, in this paper I will discuss training as understood and implemented by those who have been especially appointed for this task, i.e. the faculty at these training institutions.

Such an inquiry holds significance since though it is the training academy where the training curriculum and syllabi – which is framed and updated by the respective central ministries and committees set up from time to time – unfolds, but it is the faculty members who bring the entire training curriculum to practice. They are the primary socializing agents who, on behalf of the role assigned to them by the academy, seek to train newcomers. The faculty members at these academies are mostly serving bureaucrats of the concerned service (for e.g. senior IPS officers serving as faculty members at NPA) who are on deputation to the academy on a full-time basis for a specific period of time (tenure of approximately 5 years). Some academies, however, also appoint academicians on contract basis.

The training curriculum begins with a four month long Foundation Course at LBSNAA, Mussoorie which is attended by trainees belonging to varied services, leading to service specific professional training at different academies (SVPNPA, NADT, FSI. etc). The Foundation Course is a sort of an initiation into the bureaucracy, whereby the fresh recruits are given a preliminary exposure to government and governance. After completion of the Foundation Course, the service specific training, of about two years duration begins at the other academies.

My observations, after having spent considerable amount of time (2 to 4 months at each academy) at the academies mentioned above, point to the fact that the process of training of fresh recruits to the bureaucracy in India is not a mere transmission of technical knowledge, skills and ethos of the profession but is rather an extremely complex phenomenon that operates in dynamic ways in the course of everyday life at the academies. The teaching-learning process which is carried out in, what may seem to be, an extremely formal and structured set-up is influenced most by the diverse ways in which the faculty envisage the rationale and purpose of training.

The paper will, as such, elucidate how the faculty members, though bound by the respective academy's vision and a structured syllabus, attach diverse meanings to the concept of training and its importance in a future bureaucrat's life. The way(s) in which they bring their thinking to practice influences the formal process of training, which has a bearing on the way the fresh recruits to the services understand both the importance of the services that they have joined, as well as the training that they are receiving for it. Hence, in order to get a holistic picture of how the training canvas unfolds, this paper will look at two mutually dependant aspects – one, how the academy, through its charter of objectives and vision sets the stage for carrying out the process of socialization, and two, how the faculty members who are mostly senior bureaucrats themselves, interpret the objectives, purpose and rationale of training and set out to train their juniors.

2. Training at the Academies : The Primary Purpose

At bureaucratic training academies, the curriculum aims at moulding youngsters into administrators through a formally structured syllabus and curriculum. At the very entrance of the National Police Academy, for instance, one can see a large uncarved block of rock, below which are inscribed the words – “Michelangelo was once asked, ‘How do you produce statues that are so full of life?’ ‘The rough marble already contains the statues’, Michelangelo said, ‘It is just a matter of extracting them’. There is already a fine officer in you, help us chisel it out.”

Professions or occupations, such as the bureaucracy, seek to exercise control not only over the conditions of work (pay, benefits, and safety) but over the definition of the work itself (Scott, 1995 : x). In the course of training, newcomers are introduced to their role as future bureaucrats. As such, some of the most recurrent words and themes that came up during my interviews with faculty members across the academies were – “moulding”, “grooming”, “internalising”, “educating”, “learning”, “acquiring”. During classroom lectures, too, the emphasis while dealing with most topics was on instructing what officers should or should not do, and how they need to learn the appropriate way of acting, behaving and working. Certain actions would be labelled as “unbecoming of an officer” (such as not being punctual), and as such had to be avoided at all times.

Socialization of the fresh recruits to the bureaucracy and making officers out of ordinary citizens is, as such, the primary goal of all the four academies, as is clearly laid out in their respective mission statements. Though from the outside, we might think of the bureaucracy as one uniform structure having similar training needs, but

in reality it is made up of many generalist and technical services, each having its own set of ethos and requirements. Thus, whereas a senior IAS faculty at LBSNAA said that the primary purpose of training is to introduce the fresh recruits to the basics of governance, the IFS Joint Secretary in-charge of training lucidly described how the focus is on an overall grooming of the personality, as the trainee is not just a future bureaucrat, but also a future diplomat.

The mission statement of the Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration (LBSNAA), for instance, reads—“We seek to promote good governance by providing quality training towards building a professional and responsive civil service in a caring, ethical and transparent framework.” The 2014-15 Annual Report of the Academy states that the core values that it strives to inculcate in the fresh recruits are—serving the underprivileged, integrity, collaboration, professionalism and respect for cultural, religious and socio-economic differences, apart from administrative skills and knowledge that would prepare them for their respective careers. The IAS professional course, more specifically, is aimed at equipping officer trainees with the knowledge skills and attitudes to become effective civil servants needed to discharge administrative responsibilities in the first decade of their career. A Deputy Director (DD) at LBSNNA, commenting on the purpose and rationale of training, very passionately said :

Why does the legislature fail to perform? Why do our ministers, our political executive fail to perform? Why does the lower levels of the judiciary fail to perform? But why does the army always perform, and perform better? Because the latter is trained, and the former are not! If there is no training, how will the young lad (officer trainee) know what he is supposed to do in the field and how he is supposed to do it? More importantly, how will he begin thinking like a public servant? If you want a profession to perform, you have to train its newcomers.

Thus, the primary purpose of training across the academies is to provide the fresh recruits with an introduction to governance in general, and subsequently technical knowledge of the specific service.

3. Importance of Training : Two Arguments, One Goal

In addition to the above, the relevance of training was argued by faculty members, at all the four academies, in two distinct, and contradictory, ways. On the one hand were those who gave absolute primacy to the mission statement of the Academy and as such their understanding of the importance of training was

completely in line with what the course manuals of the Academy stated, and on the other hand, there were those faculty members who were critical, not only of the term 'training', but also the way in which it was being carried out. One of the Joint Directors (JD) at NPA, for instance, on being asked about the purpose of training, immediately stopped me and remarked :

Madam, my understanding of the vision of training in bureaucracy—I will prefer calling it police training—cannot and should not be different from the stated mission of the academy... Our purpose is only one - to train and prepare leaders for the police service. I have to, and I should, follow what the Academy asks me to follow. I can't have a different set of ideas about the purpose of training. The NPA's stated purpose is how I understand the purpose of training. You can read it in the course manual.

The National Police Academy (NPA), in its mission statement clearly states that its aim is to prepare leaders for the Indian Police, who will lead/command the force with courage, uprightness, dedication and a strong sense of service to the people. The Academy seeks to inculcate in them, such values and norms as would help them serve the people better—integrity of the highest order, sensitivity to aspirations of people in a fast changing social and economic milieu, respect for human rights, broad liberal perspective of law and justice, high standard of professionalism, physical fitness and mental alertness. Not only in principle, but even the words chosen by the JD to describe what the faculty members do, were the same as those in the mission statement of the NPA; in-fact they seemed to be memorized with utmost precision. This, among other things, points to how the teaching-learning process in the bureaucracy is often overridden by the desire of the faculty (such as the JD in this case) to reproduce the system as it is, as it has been put down on paper.

However, on the other end of the spectrum, was a Deputy Director at LBSNAA who was extremely critical of the way things were being done. He said :

The whole approach is somewhat problematic. 'Training' is perhaps the wrong word to describe what we do here, or rather what we should be doing here. You cannot train 26-27 year olds! They are too old to be trained! You could educate them, provide them with exposure. Yes, that should be our primary concern - educating them. After all, are we to create 'trained' youngsters who can become efficient but mechanical bureaucrats, or well-rounded civil servants, who have a vision for the state? This is the challenge we, as faculty, face—which way to go? We claim to do the latter, but do we? Forget what we are doing, are we even bringing the right people as faculty to the Academy?

This view, though not a dominant view among faculty members compared to the previous one, was shared by a fair number of faculty members across the four academies. They were those, who appreciated and encouraged questioning and considered 'thinking out-of-the box' within the boundaries of what was acceptable as important qualities of a bureaucrat.

However, whether or not the faculty members were critical of the process of training, all of them agreed on its importance in terms of exposing the trainees to government and governance, along with the technical knowledge required by each service. Thus, the JD at NPA said that the purpose of training was to give a helicopter view of everything that a police officer might need (in the beginning of) his or her career. Even a Deputy Director at LBSNAA described the importance of imparting common civil service skills to newcomers :

Since the newcomers to the higher civil services come from varied backgrounds, not just social and cultural, but also educational, training helps to bring them on the same plane. Here, we not only seek to give them common values, but also train them into man-management and HR skills.

Further, the Joint Secretary (JS) at the Foreign Service Institute (FSI) stated how grooming of the recruits into the mannerisms of the Foreign Service is crucial, and it is this that makes training important. The purpose of the training programme for fresh recruits, according to FSI's mission statement, is to expose them not only to the basics of all the aspects of India's foreign policy, relevant domestic issues, management/housekeeping tools, diplomatic skills, diaspora and consular issues as described in the previous chapter, but also to groom them in accordance with the requirements of the diplomacy such as conversation, writing, negotiations and public speaking skills. The JS, as such, pointed out :

The primary objective of training at the induction level is to expose the officer trainees to the basics of foreign policy, international relations etc. But it is also equally important for us to groom them into becoming a diplomat. Development of proper communication skills, for instance, is extremely important. It is social grooming that also makes us different from the rest of the bureaucracy.

Moving on to the Indian Revenue Service, the training curriculum at the National Academy of Direct Taxes (NADT), which caters to the training needs of perhaps the most technical of the four services that are part of the study, has been designed to enable the Officer Trainees to acquire the knowledge and skills they need to function effectively as a tax administrator. The course manual of the 68th

batch of the IRS induction training (2014 Batch) clearly puts forth the vision of the Academy – “to partner in the nation building process through progressive tax policy, efficient and effective administration and improved voluntary compliance.” The Academy believes that it can facilitate better administration and contribute to nation building by training Officer Trainees (OTs) into understanding the strategic vision and future objectives of the Income Tax Department and to prepare them for delivering quality taxpayer services by inculcating the right attitude and values such as integrity, accountability, responsiveness, professionalism, innovation and collaboration.

On being asked what the academy’s primary objective is, the Additional Director General (ADG) at NADT too highlighted the centrality of technical knowledge :

“Training at NADT aims at developing skills. An Income Tax officer must have the knowledge of tax laws, advanced accounting, as well as macroeconomic, taxation and fiscal policies of the Government of India. For these we have classroom lectures. We try to the best of our abilities and knowledge to train the probationers into these through our lectures. Classroom teaching is extensive at this Academy. It’s the nature of the service that requires this extensiveness. We get probationers from all streams - from the purest of arts to the purest of sciences who may or may not have any idea whatsoever of the basics of accountancy, economics, taxation policies etc. Hence, teaching of these is important, and time consuming”.

Faculty members, as such, agree on the purpose of training in terms of the technical requirements of bureaucracy in general and the different services in particular. A common phrase used by almost all the faculty members was – “how else would a newcomer get to know?” However, despite this basic consensus, they had differing opinions on how training seeks to achieve its objectives. Each faculty member employed their own understanding of training and its needs in order to shape the socialization process. The content remained structured, but the process was determined by how they envisage the larger purpose and rationale of training.

4. The Underlying Rationale and Ulterior Purpose of Training : Three Views

A close insight into the everyday life at the academies, however, revealed that there are three distinct, but mutually interdependent views regarding the ulterior purpose of training in bureaucracy seem to emerge and operate. Though

undoubtedly, and in the most general terms, training is a twofold process of skill acquisition and competency development, training at bureaucratic training academies also seems to be important in terms of firstly, a period during which recruits learn absolute obedience to rules, and the primacy that rules and regulations have in a bureaucrat's life. Secondly, the training period is also a time whereby newcomers are exposed to the values, ethos and virtues of bureaucracy - in terms of what an ideal bureaucrat ought to be – and how a trainee is always expected to act in accordance with them. Finally, creating a shared definition of the social situation by living together during the period of training which gives rise to a sense of a common purpose in the trainees – that of service towards the people of the nation via the administrative machinery – also appears to be an equally important function of training .

The importance of rule learning was particularly evident in my one-to-one conversations with the faculty members. Describing the relevance of training by emphasizing its regulative dimension, a fair number of faculty members believe that since a bureaucrat is always expected to be rule bound in the discharge of his or her duties, the most crucial purpose of training is to prepare newcomers for a rule-bound life. They, as such, place a premium on inculcating the importance of rules and obedience in the trainees. Thus, commenting on the importance of training, and more specifically the training period, a Deputy Director (DD) at NADT, said :

Here you are taught, no matter who the boss is, you have to obey. That is why we have PT at 6 AM. An IRS officer might not be required to be 100% physically fit - a little paunch wouldn't do any harm to his efficiency - but he, like any other civil servant in the bureaucracy, needs to know the value and importance of obedience. So if the boss says 'PT at 6', you have to be there at 6, whether you like it or not. It is a rule. Rules have to be followed come-what-may... Apart from the technical knowledge, here we teach them two things – who the boss is, and the importance of discipline.

This goes on to show that one of the ways in which the importance of training, can be understood is through its regulative dimension, which is a common view held by faculty members. This fact reiterates that, in the context of bureaucratic training, rules and regulations are of paramount importance since they not only constrain, but also regularize behaviour in accordance with institutionalized goals (Scott, 1995). The most easily observable manifestation of this was the importance given to the 'Parade' during Police training at NPA. Training in parade was not merely a lesson on the intricacies of how a parade is conducted or carried out, but was also a lesson

on obeying and following the commands of the parade commander/leader. It is, as such, interesting to note how an Additional Director (AD) at NPA, used the term 'rules' more than any other word during our interaction. He repeatedly emphasized how important it is for a police officer to know the rules and to follow them :

We constantly tell our probationers how important it is to follow rules, instructions, rules of the Academy, rules of the service, Conduct Rules. Did you, by any chance, get a glimpse of the OTs (Officer Trainees) at the Parade Ground? Even the Parade is about following instructions. Training in Parade, is also a training in following rules. A Police Officer has to be rule-bound. He chose that way of life, the day he was allotted the Police Service; the day he entered NPA

This emphasis on the regulative dimension of training, though a common interpretation of the purpose of training, most faculty members across the academies also assessed the importance of the training curriculum in its normative capacity. The widespread belief across the academies seemed to be that socialization of the newcomers is not just about exposing them to governance and administration but it is also about inculcating softer skills like perseverance, teamwork, respect for difference, and helping them inculcate the right values and develop a common identity - that of being public servants. The trainees were encouraged to believe that a civil servant is 'ought to' possess these qualities in order to be an efficient and well-rounded officer. The common perception that normative controls are much more likely to be internalized than are regulative controls (Scott, 1995 : 47) resonated at the academies. Thus, a DD at LBSNAA, described how training was all about educating the newcomers to develop the right attitude towards public service :

The OTs ought to learn their new role and the norms associated with it, and this is what we try to do here. We tell them the ethos, the values that make civil service different from the jobs that they were perhaps doing earlier. Public service has a different set of ideals, a sense of service. All this needs to be conveyed to them. This is why we need training.

Here a clear conceptualization of training as a normative process is evident. By emphasizing normative behaviour, faculty members place a premium on "normative rules that introduce a prescriptive, evaluative, and obligatory dimension" (Scott, 1995 : 37) into the process of socialization into the bureaucracy. This is so because normative systems not only define goals or objectives, but also designate the appropriate ways to pursue them (Scott, 1995 : 38). For instance, one of the most dominant discourses in the academies was that of learning to become

responsible towards one's duties, as one's salary came from the taxpayer's hard earned money. This idea was often invoked as a control mechanism by the faculty. During lectures, especially the longer ones, the OTs often had the tendency to doze off, sometimes for a few minutes, and sometimes even for the entire duration of a lecture. On several occasions, during lectures at the Sampooranad Auditorium at LBSNAA, a DD used to keep an eye on the OTs, and in case he found someone dozing off, he used to go up to them and ask them to wake up. Once, after a lecture, he went up on the stage and said :

Do you know how embarrassing this is? I could see at least 20 people sleeping – not dozing off for a while – sleeping! Even in our days as OTs, there were times when lectures used to be long and boring, but we never slept! An occasional dozing off, say for a minute or two is sometimes unavoidable, but you can't sleep straight for an hour! Forget respect for the speaker, do you realize you are being paid for listening to these lectures? The government is using the taxpayers' hard earned, let me repeat, hard earned money to fund your training? You ought to listen, and you are obligated to not sleep. Have respect for the taxpayers' money at least.

This shows that normative rules are considered, more often than not, more effective than their regulative counterpart, since they not only impose necessary constraints on behaviour, but also motivate actors to think and behave in appropriate ways, and as such are considered as crucial in the process of socialization of the newcomers. An emphasis on the normative dimension of the importance of training has its roots in the fact that as soon as actors are typified as role performers in a particular context, their conduct is ipso facto susceptible to enforcement (Scott, 1995 : 38). It is, therefore, that another DD at LBSNAA said :

Ideally speaking, training in bureaucracy should involve a linear progression - we provide them with information which is processed into knowledge, the repeated application of knowledge leads to the development of skills and attitude which then culminates into values. But in practice, values, which is a sum total of your sanskar, cannot be taught at a training academy in one or two years. It is what you learn through the course of your life, since childhood. So, what we should aim at – is attitudinal correction; and that is what our job as trainers is. To help them build the right attitude towards their role as civil servants.

In the context of the Foreign Service, the Joint Secretary at FSI also reiterated the importance of training in developing the values and attitudes appropriate to the

service. She spoke of the importance of social grooming. Social grooming of a diplomat-to-be is generally believed to constitute three components—personal appearance, representational entertainment and personality (Ahmad, 2011 : 127). Citing a publication of the institute that highlights the role of a junior diplomat, she explained :

Each diplomat is a representative of his or her country. Diplomats embody in themselves the dignity of their nation. This makes personal appearance important—judgement about a person are often made on the basis of first appearance. The same applies to entertainment. The quality of an event hosted in terms of ambience, the food spread, the mix of guests and conversations - all of these reflect on not just the host, but more importantly the embassy and the country. Though things are gradually becoming more informal these days, western dining etiquettes for example, continue to dominate. A diplomat has to be familiar and comfortable with all of it. And development of personality is the most important. We emphasize openness for other cultures and people. We tell them how important it is to be accommodative, instead of being narrow-minded.

The ADG at NADT, also emphasized the normative dimension of training. He also believed that normative goals can be achieved only through appropriate mentoring. He was a staunch believer of the ancient forms of transmitting knowledge, skills and way of life and the guru-shishya parampara. He described the purpose of having training academies passionately :

I firmly believe that one of the primary purposes of having a residential training curriculum is so that the mentor and the mentee can live in proximity. A situation where the latter can closely observe the former and learn by emulation. I am very cautious of the things I say and the way I behave on campus. I am responsible for transmitting not only knowledge, but also character. I have to inculcate in them the right values, the right attitude. I have to teach and lead by example. The academy provides the best space for this - watch your guru and become like him—like the ancient gurukuls.

Thus socialization into the bureaucracy is in part the structured training with its set syllabus and in part what the senior officers at the academy perceive to be important. Since the ADG is the second most senior officer at the academy, she or he was in a position to not only have a specific vision for training but also put it into practice through the means considered appropriate. I distinctly remember how couplets and sayings aimed at the importance of values and character were put up

across the faculty building at NADT. The course manual of the induction training for the 68th Batch of IRS officers also contained many of these – “When wealth is lost, nothing is lost; when health is lost, something is lost; when character is lost, everything is lost”, “Excellence is the gradual result of always striving to do better”, and another one in Sanskrit which meant “Ignorance leads to decay and knowledge to immortality”.

The ADG further said that if a training academy imparted only technical knowledge, it would not be any different from a college or an educational institute. He believed that the officer trainees had to be socialized into the correct way of thinking and behaving :

Yes, the Academy has to provide technical knowledge, but the more important task of the Academy is the development of competency, the ‘know how’ of the service. Skills are easy to provide, developing competency is the real challenge. Competence can be developed by the right mentors. Which is why training academies need to appoint competent and upright officers as faculty members who have a diverse field experience. Mentorship is what makes training academies different from other educational institutes. What we teach is important, but the way we carry ourselves, the kind of experiences we share, and our overall conduct is what matters most; the trainees are watching you all the time.

But at the same time, faculty members also expressed their concern on the changing times. Some of them were of the opinion that training newcomers and mentoring them has become extremely challenging over the years. In comparison to his time as officer trainee, the Joint Director at NPA commented :

The officer trainees are more aware now. They are aware of democracy, they are aware of their rights. This makes them more assertive. This poses a challenge for us – it’s not just ‘yes, sir’ anymore. We have to be ready for answering ‘why, sir?’ also.

The Deputy Director at LBSNAA also had similar views regarding changing times and the new challenges that the faculty at training institutes faced. He described how during his time at the academy, everything the faculty said during lectures seemed to be extremely profound :

Their knowledge, both theoretical and experiential, used to be new, informative and extremely thought provoking. Now, things have changed. Faculty members are not a source of knowledge. These young boys and girls already know a lot. There is an information revolution. Whatever they want to

know, they have the internet for that. So, it becomes extremely challenging for us - how do we channelize that knowledge? How do we make them look up to us, the way we looked up to our seniors?

However, some also believed that though mentoring is important, the success of training lays in the trainees' willingness to learn. The Additional Director at NADT said :

We can teach however much we want to, we can be the best of teachers, the best of trainers, the perfect mentors. That is not so important. What is important is how much and how far the ones at the receiving end are willing to learn. And more than the willingness to learn, the willingness to self-train. The onus is not so much on us, as it is on them. It is self-training that needs to be emphasized.

Such self-training, or willingness to learn requires an ambience that provides a shared definition of the situation and a common frame of reference which would help the trainees develop a sense of togetherness and commitment. This makes the period of training spent as a group of newcomers at the academies, and not just the curriculum, of immense importance in this context. Therefore, a DD at LBSNAA, commenting on the relevance of the Foundation course said that though the primary objective of the course was to introduce the newcomers to governance, but developing esprit de corps among officer trainees of different services was equally important. Recollecting his experiences as an officer trainees many years back he fondly describes :

I have very vivid memories of the time I was an officer trainee. It was definitely one of the finest experiences of my life – an experience of a lifetime! It helped me develop a variety of soft skills. One of these was teamwork. Foundation Course (FC) at LBSNAA teaches you teamwork. It teaches you how to work as a team member; it teaches you how to be a leader of that team. It is only once you reach the field that you realize how important an asset this skill turns out to be. FC also teaches you perseverance, another extremely important quality for civil servants. It also teaches you tolerance – living with 200 other people who are so different from you culturally – to not only live with people who don't even know your language, but to even accomplish tasks with them.

Thus, the importance that living together during the training period has, was an aspect that many faculty members believed was the most crucial aspect of training. The fact that most activities in the training curriculum – such as the Himalayan trek, village visit, cultural activities, etc. during the Foundation Course – were group based, gave the trainees a chance to develop camaraderie and a feeling of

togetherness. Living and working together, gave rise to similar ideas and feelings, a shared sense of existence - of belonging to one bureaucracy despite being bifurcated into various services. It is the emphasis on the socially mediated construction of a common framework of meaning (Scott, 1995 : 45), which some faculty members believe to be the most important aspect of training since it not only binds trainees across services but also has the potential to override differences of caste, class, gender etc. This goes on to show how professionals seek to train their newcomers not only via regulative and normative processes but also via cognitive processes—by way of defining reality (Scott and Backman, 1990 : 290 in Scott, 1995 : 95) and establishing guidelines for sense making (Schank and Abelson, 1977; Lord and Kernan, 1987 in Scott, 1995 : 44). Professions, as such, rule by controlling belief systems, their primary weapons are not just rules or norms, but also ideas (Scott, 1995 : 95).

5. Conclusion

This discussion has attempted to provide an insight into training of fresh recruits to the bureaucracy in India with a focus on how the relevance of training in a bureaucrat's career is understood and implemented by faculty members at training academies, who are senior bureaucrats themselves. When seen through the lens of what those in-charge of imparting training 'do', the making of the bureaucrat emerges as a dynamic process, especially in terms of the diverse meanings that the socializing agents—faculty members—attach to it. Though training is mostly understood as a twofold process of skill acquisition and competency development, this discussion (taking inspiration from Scott's (1995) framework of processes within institutions) points to primarily three distinct ways in which the faculty members seem to interpret the training curriculum and its ulterior purpose—in terms of its regulative, normative, and cognitive dimensions, all of which appear to be present and to operate in mutually supportive and reinforcing ways at the academies. Whereas the regulative dimension of training emphasizes the importance of learning obedience to rules for bureaucrats-to-be, the normative dimension emphasizes the values and ethos of bureaucracy and how a trainee is ought to act in accordance with them. The cognitive dimension, on the other hand highlights the importance of creating a shared definition of the social situation during the period of training, which facilitates the overall development of a well-rounded bureaucrat.

The larger point that these examples and analysis make is that the process of making of a bureaucrat in India does not operate in a vacuum—it involves aspects that go beyond a structured and codified system of imparting of technical

knowledge. Rather, the structured syllabus and training curriculum earmarked for the fresh recruits by the state is given diverse meanings by faculty members which influence the ways in which the formal process of training seeks to achieve its goal of preparing future administrators?

Footnotes

1. For a detailed description of the structure of bureaucratic training in India see Maheshwari, S. R., *A Dictionary of Public Administration*, New Delhi : Orient Blackswan, 2009.
2. For the duration of the fieldwork I lived on the campus of the academies, to be able to conduct holistic ethnographic research. The duration of stay at each academy varied between two to four months over a period of two years (September 2014 to June 2016).
3. Scott, in his book on *Institutions and Organizations* (1995), describes three types of processes within institutions – regulative, normative and cognitive. In this paper, Scott’s broad framework has been applied in the context of bureaucratic training to put forth a categorical analysis of the diverse ways in which the importance of training can be understood.
4. The fresh recruits are referred to as Officer Trainees (OTs) across all services and academies during their probation period/period of training.

References

1. Ashford, S., Nurmohamed, S., “From Past to Present and into the Future”, Nathan, P. E. (ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Organizational Socialization*, New York : Oxford University Press, 2012.
2. Becker, H. S., “The self and adult socialization”, H. S. Becker (ed.), *Sociological Work : Method and Substance*, Chicago : Aldin, 1970.
3. Becker, Howard S., Blanche Geer, C. Everett Hughes, and Anselm L. Strauss, *Boys in White : Student Culture in Medical School*, Chicago : University of Chicago Press. 1961.
4. Caforio, G., *Handbook of the Sociology of the Military*, New York : Springer. 2003.
5. Chaturvedi and Chaturvedi, *The Sociology of Formal Organizations*, New Delhi : Oxford University Press, 1995.
6. Feldman, D. C., “A Contingency Theory of Socialization”, *Administrative Science Quarterly*, Vol 21 (September), 1976, 433-452.
7. Grusky, O. and Miller, G. E., *The Sociology of Organisations : Basic Studies*, New York : Free Press, 1970.
8. Maheshwari, S. R., *A Dictionary of Public Administration*, New Delhi : Orient Blackswan, 2009.

9. March, J. G. and Simon, H.A., *Organisations*, New York : Wiley, 1958.
10. Miller, G.A. and L. Wesley Wager, "Adult Socialization, Organizational Structure, and Role Orientations", *Administrative Science Quarterly*, Vol. 16(2), 1971, 151-163,
11. Nathan, P. E. (ed.), *The Oxford Handbook of Organizational Socialization*, New York : Oxford University Press, 2012.
12. Schein, E. H., "Organizational Socialization and the Profession of Management", *Industrial Management Review*, 9, 1968, 1-16.
13. Scott, S., *Total Institutions and Re-inventive Identities*, Hampshire : Palgrave Macmillan, 2011.
14. Scott, W. R., *Institutions and Organizations*, Thousand Oaks, California : Sage, 1995.
15. Van Maanen, J., "Breaking In : Socialization to Work", R. Dubin (ed.), *Handbook of Work, Organization, and Society*, Chicago : Rand McNally, 1976.
16. Van Maanen, J., "People Processing : Strategies of Organizational Socialization", *Organizational Dynamics*, 7 (Summer), 1978, 18-36.
17. Van Maanen, J. and Schein, E. H., "Towards a Theory of Organizational Socialization", *Research in Organizational Behavior*, 1, 1979, 209-264.
18. Weber, M., *Economy and Society : An Interpretive Sociology*, 3 Vols. (Edited by Guenther Roth and Claus Wittich), New York : Bedminister, 1968 (Original work published 1921). ★

Himalayan Weavers as Eco-Friendly People : A Study of Masrana Village in Central Himalayas

Mamta Sagar*

Himalayan weavers produces hand-woven shawls, stoles, scarves and throws using only natural dyes and hand-spun wool, eri silk and pashmina. The pure Himalayan wool, has been transformed into beautifully soft woollen throws by the traditional weavers and spinners of rural Uttarakhand. What's more, the processes have been refined to require a low energy and low water consumption. Owing to the high emphasis put on making and the material used, the products are brighter, lighter and softer. For making their range of products accessible, they have opened shops in Mussoorie and Dehradun. The present paper is an attempt to make the public aware about the benefits of using natural dyes and natural fibre.

[**Keywords** : Natural dyes, Chemical dyes, Eco-friendly, Human silk]

1. Introduction

Himalayan weavers is based in Mussorie, in Uttarakhand in the Central Himalayas. They produce environmental friendly textiles, using only natural dyes. The easy availability of chemical dyes has meant a decline in the traditional use of natural dyes. One of the chief objectives is to reverse this trend, and all the products

* Associate Professor, Department of Sociology, S.M.P.G.G Post-graduate College, Meerut (India)
E-mail: <sagarmamtaus@gmail.com>

are colored with dyes obtained from the roots, bark and flowers of plants including : Harada, Henna, Indigo, Lac, Madder, Sapan Wood, Tesu, Turmeric and walnut. The dyeing of the clothes is done in Masrana village near Mussorie.

These weavers who reside in Central Himalayas produce shawls, stoles, scarves and throws, using sheep and lamb wool, Eri silk and Pashmina. Eri is the most eco friendly and human silk as it is produce without killing the pupa. Their pashmina products are made from pashmina procured from the 'Changthang' region of Ladhakh (4000 mts) and Tibet. The raw pashmina is spin in Himachal Pradesh before being hand woven. The weaving is done in Rawpur and Kals : villages near Dehradun.

Himalayan Weavers is dedicated to fair trade. A part of the profits is devoted to the educational and health needs of villagers where they work. All the products are certified by craftmark to be hand woven and hand-dyed with natural dyes.

2. Objectives of the Study

The objectives of this study are as follows :

1. The chief objective of the study is to reverse the trend of using chemical dyes.
2. To make known the public benefits of using natural dyes and natural fibre
3. To encourage the production of high quality handloom products
4. To popularize the use of environmental friendly natural dyes.
5. To provide a market for craft products made in the Himalayan region.

3. Conceptual Clarification

3.1 Chemical dyes

These dyes are man-made. These dyes are made from synthetic resources such as petroleum by-products and earth minerals

3.2 Organic dyes

Many dyes are organic compounds. These may natural (from plant sources) or synthetic. Other than pigmentation, they have a range of applications including organic dye lasers, optical media and camera sensors.

3.3 Natural Dyes

The Majority of natural dyes are from plant sources; roots, berries, bark, leaves and wood fungi and lichens. Throughout history, people have dyed their textiles

using common, locally available materials. Scarce dyestuffs that produced brilliant and permanent colors such as the natural invertebrate dyes “Tyrian purple” and crimson ‘kermes’ were highly prized luxury items in the ancient and medieval world. Plant-based dyes such as Woad, indigo saffron and madder were raised commercially and were important trade goods in the economies of Asia and Europe.

Archeological evidence shows that, particularly in India dyeing has been widely carried out for over 5000 years. The dyes were obtained from animal, vegetable or mineral origin, with none to very little processing. By far the greatest source of dyes has been from the plant kingdom notably roots berries, bark leaves and wood, but only a few have ever been used on a commercial scale.

The discovery of man-made synthetic dyes late in the 19th century ended the large scale market for natural dyes.

4. Products used by the Himalayan Weavers

The products used by the Himalayan weavers are :

4.1 Harada

It is found in the sub-Himalayan tracks of India. It’s bio-nominal name is ‘Terminalia Chebula’. This tree yields small, ribbed and nutlike fruits. The fruit also provides material for tanning leather and dyeing wool, silk and cotton.

4.2 Henna

It is a tall shrub or a small tree and found in semi - arid zones and tropical areas. The leaves are harvested from the shrub ‘Lancsonia inermis’. Heena produces a brown color tending towards a red-orange. The dye comes from leaves that are dried and ground into a powder. It is then used to dye leather, silk and wool.

4.3 Indigo (Natural)

Natural indigo powder is an extract prepared from indigo ‘feratinctoria’ which is cultivated for this purpose. Indigo is the legendary source of colorfast blues and its ability to produce a wide range of shades has made it the most-successful dye plant ever known. Indigo grows all over the world and flourish best in hot, sunny and humid areas.

4.4 Lac Extract

It is a red dye extract from the scale insect ‘laccifer lacca’ which is found throughout India. The female lac insect ‘Invado’ host tress (mainly fig and acacia)

and the insect 'secretsa renia' that contains the red dye. When harvested, the resin is taken off the branches and is known as stick lac. The dye must be extracted from the resin before it can be used to color cloth.

Lac extracts yields crimsons to burgundy reds to deep purples. The lac dye has high light and wash fast on silk and wool.

4.5 Tesu

'Butea monosperma' is a species of 'Butea' native to tropical and sub-tropical parts of Indian subcontinent. The flowers of this plant are used as a dyeing color of fabric.

4.6 Turmeric

Turmeric makes a poor fabric dye as it is not very light fast, but is commonly used in Indian clothing, such as saris and Buddhist monk's robes. Turmeric grows wild in the forest of South and Southeast Asia. It is one of the key ingredients in many Asian dishes.

4.7 Woad

Woad is also the name of a blue dye produced from the leaves of the plant. It is an important dyeing agent in many parts of Europe and England during medieval period. Woad is biodegradable and safe in the environment. It is used to protect woad against-dray without applying dangerous chemicals.

5. Analysis and Discussion

Natural dyes are friendly and satisfying to use. They are familiar substances that can spark creative ideas and widen the view of the world. Color can be coaxed from all kinds of natural sources once the cloth or fiber is prepared for dyeing, it will soak up the color, yielding a range of shades from vibrant jewel tones to dusty heatners and pastels.

The natural dyes used by the Himalayan Weavers has good environmental effect as they come from natural resources, in this way they are not harmful to the environment, which makes it so appealing for consumers. Natural dyes are biodegradable and disposing them don't cause pollution.

Natural dyes used by these Himalayan weavers are renewable as they are obtained from renewable sources that can be harnessed without imposing harm to the environment.

The Limitations of the natural dyes that were responsible for their decline are :

- Availability
- Colour yield

Complexity of dying process and reproducibility of shade besides these, there are the following perceived technical drawback of natural dyes which are as follows :

- Limited number of suitable dyes
- Allow only wool, natural silk, linen and cotton to be dyed
- Great difficulty in blending dyes.
- Non-standardized
- Inadequate degree of fixation
- Inadequate fastness properties
- Traditional dyers and printers
- Non-governmental organization

Non availability of the natural dyes in the standardized form, which may be powder paste or solution. Using the raw material for dyeing has many limitations.

6. Conclusion

Himalayan weavers is a great example of “small is beautiful”. The products produced by Himalayan weavers are eco-friendly as they are made using natural dyes, Himalayan wool, and organic cotton. What’s more, the processes have been refined to require a low energy and low water consumption. Owing to the high emphasis put on making and the material used, the products are brighter, lighter and softer. Himalayan weavers products are different from others in two respects : *firstly*, all products are environmentally friendly as they are made using only natural fibres and natural dyes. The dyeing is done in-house they do not contain any chemical colours. A number of naturally occurring materials are used, most of which are plants. These include madder, tesu, indigo, pomegranate, harada, henna and lac. Secondly, most of the yarn used by Himalayan weavers is hand spun. This gives a very special soft feel and also provides increased employment opportunities for local people. The emphasis has been on making the products lighter, softer and more colourful. This has been achieved by the introduction of natural dyes, better sourcing and grading of wool and introducing new product ranges and designs.

References

1. Frey, F., *Melliand Int.*, 2, 1997, 88.
2. India horti-business on live, <http://www.agroindia.org/hol>
3. M. L Gulrajari and Deepti Gupta (eds.), *Natural Dyes and their Application to Textiles*, Department of Textile Technology, IIT Delhi, 1992.
4. *Merrian Webster*, Retrieved 3 February 2011, wood-definition and mora.
5. Stevenson A. E., *WAAC News Letter*, 8(1), 1986, 2.
6. www.175.org. 'King Arthur-key historical facts Indicolondon.co.uk. Retrieved 2012. ★

Indian Manufacturing Sector : A Need for Reforms

*Anjali Agarwal**

The Indian Manufacturing has been reeling under a declining growth and stagnating employment under a high-growth regime. The labour-intensive organized manufacturing has failed to create the requisite jobs with low contribution to value added. Labour market rigidities, an inadequate education policy and increase in the contractualization of labour in the recent period has led to worsening of both quantity and quality of employment generated in manufacturing. There is an urgent need to give a push to the organized manufacturing for this sector to resume its mantle of "Driver of Growth". Rapid expansion of domestic markets and development of infrastructure are essential for rapid growth of organized manufacturing. Export promotion should remain an important policy objective, but the kind of export oriented growth achieved by China cannot be contemplated. The high inequality in the wages of skilled and non-skilled workers calls for major reforms of education policy and skill development programmes.

[Keywords : Indian manufacturing, Industries, Labour, Organized, Growth]

1. Introduction

The economic reforms of 1990s in India ushered in a multitude of expectations that reforms would boost the rate of India's manufacturing growth and encourage a

* Assistant Professor, Department of Economics, Motilal Nehru College Evening, Delhi University, Delhi (India) E-mail: <anjali agarwal0025@gmail.com>

more labor-intensive industrial development. This would solve the problems of employment generation in manufacturing and in turn give a significant upward push to the wages of industrial workers and the unskilled population. It was hoped that the globalization would allow us to take advantage of our cheap labour to become global industrial exporters. The surge in manufacturing employment was also expected to bring a change provoking a significant shift of agricultural workers towards manufacturing, which would augment their productivity and income levels.

So much so for the expectations, the reality turned out to be quite different. In the past two decades there has been a sharp decline in the share of agriculture in gross domestic product (GDP) together with a near stagnation of industry in terms of sectoral share of output while the share of services shows a marked rise. The growth rate of Total Factor Productivity of Indian manufacturing also took a hit post reforms. There has been no significant structural change in terms of employment in the economy with manufacturing still employing the lowest fraction of population. Employment growth in Indian manufacturing in the post-reform period has been slower than was hoped at the time the reforms were initiated and also slower than required to transform the Indian economy into an industrial economy.

In more recent times, from 2006-07 to 2013-14, growth of GDP has been on an average higher than the average growth of manufacturing. According to the Twelfth Five Year Plan approach paper-the actual growth of manufacturing during the Eleventh Plan was only around 7.7%-far less than the targeted growth rate of 10%-11%. In this view the manufacturing sector needs to grow by 12%-14% as stated in the National Manufacturing Policy (GOI 2011). This will help increase its contribution to GDP to 25%, while at present, its contribution remains stuck at 16%.

This study focuses primarily on figuring out trends related to employment trends and wages in Indian manufacturing industries, in the post-reform period based on secondary data, followed by an attempt to explain them. Section 2 talks about the sources of data and methodology used. Section 3 discusses the major trends in manufacturing growth and briefly identifies the pointers that could indicate plausible explanations for the stagnation. In Section 4 we revisit the organized manufacturing sector in greater detail in term of sub-division on the basis of capital intensity. Section 5 discusses contractualization of labour and Section 6 the major problems in the aggregate manufacturing and the transformation in wages over time. Section 7 gives some suggestions for reforms. Section 8 gives the conclusion.

2. Data and Methodology

For this study we have utilized data primarily from two sources. The first is the Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) published by the Central Statistical Office (CSO), Government of India, which provides industrial data on an annual basis for the “organized segment” of the aggregate manufacturing sector. The other data source is the Employment and Unemployment Survey (EUS) in the National Sample Survey (NSS) published by the Indian National Sample Survey Office (NSSO). In addition, data have been drawn from (a) NAS—National Accounts Statistics published by the Central Statistical Office (CSO) and (b) NSS reports of surveys of unorganized manufacturing industries published by the NSSO.

Owing to difference in the periods of data collection for the data sets, some parts of the analysis, which are based on ASI data, consider the period from 1989 to 2010 to cover the two decades post India’s economic liberalization. For this study we have only considered organized manufacturing, since the ASI covers only the organized manufacturing. Other parts of the analysis consider the entire manufacturing sector, covering the periods 1993-94 to 2004-05 and 2004-05 to 2011-12. For this analysis, three major rounds of the EUS have been used : the 50th Round (1993-94), 61st Round (2004-05), and most recent, the 68th Round (2011-12). In some places, the results of the 55th round (1999-2000) are used.

The 3-digit level of National Industrial Classifications (NIC) : NIC-87 (50th Round), NIC-98 (61st Round), and NIC-08 (68th Round) is the unit of product dis-aggregation used here. We have chosen the methodology of aggregating the three digit industries on the basis of capital intensity into three broader groups as labour-intensive, equi-intensive and capital intensive.

The National Accounts Statistics (NAS) data are mainly used for the compilation and tabulation of real GDP, labour productivity and shares of value added when the organized and unorganized components of manufacturing are considered together. For the computation of labour productivity and wages share we have consulted ASI data for organized manufacturing, while the analysis of the unorganized manufacturing uses unorganized manufacturing results from NSSO.

3. Trends in Aggregate Manufacturing

The conflict between growth of output and growth of employment entail the age-old question of choice of techniques, an issue that has become even more constricted in the context of open economies. Using secondary data from India, we

see that unless we make a distinction between the organized and unorganized parts of the manufacturing sector, we are unlikely to form an adequate economy-wide picture of what is happening to employment in the developmental sector.

According to ASI, the 'organized' segment of the Indian manufacturing sector comprises all manufacturing units which employ 10 or more workers using electricity, and units which employ 20 or more workers without electricity. The rest of manufacturing after removing the organized segment from the aggregate manufacturing industry is known as 'unorganized' manufacturing.

Table-1 : Rate of Growth in output, employment and labor productivity in manufacturing (% p.a.)

Period	Growth Rate (%) Output			Growth Rate (%) Employment			Growth Rate (%) Labor Productivity			Growth Rate (%) Real Wages		
	AM	OM	UM	AM	OM	UM	AM	OM	UM	AM	OM	UM
1993-94 to 1999-00	7.47	7.42	6.77	1.60	0.76	1.79	5.58	6.61	4.89	4.67	4.54	4.81
1999-00 to 2004-05	6.01	7.02	4.32	5.00	0.59	5.90	0.97	6.39	-1.49	-0.77	2.56	-2.24
2004-05 to 2011-12	8.90	10.11	6.45	1.33	6.97	0.13	7.47	2.94	6.32	6.68	3.28	6.50
1993-94 to 2011-12	7.55	8.35	5.96	2.43	3.08	2.26	5.00	5.11	3.62	3.89	3.50	3.44

AM = Aggregate Manufacturing, OM = Organized Manufacturing,
UM = Unorganized Manufacturing.

Source : Computed by using NAS, EUS and ASI data.

The Table-1 gives a very good indication of the overall picture of the Indian manufacturing industry in the last two decades. During 1993-94 to 2011-12, growth rate in manufacturing real gross domestic product (GDP) was at the rate of 7.6 per cent per annum (Table 1). Whereas the growth in manufacturing employment for this period was pretty low at 2.4 per cent per annum. Hence the elasticity of employment was about 0.3. Such a low employment elasticity translates to phenomenon of "Jobless Growth".

A broad comparison between the organized and unorganized manufacturing during the period of study (1993-94 to 2010-11) shows that the organized sector has performed much better than its counterpart in terms of growth of output (real GDP

growth rate) and Employment growth rate. The labour productivity was also higher for organized sector (5.11% to 3.62%) indicating that future increase in employment should come from this sector.

The majority of employment increase in aggregated manufacturing is concentrated in unorganized manufacturing. The composition of employment is such that even though the unorganized manufacturing units support 80% of the employment, the organized manufacturing still produces 75% of value added. This indicates a negative trend as far as the formalization of the manufacturing sector is concerned, underlining the point made earlier that the Indian manufacturing sector has not moved significantly towards an organized production structure.

The analysis of inter-temporal variations shows that between 2004-05 to 2011-12, the growth rate of manufacturing GDP was highest on account of a very high growth recorded in organized manufacturing (10.1%). Another interesting observation is that during 1999-00 to 2004-05, the employment growth rate was the highest for Unorganized manufacturing at around 6% and lowest for organized at 0.6%. Whereas, the next time-period (2004-05 to 2011-12) witnessed a complete turnaround with the unorganized employment stagnating and organized employment booming with a growth rate of astounding 7%. The high growth in organized employment in the latter half of the current decade might be explained by increase in contract workers in the factory segment primarily because of the relaxation of labour laws in some states.

We also see that the growth rate in real product wage generally lagged behind them manufacturing labour productivity growth rate, particularly in organized manufacturing. Interestingly, in the period after 2004-05, the growth rate in real wages exceeded that of labour productivity. Labour productivity saw a reversal in this period when organized manufacturing witnessed a high growth in employment but the real wages saw an unseen growth. The unorganized manufacturing, on the other hand, witnessed a negative growth rate both for real wages and labour productivity during the period from 1999-00 to 2004-05. The high rate of labour absorption coupled with a deceleration in real wages and productivity show the 'distressed' nature of employment in the unorganized manufacturing sector.

The real wages of workers in unorganized manufacturing have grown relatively fast in the recent period, 2004-2005 to 2011-2012. This rise can be attributed to rapid growth in labour productivity. There is evidence to indicate that the unorganized manufacturing sector is undergoing a structural transformation, moving away from self-employed enterprises to establishments, and this has helped in attaining more rapid labour productivity and wage growth. (Golder, 2013)

4. Organized Manufacturing Sector : Decomposition

The share of organized manufacturing employment in aggregate manufacturing has just risen from 19% to 22% over the study period. Since the organized segment is regarded as the better job provider, usually through higher formal wages and a range of non-wage benefits, than its unorganized counterpart, such a slow increase in the absorption rate of employment in organized manufacturing indicates that the overall quality of manufacturing employment has not improved significantly. Given the importance of the organized segment in providing higher wage and non-wage benefits - possibly because of higher productivity compared with the unorganized segment - it is imperative to examine this sector in detail, along with the aggregate manufacturing sector. This study uses the Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) for the organized segment.

Table-2 : Share of employment in each group of Organized Manufacturing (%)

Year	1989-90	1993-94	2000-01	2004-05	2007-08	2010-11
Labor-Intensive	50.6	49.1	51.2	51.2	48.9	46.6
Equi-Intensive	29.1	29.8	27.3	28.3	30.1	35.8
Capital-Intensive	20.3	21.1	21.5	20.5	21.1	17.6

Source : ASI data on Organized Manufacturing.

A division of organized manufacturing into 3 classes on the bases of capital intensity (Table- 2) show interesting results. The Labour-intensive industries occupy the lion's share in Organized manufacturing even though their share has fallen from 50% in 1989 to 46% in 2010. The share of Capital intensive industries is the minimum around 20% in 1989 and decreased to 17% during 2010. The equi-intensive industries have employed more people during 1989-2010 period with a growth rate of 3.6% as compared to a growth rate of 2.5% and 2.2% in the labour-intensive and capital intensive industry respectively.

A period wise breakdown of the employment growth shows that in the latter decade, the 2000s, employment increased much faster than in the 1990s. Employment growth in the period 1990-2000 was 0.9 per cent per annum, compared to 5 per cent per annum in 2000-10. A clearly higher employment growth in the labour-intensive manufacturing group as compared to the other two groups, in the last two decades in general and the last decade in particular, indicates that, despite a shift towards more capital-intensive industries in organized manufacturing, Indian manufacturing employment in general does not reflect this trend.

In countries such as India, labour-intensive production has to be qualified as a production process that involves mostly unskilled labour, given the fact that both capital and skilled labour are scarce factor. Tobacco products, which recorded the highest labour intensity within the factory segment also recorded the least average wage per worker during the reference period. Coke and Refined petroleum products is the most capital-intensive sector. It records the highest labour productivity and also tops the list in terms of wages paid to workers. In other words, labour-intensive sectors employ relatively more but their contribution to value added is relatively less and they also pay relatively lower wages.

5. Contractualization of Labour

Contractualization of labour is one of the major qualitative indicators of manufacturing employment. Generally, contract labour is paid less than the regular labour. They are also not entitled to non-wage benefits which are otherwise available to regular labour. Despite this, the share of the contractual workers in organized manufacturing has soured from 14% to 34% from 1989 to 2010. The labour intensive industries saw a two-fold increase in contract labour whereas equi-intensive and capital intensive industries saw an even greater 3.6 and 2.6 times increase in contract labour.

Table-3 : Growth rate of contractual labour in organized manufacturing (%p.a.)

Year	1989-94	1994-00	2001-07	2008-10
Labor-Intensive	2.36	5.1	8.49	4.55
Equi-Intensive	3.54	9.52	14.02	17.04
Capital-Intensive	8.72	2.5	11.41	8.17
Organized Manu.	4.02	5.43	10.69	9.51

Source : ASI data on Organized Manufacturing.

The annual growth rate of contract employment increased to 10 per cent per annum over the period 2000-10, substantially higher than the 4.8 per cent per annum observed in the previous period, 1989-2000 (Table-3). Also, we find a growth in informal activities that employ the larger segment of the workforce. This growing contract employment among organized manufacturing workers is reflected in the deteriorating quality of employment in the Indian organized manufacturing sector.

The question of generating employment in the manufacturing sector, therefore, relates to the challenge of creating gainful employment. The issue at hand is that a reduction in wages might result in growth of employment, but since in developing

countries, the elasticity of substitution of factors is close to zero, a rise in employment might not lead to higher share of wage earner. The precarious nature of employment created so far is reflective of the fact that 36% of the casual workers, 24% of the self-employed and 9% of the regular workers in India earn an income less than the poverty line (IHD 2014).

6. Major Constraints in the Growth of Manufacturing Sector

Aggregate manufacturing employment increased by 1.6 times over the period 1993 to 2011, from 32.6 million to 51.2 million i.e. Manufacturing has added just 18.6 million jobs in last 18 years. The weak performance of employment growth of Indian manufacturing can be partly attributed to the less than satisfactory growth in output. The share of manufacturing in Indian GDP has remained stationary over the years while share of services has increased. The 'Make in India' initiative aims to create 100 million additional jobs in the manufacturing sector by 2022. Looking at the current scenario, this seems to good to be true.

Another part of the blame should be based on the fact that there has been no visible shift in the structure of Indian manufacturing in favour of labour-intensive industries. The organized manufacturing saw a majority of employment increase in the equi-intensive industries as opposed to traditionally labour-intensive industries. In addition, it has been noticed that the Indian entrepreneurs are preferring capital intensive methods of production. Indeed, even the labour-intensive industries have increased their capital intensity over time (ICRIER, 2008).

The growth of manufacturing has to be discussed in relation to the patterns of demand and supply scenarios that emerged in the recent past. The growth of the middle class is intrinsically seen as a welcome change expected to increase consumption demand. Defining middle class by \$2-\$13 per day, the absolute number of middle class increased from 17.3 million in 1990 to 24.1 million in 2005. During the same reference years, the absolute number of people belonging to the middle class in China went up from 15.3 million to 61.8 million (Ravallion, 2009). Hence, we cannot expect the surge in demand comparable to what triggered an industrial revolution in China.

The growth of organized manufacturing sector depends upon the growth of durable goods, intermediate goods and exports. The share of manufacturing product to total exports in India declined from 80% in 1999-2000 to 61% in 2013-14. The composition of manufactured exports also did not change much in case of India. The resource-based products continue to be the most important group in India's export basket, whereas share of durable goods was slightly higher than 3%. Therefore,

despite higher growth in the consumption of durable goods (9%), their share in total consumption basket is very low, while non-durable goods that account for the largest share in the consumption basket record a relatively low average growth of 2.7% (Table-4).

Table-4 : Composition of Consumption Expenditure

	Growth in Consumption Expenditure (%)	Share of Consumption Expenditure (%)
Period	2000-10	2000-10
Durable Goods	9.9	3.2
Semi-Durable Goods	8.3	8.1
Non Durable Goods	2.7	52.9
Services	9.7	35.8

Source : National Accounts Statistics (NAS), various years.

Since the growth of the middle class market is not large enough, the demand for consumer durables is highly skewed in favour of the top two consumption expenditure fractile classes, and given the trends in export demand, it is understandable that neither the external market nor the domestic market had been expanding to support desired level of manufacturing growth.

The list of labour-intensive goods suggests that a redistribution of income in favour of wage earners might increase the demand for labour-intensive goods in the domestic market. The manufacturing sector can take advantage of supplying labour-intensive goods and intermediates to the global market, gradually exhaust its excess supply of labour the way China did and reach the Lewisian turning point where additional unit of labour could only be supplied with rising real wages.

Another serious obstacle in the growth of manufacturing sector is the presence of rigidities in the labour market. Labour regulation has been seen as a villain which is making it difficult for the industries to grow. At the state level, we find that states with more inflexible labour regulations have witnessed slower growth in employment and output in manufacturing than states with more flexible labour market regulations. However, it would be incorrect to put the entire onus of the dismal performance of the manufacturing sector on labour regulations as firms are responding to rigidities in the labour market in innovative ways such as the greater use of contract workers (Kapoor, 2014). Goldar (2011) analysis of growth surge, in organized manufacturing employment after 2003 presents empirical evidence that one of the main contributing factors to fast growth in employment in recent time has been the reforms in labour market undertaken by some states.

Table-5 : Real Wage Growth rate in organized manufacturing (% p.a.)

Period	Labour Intensive Org. Manu.		Capital Intensive Org. Manu.		Org. Manu.
	Skilled Labour	Unskilled Labour	Skilled Labour	Unskilled Labour	Overall
1989-93	-0.7	-0.2	2.1	-1.4	0.4
1994-00	5.8	-1.1	5.7	0.7	2.1
2001-07	6.2	-0.1	5.7	-0.8	2.2
2008-10	6.9	-0.1	-5	-2	1.2
1990-00	4.1	-0.3	4.4	0.9	1.6
2000-10	3.9	0.1	3.3	0.2	1.4
1989-2010	3.6	-0.1	3.5	0.5	1.5

Source : Calculated from ASI data

Note : Real wage rate = nominal wage deflated by the consumer price index.

The regulations together with an education policy subsidizing tertiary education has made poorly educated labour costlier and well educated workers cheaper than otherwise would have been the case. Capital is also easier to obtain in the form of cheap credit. The outcome of these policies is that capital and skills have become relatively cheap while unskilled labour has become costlier to entrepreneurs. This has created a bias in favour of services and against manufacturing (Ghosh, 2013).

Other policies have favored services at the expense of manufacturing. Services have been subject to lighter taxation than manufacturing. Trade and foreign direct investment policies have been more favorable to services than manufacturing (Ghosh, 2013). It is also interesting to note that liberalization of imports of manufactured products has helped the services sector to improve productivity, thereby helping it attain a faster growth. This is an argument put forward by Dehejia and Panagariya (2010), supported by empirical evidence.

Table-5 shows that the average growth rate in real wages in organized manufacturing in the two decades following the reforms was only about 1.5 % per annum. This is not impressive when a comparison is made with the growth in real value added in organized manufacturing (8.7% from 1992-93 to 2007-08) or with the growth rate in real wages per capita income in India. The differences in real wage growth rate between skilled and unskilled organized labour show that this growth may be because of the growth of the skilled labour wage, since the unskilled labour wage has stagnated over the same period. Also, we see that the growth rate of wages

is higher for skilled labour in the labour intensive industries as compared to capital intensive industries suggesting greater demand for skill intensive labour in the labour intensive industries. The overall real wage growth rate was predictably lesser in the post-crisis period (2008-10) compared with the pre-crisis period (2001-07). The capital intensive industries saw a drop in wages in post-crisis period whereas labour-intensive industries saw a big leap suggesting that the capital needed to support industries dried up.

The gap in wages between the skilled and unskilled group of workers has widened overtime, indicating a clear sign of rising wage inequality between skilled and unskilled group of labour. This phenomenon indicates that the general economic conditions of unskilled labour, which comprises around 80 percent of total organized manufacturing labour, have not improved in comparison with its skilled counterpart. Also, there was a downward trend in the share of wages in value added in the organized manufacturing. The dual misfortune of slow growth in real wages in organized manufacturing and decline in share of wages in value added over time means that in the case of compensation paid to workers, the performance of the Indian organized manufacturing sector has not been satisfactory.

In case of India, there has been a sharp fall in domestic value added share of gross exports from 87.4% in 1995 to 63.9% in 2011, weakening the link between gross exports and employment generated out of exporting activities. (Kaplinsky, 2007) This once again brings to the floor the agenda of re-balancing growth with greater reliance on domestic demand. Manufacturing should draw inspiration from the services. In services, it is not the growth in exports of services that drives growth in the services sector; instead the growth in domestic demand assumes the leading role. The contribution of the growth of services exports to the growth of overall services sector was only 22% (Das et al, 2013).

7. Policy Reforms

Meeting the employment challenge requires a reorientation of India's growth strategy. The focus of policies, therefore, needs to be on achieving rapid growth of organized manufacturing, which can further drive of services. It is well known that the growth of organized manufacturing cannot be promoted through import substitution under protection (as was done during 1960s and 1970s). Today the growth has to occur in an economy open to trade and capital flows.

Export promotion should remain an important policy objective. Trade policy should curb the growing use of imported inputs in production for domestic markets. Increased use of imported inputs goes hand in hand with growing export orientation

of industries. The inappropriate structure of import duties on intermediate and final goods and exchange rate appreciation encourage the use of imported inputs in production for domestic markets and hurt export growth.

Another area is exchange rate, which is overvalued and subject to much fluctuation basically because of India's dependence on FII inflows leading to declining export orientation and increased import dependence in organized manufacturing. Inflows of such investment cause currency overvaluation while outflows cause undervaluation. Policies, past and present have made little distinction between FDI and FII possibly because the focus is on financing the current account deficit. The ineffectiveness of government policies can be underlined by the fact that India's real effective exchange rate was appreciating throughout the period 2000-12, which undermined manufacturing. Policies should therefore exercise direct controls on FII inflow.

Third, Education and skill development policies, viewed as complementary to the Make in India Programme need to be shaped to meet the job requirement of the ultimate users. An evaluation of the major skill development programmes enacted during the 2007-14 period has shown that only a quarter of the beneficiaries of these programmes actually got employed, that too mostly in services in the unorganized sector. (World Bank, 2015). The focus of Skill India programme is also on educated youth (who have at least 10 years of schooling). So a large section of the persons currently in labour force who lack basic education cannot benefit from the programme (Krishnamurthy, 2015). Thus, India faces twin problem of scarcity of skilled labour and non-employability of traditionally educated youth, who have little or no employment skills. Hence, education policies need to be viewed to :

1. Achieve universal secondary education
2. Providing basic education to those who lack it through skill development programmes.

Fourth, Rapid expansion of domestic markets is essential for achieving rapid growth of organized manufacturing. Policy interventions in these two areas will be of critical importance : (a) Rapid growth of agriculture can bring rapid expansion of domestic demand for manufacturers. This calls for a increased public investment in infrastructure. (b) Promotion of integrated national markets in agricultural and industrial products. Currently these markets are fragmented.

Fifth, Growth of Capital intensity that lowers employment elasticity in organized manufacturing should be prevented. Capital intensity in manufacturing has been growing not in association with technological change but because of substitution of capital for labour. Finally, labour regulations that generate rigidities

in employment and constraint employment growth in the organized manufacturing sector should be reformed. A high level of employment intensity of growth of Indian organized manufacturing sector is of much significance.

8. Conclusion

The organized and unorganized manufacturing sectors have shown different growth trends. Employment in the organized sector has been growing fast in recent years, but employment in unorganized manufacturing, which accounts for about 80 per cent of manufacturing employment, has not been satisfactory. Since organized manufacturing employment accounts for such a low percentage of employment, a high growth in its employment will not bring a big change in aggregate manufacturing employment. Fact is that there is an urgent need to increase labour productivity in unorganized sector, through a steady process of transfer of workers from poor jobs in unorganized sectors to better jobs in the organized sectors.

In the organized manufacturing sector, real wages grew at a rapid rate in the 1990s, but, more recently, the growth in real wages has slowed. A more disturbing phenomenon to focus on is the downward trend in share of wages in value added. This can perhaps be attributed to the increasing capital intensity of production, weakening bargaining power of labour and the labour saving technical change. Capital subsidy should be prevented as it makes capital more productive than unskilled labour from agriculture.

There has to be a concerted effort in identifying areas for labour-intensive exports that have large backward linkages. This does not necessarily imply focusing on producing traditional labour-intensive goods, but exploring possibilities of trading in tasks that are relatively labour-intensive and also feed into a high-tech value chain. Growth in domestic demand has to also consume manufactured goods much like the impetus it provided to services

Labour market rigidities and an education policy directed at subsidized tertiary education have had a negative impact on employment generation in manufacturing. The Skill India programme needs to have components that combine with adult education programmes to focus on skill development of persons already engaged in the workforce.

Also a key reason for the unsatisfactory growth performance of Indian manufacturing in terms of employment has been that the output growth has not been high enough. There are several constraints on manufacturing sector growth including lack of infrastructure and inadequate policies. Unless these problems are addressed, it will be difficult to achieve high growth in manufacturing, sustained over a long period, and unless that is done, the performance of the manufacturing

sector in terms of employment generation, both quantity and quality, will fall far short of satisfactory.

References

1. Das, A. R. Banga and D. Kumar, "Global Eco-nomic Crisis : Implications and Restructuring of Services Sector in India", Willem Thorbecke and Wen-jen Hsieh (eds.), *Industrial Restructuring in India : Implications of the Global Economic Crisis*, New Delhi : SAGE Publications India Pvt Ltd., 2013.
2. Dehejia, R. and Panagariya, A., "Services growth in India : A look inside the black box", Working Paper No. 2010-4, Working Paper 2010-4, Columbia Program on Indian Economic Policies, Columbia University, 2010.
3. Ghosh, A. K., "The end of road for services-led growth," *Business Standard*, October 26, 2013.
4. Goldar, B. and Sreerupa S., "Post-reform trends in growth and productivity in Indian manufacturing", Paper presented at the Conference on Trade and industry : Patterns, trends and policies held at IGIDR, Mumbai on 22-24 October 2013.
5. ICRIER, *A study on labour intensity and employment potential of Indian Manufacturing*, Report submitted to the National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council, Indian Council for Research on International Economic Relations, New Delhi, 2008.
6. Goldar , "Wages and wage share in India during the post-reform period" , *Indian Journal of Labour Economics*, 56(1), 2013, 75-94.
7. GOI, *National Manufacturing Policy*, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (Manufacturing Policy Section), New Delhi : Government of India, 2011.
8. IHD, *India Labour and Employment Report 2014*, Institute for Human Development, New Delhi : Academic Foundation, 2014.
8. Kaplinsky, R., "Capability Building in SSA : What Difference Do the Asian Drivers Make?", SLPTMD Working Paper Series 10, Department of International Development, University of Oxford, 2007.
10. Mazumdar, D and S Sarkar, *Manufacturing Enterprise in Asia : Size Structure and Economic Growth*, Routledge Studies in the Growth Economies of Asia, Oxon, New York, Canada : Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group. 2013.
11. Papola, T. S. and P. P. Sahu, *Growth and Structure of Employment in India : Long -Term and Post-Reform Performance and the Emerging Challenge*, New Delhi : ISID, 2012.
12. Ravallion, M,, " 'The Developing Worlds' Bulging (but Vulnerable) 'Middle Class' ", Policy Research Working Paper, No 4816, Washington DC : World Bank, 2009. ★

Demonetization : A Move toward There is No Attentive (TINA) Factor in Indian Polity

V. P. Rakesh*

The demonetization of High Denomination Currency (cessation of legal tender status Rs. 500 and Rs 1000 currency note) is considered the most disruptive policy measures in the recent history of political economy of India. It is being termed as game changer, not of the economy but of the politics of the country. The move of demonetization, has left no one in India untouched and taken everybody by surprise. What is specific to the policy initiative is, it has established direct reach of the Prime Minister to masses without any intermediation. This yielded rich political dividends in the India but many argue that it may herald a new era of authoritarian leadership. The move has built a perception that the incumbent government is quite serious to undo the past policy lapses- which has created parallel (black economy) with serious ramification to the political processes and systems in the country. Therefore people argued that inconveniences of demonetization are sort of necessary sacrifice or pain to purge the system overridden by corruption and black wealth. This perception garnered support to this disruptive public policy measure. Thus demonetization has transcended the boundaries of political and economic action and has entered in the social and moral domain. For time being it has created again, There is No Alternative (TINA), in Indian political system, but in long run it may underline the spirit of federalism as this pattern of governance may not go well with the states, who may feel that their interest are being overlooked by centre.

[**Keywords** : Demonetization, Authoritarian, Black money, Corruption, Wealth effect]

* Associate Professor, Department of Political Science, N. A. S. Post-graduate College, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <vprakesh59@gmail.com>

1. Introduction

In 2015, in reply to the motion of thanks to President of India, Prime Minister Narendra Modi, referring to the utility of Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) sarcastically said “Do you think, I will put an end to the scheme. My political wisdom does not allow me to do it. This is a living monument of your failure to tackle poverty in 60 years. With song and dance and drum beat, I will continue with the scheme.” He spoke with candor and confidence, that you may doubt my expertise and experience in various sphere but I am sure that you too recognize that I have political acumen (Economic Times, 10 Feb., 2016) The decision of government to demonetization of Rs 500 and Rs 1000 currency notes on 8th November, 2016, is an apt example of the political acumen of Prime Minister. The demonetization is game changer, not of the economy but of the politics of the country. It was an extreme political adventure, which many commentator had argued will be waterloo of the incumbent government. But the results of successive election held after the demonetization has proved that it was the calculated risk that has been paid rich dividend. Political commentators went to the extreme that this move has resulted in extreme polarization of the Indian society, in which have notes are happy that have are being thrashed by government, irrespective to the fact that have notes gain anything or not. Almost all agree that it was not a move in haste but meticulously thought albeit may not be properly planned. The political commentator are unable to explain that despite many death-claimed to be because of the hardships of demonetization, opposition parties protests in different parts of the country why this all did not coalesce into a larger expression of protest against the government The question that needs to be debated is the relative importance of social and political influences that generated greater support than opposition against demonetization (Hasan Zoya, 2017). The move of demonetization left no one in India untouched and taken everybody by surprise. There are fervent appeal from Prime Minister and his party colleagues in power in Delhi and states to bear the short term in-convenience for better future. The opposition by and large failed to confront this decision of government. Political they cannot afford to oppose the move, as it is being, projected as “surgical strike” on corruption. The opposition is could not go beyond the in-conveniences to people , even the most scathing attack which categories it “Monumental Mismanagement” (Manmohan Singh , 23 November, 2016) lacked the substance. Noted and respected across the world for his contribution, Amartya Sen too could not go beyond declaring it “authoritarian action” (Sen, 2016) and accusations that no where in the world people are denied to withdraw lawfully earned money deposited in banks.

The beauty of the political marvel is marvel of friend turning in foe and foe turning in to friends. Arch rival of PM, the Bihar Chief Minister Nitish Kumar supports demonetization, Bengal CM extending hand to CPM, Shiva Sena opposing the move and advising government to heed the advice of former Prime-Minister However the moves speaks a lot about the style of politics of Prime Minister and the whisperings that this and similar moves may undermine the spirit of cooperative federalism that Prime Minister as claimed is very fond of and consider it corner stone of centre state relationship. Some argue that this was an divisionary tactic to divert people's attentions from government failure. As per the promises made during the election by ruling party, government was to generate enough employment, Indian (black) money stashed abroad was to be brought in India and corruption at all level was to be abolished. But nothing tangible was achieved on this front. Since elections of in major states was round the corner, therefore government acted with haste to demonetize the high value currency notes

2. The Short Term Vs Long Term Debate

Almost every expert agree that demonetization is generally an extraordinary step in case of exigencies like hyper inflation and rampant corruption and parallel economy. For example 1991 Soviet Union, Ghana in 1982 , Myanmar in 1987 Nigeria in 1984, Zimbabwe in 2010, Australia in 1996, North Korea 2010 resorted to demonetization In India no such situation was existing. However, S Gurumurthy points following factors and concluded that black money in India was growing in leap and bounds and if demonetization was not done the situation would have gone soon out of control :

1. In first six years of the Unit Progressive Alliance UPA (from 2004 to 2010) government, stock and gold prices jumped by three times – annually by 60 per cent. Property prices doubled every two-three years.
2. In 1999, the cash with the public was 9.4 per cent of nominal Gross Domestic product (GDP). By 2007-08, instead of falling due to rising bank and digital payments, it jumped to 13 per cent of nominal GDP. Later it began hovering around 12 per cent. More critically, the High Denomination Notes (HDNs) with the public more was 34 per cent in 2004 which increased to 79 per cent in 2010. On November 8, 2016, it was 87 per cent
3. The Reserve Bank of India noted that two-thirds of the Rs.1,000 notes and one-third of the Rs. 500 notes—that is over Rs. 6 lakh crore now—never returned to banks after they were issued.
4. The unmonitored HDNs roaming outside banks began driving up the gold and land prices by black cash and the stock prices through Participatory Notes

(PNs)—which are largely hawala transfers out of India—that came back pretending as foreign investment in stocks. The PNs rose from Rs.68,000 crore in 2004 to Rs. 3.81 lakh crore in 2007 (Gurumuthy, 2016)

However, it is to mention that - demonetization is not new , it has been done earlier by Janta Party government in 1978, when it withdraw high value note with the same stated objective curbing black money The present case also Government of India has declared four fold objectives of that objective (a) to curb corruption; (b) eliminate counterfeiting; (c) stop terrorist funding as they use of high denomination notes for terrorist activities; and (d) especially prevent the accumulation of “black money”, generated by income that has not been declared to the tax authorities (Government of India, 2017 : 53). The declared objective of the demonetization is being projected and narrated in rhetoric as war on black money, surgical strike on black money and so. It is being argued that this was well planned strategy with series of measures already commences like the creation of the Special Investigative Team in the 2014 budget; the Black Money and Imposition of Tax Act 2015; Benami Transactions Act 2016; the information exchange agreement with Switzerland; changes in the tax treaties with Mauritius, Cyprus and Singapore; and the Income Disclosure Scheme. Demonetization was aimed at signaling a regime change, emphasizing the government’s determination to penalize illicit activities and the associated wealth (Government of India, 2017 : 54). Government has declared that many more stringent moves will come in succession to uproot the menace of black money, for example a limit on holding gold by individual has been imposed .

The basic questions are about the concept and quantum of black money. This issue has following dimensions :

1. Counterfeits as black money. It is being argued that counterfeits are an important source of black money. The National Investigation agency sources –as quoted in various news papers, neighbouring country hostile to India pumps annually as an average Rs. 700 crores, in India to carry out various illicit activities including terrorism. On the behest of National Security Agency it is Indian Statistical Institute Kolkata estimated that around 400 core or 4 billion counterfeits are in circulation in India and most of it are in large demonetization notes. It is fraction of total currency in circulation about 17.5 Lakh crores or 17.5. Trillion Government claims that for sure this amount of counterfeit of 4 billion will be eliminated and it will give a jolt terrorist. The Left Extremist Groups—the Naxals and the Islamic Fundamentalist Groups both will suffer. The stone pelting will be curbed. Initially this appeared to happen. But again the extremists activities are its worst—may it be Chhattisgarh or Jammu and Kashmir.

2. The second issue is of black money. The unaccounted economy - that is people do not pay taxes on their economic activities. These activities could be legal and illicit—like drugs and arms etc. (first) It is to be noted that all income generated in manner (in parallel or black economy) does not remain black for ever. Some of it comes back in legal circulation. For example a drug trafficker pays for his daily needs, like for transportation, medical expenses and so on. This part of his black income comes into system through legal ways (Secondly) The income through earned through legal activities if not reported to the tax authorities is surely black money. Business people often put this money in to other economic activities—expand business and by property etc. Here a need arises to differentiate between. Thus Black income, is a flow concept, some part of which comes in to main stream ceases to be black. For example an industrialist pays wages in cash from his unreported income, to the workers he/she turn the black income in to white. This way the money the black economy operator has settled his liabilities by paying wages and none can accuse the labor receiving wages or traders receiving payment for selling gold or property. It is altogether different matter that either of the party do not follow established procedure of exchange and report the transaction to tax authorities (Thirdly). The other part he/she may use for buying property or jewellery or gold. In this way the black economy actor has brought wealth which will appreciate in near future. This is the concept of black wealth—which is a stock concept. Here it is to be noted that the operators of black economy are not miser fools who get happy with the rising stock. Their happiness lies in generating more income from the black wealth and again diversifying the portfolio of the black wealth this process of parallel economy. The black income in various wealth portfolios ranging from currency note of the country, foreign currency to stocks, gold to property and again convert this stock (wealth) into income. The generator of black income while turning it in to (black) wealth ensures that his/her portfolio should have larger share to that wealth which appreciate quickly may be land or gold or even hard foreign currency, it all depends upon the situation, context, and legal framework of the country and also on the cost of evasion.

As far as estimates of the black economy, black income and black wealth is concerned conservative estimates put the size of the black economy in India at Rs. 45,000 billion or Rs. 45,00,000 crore or 45 trillion. Large part of this it is in the wealth forms whose values appreciate over time like real estate, gold and jewellery etc. Only around 20 per cent it is in form of cash possession. The cash possession arises mainly from bribery and business mal-practices etc. What is important if the cash part of black wealth is destroyed or does not return, it will reduce the liability of government of

India to Reserve Bank of India. As all bank notes are promissory notes -i.e. undertaking of RBI, to pay the bearers the sum written on the note. The RBI has to be given necessary amount by Government of India to honour the commitment. Once the notes are eliminated, the promise ceases to exist. This will reduce black money-black money and also to reduce the liability of government of India or it will reduce the deficit of government of India. Reduction in deficit will eventually, reduce money supply and thereby bring down inflation (Panagariya, 2016). The other possible benefit, that could be visualized easily is the bank will have more deposits and hence will be in lending rate the bank will be in better position to dispense credit and lower interest. It will reduce the cost of investment, hence investment may increase the economy. This may surge the growth rate and it is believed that it will increase employment. The other issues that government is simultaneously promoting is digital payment, if it is achieved at a greater scale the benefits will be enormous – as it will bring transparency in the system which ensures not only better tax revenue, ease of doing business but above all the improvement in work culture.

However, many critics argue that these benefits are mere conjecture and will occur; at all in future and future, is uncertain with only one certainty as J. M. Keynes in support noted that in long run we all are dead. Even government say that there will be short run perils but there will be long run benefits which will radically alter the functioning of economy. This argument is worth examining. There are two sets of concerns (a) Lack of adequate, which hurts transactions across the economy specifically in informal sector, which has heavy dependence on cash (b) Decline in property prices (real-estate values) may generate a negative wealth effect that may lower the demand. In other words it is being argued that large part of the informal sector will suffer. This generates two types of shocks. The first shock will be demand shock and loss of productive hours and second will be supply shock. Since market will witness shortage of demand – the entrepreneur may also postpone economic activities. Former Finance Minister has provided estimates of the short term losses will be about 1 percent of the Gross Domestic Product, (Chidambaram, December 4, 2016). The data provided by government of India has proved this apprehension unfounded. The Central Statistics Office data of advance estimate for gross domestic product in the 12 months ending March 2017 indicate that growth rate of GDP will be 7.1 percent. What is interesting to note that in the third quarter there have been a marginal slow down from 7.3 percent to 7 percent, In this quarter, (October-December) demonetization occurred and it was being argued that even in the Economic Survey that “aggregate demand shock” will dampen growth. The Reserve Bank of India referred to as “demand compression associated with adverse wealth effects”. This adverse impact did not materialize because of better performance of

agriculture, mining and manufacturing sectors and also government expenditure. As per the CSO estimate the overall gross value added (GVA) in the third quarter increased by 6.6 percent, agricultural GVA in the period increased by 6 percent a sharp increase from second quarter's increase of 3.8 percent. Mining and manufacturing GVA too have done far better than in the preceding quarter. GVA in this sector increased from 7.5 percent in second quarter to and 8.3 percent in third quarter growth. Public administration, defense and other services clocked double-digit GVA growth : at 11.9 percent. It is only real estate and financial services that recorded a dip in the above mentioned quartets

Let us take the other part of the argument. The wealth effect. It also argued that the most of property transactions are opaque and demonetization will have a dampening impact on real estate. The real estate prices may come down but not so much as it will make housing affordable. However, it is sure that it will generate adverse wealth effect. The decline in home prices will not have much effect on the consumer price index, in which house rent is important component. The main impact may be on economic growth, a decline in construction activities will have reverse multiplier effect thereby reducing the adversely impacting cement and , steel and other industries. The response to any demand shock should be cut in interest rates and increasing government spending on construction activities in present case. This will help the industries mentioned above. This will have larger multiplier effect. However, analyst agrees that government has given an exogenous shock to the economic system and the challenge now is to minimize the pain to the economy as a whole but especially to the informal sector (Niranjan Rajadhyaksha, 2016), which from the data of CSO, seems to be managed well.

3. Reaping the Harvest of Popular Sentiments

As per conservative estimates, about 2,300 crore notes have been cease to be legal tender since night of 8-9 November, 2016 and the capacity of RBI's printing presses is 300 crore notes per month and it is estimated that if notes of same denominations are replaced roughly it will take seven months and if notes of lower denomination are replaced it will take more time but in case of higher denomination the time will be shorter. But the issue is not only this disbursement is also an issue re-calibrating 2, 15,000 ATMs will need a month or more and the spread of bank branch is highly uneven across country. For sure the condition will take more time in normalization than being make the people believe.

Government built an environment that the inconveniences are sort of necessary sacrifice or pain to purge the system overridden by corruption and black

wealth. It will take some more time but the trouble is worth taking for the sake of better future for prosperity. Is the argument of ruling party. It seems that this argument has been gone down well with public as, indicated by the successive results of assembly elections post demonetization.

Besides economics this issue, the question is also related to governance and politics. As mentioned above the outcome of the move will depend on how effectively it is managed in short run. The government has also argued and many other independent observer have also mentioned that people despite being in hardship are giving overwhelming support to the move and agree that it is as per the electoral promise. The political affiliates of ruling party, in order to mitigate the adverse effect of demonetization, are linking it with national cause—to bear the hardship today for a bright future tomorrow. The summoning of nationalism and linking everything with patriotism is a new narrative. The issue is why government has played this gamble. Political and social analysts believe and now it is very clear that it is unique initiative of leadership of central government basically of Prime Minister of Narendra Modi, to directly reach to all—without any intermediation. It is well documented that Prime Minister often argued for improving governance which has been expressed as “less government and more governance”. But the long queue on banks was not testimony of better governance. But this failure of government is being projected as necessary sacrifice. It was argued and taken well by the people that had government planned the execution with such minute details to avoid long lines of people before banks and ATM, it would have sacrificed the secrecy. Therefore as clever move -to ensure secrecy, government did not devolve details even to banking authorities.

However, the policy initiative is indicative that - political leadership of the government, i.e. Bhartiya Janta Party (BJP) is evolving an alternative paradigm of politics. In this paradigm the dominant castes or pressure groups which have conventional strong hold has to be broken down, by cobbling up small social groups. The small social groups—individually do not have substantial numerical strengthen but when cobbled together they could become formidable combination to counter the dominant castes or pressure groups. This strategy requires a charismatic leadership which can directly interact with common man in their idioms. This requires essentially a programmed or policy that touches every one. One can recall the political discourse of seventies—when the political strategy of Mrs Indira Gandhi was to dismantle the regional leadership and directly communicate with the common people, for whom an economic programme is imperative—the Garabi Hattao (Eradicate Poverty) is a finest example of it. The demonetization move is also

akin to it; it touches every one and draws the battle line between haves and have-nots. The political discourse is taking new turn.

4. Conclusion

During last few decades Indian polity and economy is decentralized and the States are being ruled by different political outfits political identity are regional leaders. Citizen in many cases give credit of centrally sponsored programme to state government. Lokniti, Centre for the Study of Developing Societies (CSDS) studies the 2014 Lok Sabha election and found that, 42 per cent of beneficiaries MGNREGA a centrally sponsored programme gave credit to state governments. This does not suit to the political ambition of BJP despite the fact that government claims strengthening cooperative federalism. But what should be the course of action? The 2014 parliamentary action and emergence of Narendra Modi as charismatic leadership has provided an opportunity to BJP to increase its sweep to across nation. This requires a policy and programme which could be instrumental in the leader in direct discourse with each and every citizen. The demonetization is a disruptive economic political move. It a move that has put the opponent in defensive and even the arch critic of the policy cannot deny that the problem of black money need to be solved and for it strong political will is required. The move is so well mastered that even opponent has to remark that they do not doubt the intention of the government but critical only of modus operandi. The centralizing instincts of apparently seems to yield political divided (Louise Tillin, 2016), but it also carry the risk of undermining the political plurality. Secondly most of the programme is implemented by state government, in this situation if state governments are not of the same political party—the risk of confrontation increases. It will take at few years more if the winning spree of BJP continues to take state governments on its fold. In political actions and discourse time is critical factor. It is argued that states interest over rule the political ideology But these, experience of the congress regime of seventies, are no more realities today. The timing of the decision clearly indicates that irrespective of all good intention and economic rational it was a an integral part of the grand strategy to “conquer India” or make India Congress Free (Congress Mukta Bharat) Assembly elections, particularly in the crucial State of Uttar Pradesh has shown that this strategy has paid dividend . Even the municipal elections of Delhi have fought on the plank of Nationalism. This new narrative. Not only Demonetization but all political initiative of BJP at social level are being projected as moral project to clean up the society from all elements inimical to India, have believed that government is fighting against the unscrupulous rich and other similar elements—let us give it a

chance. For the past few decades, India has seen movements against corruption. If anything even in perception, seems to fight corruption and black money, it gets public support. And over it the government has given it a nationalist fervor. As none other than the Prime Minister of India himself declared that “Such collective energy and patriotism is understandable in the face of external threats. However, when crores of Indians unite to fight a war against internal evils, it is unparalleled.” It seems the well crafted political strategy in the grab of economic policy, is paying good divided. It is clear that the incumbent government has learnt the lesson well – economics of today will shape the politics of tomorrow. For time being it has created again There is No Alternative (TINA), in Indian political system, which the country has witnessed earlier as well.

References

1. Chidambaram, P., “Across the aisle : Monumental mismanagement ‘Monumental mismanagement’ seems to be the signature tune of the NDA government”, *Indian Express*, December 4, 2016.
2. http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/articleshow/50804872.cms?utm_source=contentofinterest&utm_medium=text&utm_campaign=cppst
3. Government of India, Ministry of Finance, *Economic Survey 2016-17*, New Delhi, 2016.
4. Gurumurthy, S., “Not a tragedy, but the remedy”, *The Hindu*, 23 December, 2015.
5. Hasan Zoya, The Politics of Demonetization, *The Hindu*, Jan 28 , 2017
6. Louise, Tillion (23 Nov, 2016) The Centralizing Instinct. *The Hindu* [http:// www.thehindu.com/opinion/lead/The-centralising-instinct/article16711530.ece](http://www.thehindu.com/opinion/lead/The-centralising-instinct/article16711530.ece)
7. Niranjana Rajadhyaksha (23 Nov 2016) Currency reform : a risky natural experiment. Live Mint: http://www.livemint.com/Opinion/ezcKeEx6iEVMqOWhEZdgdP/Currency-reform-a-risky-natural-experiment.html&gws_rd=cr&ei=sYFFWKu0JMHrvjZ2A Ag.
8. Panagariya, Arvind, Move to demonetize economy will help bring down inflation, *Economic Times*, Nov, 20, 2016.
9. PTI, Modi government praises UPA’s MGNREGA as scheme completes 10 years tomorrow, *Economic Times*, 10 February, 2016.
- 10, Reserve Bank of India 5 December 2016 , Frequently asked Question about Withdrawal of Legal Tender Character of the old Bank Notes in the denominations of Rs 500/- and Rs 1000 <https://www.rbi.org.in/Scripts/FAQView.aspx?Id=119>
11. Sen, Amartya, Demonetization A Despot Act, Says, *Out Look*, Nov., 30, 2016.
12. Singh, Manmohan, Speech in Rajya Sabha, 23 November, 2016. ★

Impact of Short Message Services (SMS) on Market Intelligence of Women SHG and Rural Agriculture Producers Through Cell Phone

Deepak Chandra*

Women play a vital role in the mountainous region of Uttarakhand State as men in most of the families migrate outside for better opportunities and financial gains. Modernization in India has allowed for small improvements in the autonomy of women's, in rural India the little autonomy women's enjoyed is constricted to traditional norms and family expectations but due to technical advancement and collective approach women's are playing vital role and emphasizing others to excel in every field. This study is to understand group cohesion over individualism and the future of rural women's autonomy relies on the ability of women to adopt the modern techniques and become financially independent.

[**Keywords** : Rural women, Modernization, Cellphone, Short Message Service (SMS), Reuter Market Light (RML), Self Help Groups (SHGs), Mandi rates, Information]

1. Background

Uttarakhand state has diverse geographical and climatic conditions enables to have production of different agro products in different seasons across the hill and

* Research Scholar, Department of Sociology, School of Social Sciences, Uttarakhand Open University, Haldwani, Nainital, Uttarakhand (India) E-mail: <deepjoshi.nf@gmail.com>

tarai area. The need of the producer community also differed and thus significant variability exist in terms of crops, productivity, packages of practices, varieties, inputs and post harvest mechanism. Information system also differed and existing status of market intelligence is vital for garnishing agriculture sector. Modern agriculture has become highly knowledge intensive and requires timely, reliable and accurate information on various aspects like crop management, markets, weather information etc.

The nature of information always depends on a number of factors such as the farm activity, land holding, climatic conditions, marketing opportunities etc. Using the available information further depends on various factors like literacy, and economic status etc. of the farmers. In Uttarakhand the changing land use pattern of the crops reveals a decreasing trend in the area of conventional crops and increase in various non-conventional crops. In such a scenario it is important to provide the producer with the necessary information such as information about cost and price of inputs such as seeds, fertilizers, pesticides etc and location (shops) where the quality inputs are available, information on weather, information on better agricultural practices, information on market prices, and the markets with best prices including local markets which will bring a creative change in the current pattern of production distribution and profitability of producer.

The efforts have been made to provide services to the producer group through various means i.e. newspapers, radio, television, help lines, internet and mobiles by government, private as well public sector. One of the services through mobile SMS was initiated by Reuters Market Light in the state for the farmers and allied stakeholders to maximize the profits from agriculture based activities. The purpose of this study is exploring the present status of services provided by RML and its utility among users towards up scaling the agriculture and agro based activities.

2. Brief about Reuters Market Light (RML)

RML from Thomson Reuters was launched in October 2007 to provide individual farmers with “customized, localized and personalized” weather forecasts, crop prices, agricultural news and relevant information in the form of SMS through mobile phones. In 2008, UNDP selected RML as one of six business initiatives that have the potential to contribute to the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). RML presently has its operation in 13 Indian States.

The subscription is sold in the form of prepaid scratch cards in quarterly, half-yearly and annual service packs. The subscriber can make a call to a toll free

number and activate the service. The user can choose two crops for which he needs crop advisory and market information. Other messages like weather, news, etc. will be sent to the subscriber by default.

In Uttarakhand RML services were facilitated by GIZ-RED which is intended to complement the Government of India's reform policies geared towards a more inclusive growth and reducing poverty by generating income and employment, particularly for the rural and marginal groups in Uttarakhand. In order to provide the farmers with the necessary timely information, GIZ facilitated the supply of RML subscriptions through Uttarakhand Organic Commodity Board (UOCB), GRAMYA and ULIPH.

3. Description of RML Services under Different Categories

Rural communities in Himalayan state of Uttarakhand (28° 44' & 31° 28' N Latitude and 77° 35' & 81° 01' E longitude), India have been involved in traditional agricultural practices since generations and rural women plays a big role in cultivation and harvesting. In many regions women headed Self Help Groups (SHGs) also deals in marketing of agriculture goods. More than 70% of Uttarakhand's total population predominantly depends on mountain agriculture. However, the land holdings are small and fragmented having 80% agriculture rain fed. Soil and water conservation is another issue for inclusive development. The overburdened women have limited time for adopting and skill development and thus have limited capacities to adopt collective approach for backward and forward linkages. The absence of skilled service providers at field, existing gap between demand and supply for developing effective market linkages, supply driven input provision and lack of storage facilities at village level aggravates the challenges posed by natural conditions, which are becoming more serious due to climate change stress such as erratic rainfall conditions. The young generation is not inclined to continue agriculture practices due to low returns and absence of growth potential in the present scenario.

When hill districts of the state are examined more closely, agriculture emerges as the main activity of all the hill districts. The cropping pattern of the hill districts is mainly based on traditional agriculture. In almost all the hill districts rice, wheat and mandwa remain the main crops with the maximum area under cultivation. Production is mainly for self consumption and distribution in village markets; there is not much statistical evidence of development of mandis and markets to sell off any surplus. As expected, the yields are not very high in Uttarakhand as a whole and also

the productivity of the hill districts is generally lower than the state average. This is because of the small and fragmented land holdings, low use of quality seeds, limited irrigation facilities, lack of extension and low farm mechanization. Due to the small size of the land holdings, farm mechanization is not technically feasible. On an average, about two-third of the land holdings are marginal in size with an average land of less than 0.66 ha in all the districts.

The RML initiated its services through SMS on mobile phone for overcoming the challenges on different sectors i.e. weather information, mandi rates, technical facilitation and news/information related to agricultural activity during last two years. The detail impact of services based on perception is given here under :

3.1 Weather Information and Forecast

The importance of agriculture in Indian economy is immense in terms of its contribution to GDP at around one fourth. It provides livelihood to a vast majority of rural mass consisting about three fifth of its population spreading through length and breadth of the country. Above all, the dream target of 8 per cent growth in medium term by the policy makers depends largely on the agricultural and allied activities. However, the agriculture sector in India continues to be the most vulnerable sector despite the improvement in scientific and technological innovations. Agriculture has been susceptible to large scale damages due to erratic rainfall, prolonged droughts and abrupt change in weather since last decade. Thus agricultural risks are related to natural disasters and are widespread. Those are neither completely independent nor correlated with any of the discernible events. It is absolutely necessary to manage such risks if impossible to mitigate them.

Forecasting the onset of rain/monsoon is therefore important for crop management and for sowing as weather forecast by metrological department in India is not very much reliable and famous among farmers so there is an urgent need of such player who can fill in the gap and provide genuine weather forecast. Information provided by RML services has a mix response. Most of the subscribers explain that weather information given by the RML services is correct and up to date. In all 65 percent of the user were satisfied by the weather services/information while 20 percent were partially and 10 percent were not satisfied by the services. Those satisfied have benefitted themselves by reducing agriculture losses, risks, cost of inputs, and improved quality of yield, labour and energy. Recent advances in the numerical weather prediction models and their reliability have led them for extensive use in the preparation of daily farm works.

Therefore, the information is reliable and useful and need to be further explored among users for quantitative benefit and details are given in recommendation section of the report.

3.2 Mandi Rates

During the study and interaction with different stakeholders it was observed that market rates is most required information by the producers as it has direct impact on livelihood. While interviewing users it was found that producers those have appropriate land holding (above 10 nali) were interested towards mandi rates than marginal producers. Similarly, producers involved in cash crops are more aware and update with rate information.

The satisfaction from rates was expressed by only 24% users. Partially satisfied was maximum (56%) as most of the users explained that rates for some crops are accurate while for some it varied significantly. Further, sometime the rates received have no relation with next day and even in mandi rates during the day also changes, however we receive only one rate. The requirement in mandi is more important than what amount of produce came to mandi for farmers as they shared if we have information of requirement then we can plan for sending the produce accordingly to avoid post harvest losses.

The age class and farmers experience of working have not indicated significant variation. It was also observed that the user's need of rates varied from area to area. For example, the users of particular area were aware of mandi rates but they were more convenient to sell their produce through middleman and local traders. In all 73% of respondents were aware of rates but were not able to bargain with traders even after receiving deducted price for their produce. On the other hand 19% were not interested in rates due to multiple reasons i.e. limited produce, long distances for mandi, dependency on traders, lack of confidence, etc.

3.3 Technical Assistance

The technical services are vital for improving the production and quality of different agro products. It has been reported that the losses due to lack of appropriate information and knowledge the loss to standing crop is around 30%. Thus, farmers need such information to cope with the challenges caused by the attack of pest and diseases. Suitable varieties of seed and allied inputs along with their package of practices have significant impact on productivity. Thus, collective information on above has immense value in promoting agricultural sector and keeping farmers motivated for producing crops in their fields.

Technical assistance provided through RML messages and phone calls are also having mixed response as some of the users are satisfied with the services and some are unsatisfied. The 23 percent of satisfied users told that whenever they have problems in seed sowing, uses of insecticides and pesticides they rely on RML services and after applying those suggestions they found good results on the other hand some farmers narrated that when they have tried to contact RML services for any technical assistance the suggestions and response were not up to the mark and a bit dubious. It was also observed that some of the users are still getting SMS on the crop which is not cultivated in the area during that season which is quite disheartening and could effect in long run.

The impact of technical information shared through SMS and phone call have increased enormous level of awareness and skills (among 62% users), whereas some of the progressive farmers (11%) are using information in crop planning. 25% of the users told that they have not generated any benefit from the service.

3.4 News and Information

During interaction with users it was uncovered that the news on different aspects i.e. government programmes, varietal description of seed and allied inputs, specific news on agriculture innovation, information of training programmes, etc. is partially useful. The message in bulk and about 60% of messages have no relevance with the area and thus are junk for the users.

Most of the users (80%) were not fully satisfied with news/information as it has no utility for improving their existing system. Thus, there is a need to revisit and identify the real need of users in terms of news and information which is explained in recommendation section of the report.

The information on government welfare schemes were most liked by the users as after receiving SMS they have scope to approach for such programme in near offices. Similarly information on events was also rated well by the users. However, as already mentioned such information is not universally applied across the districts due to varied conditions and need of the farmers in respective areas.

4. Awareness towards Modifying Information

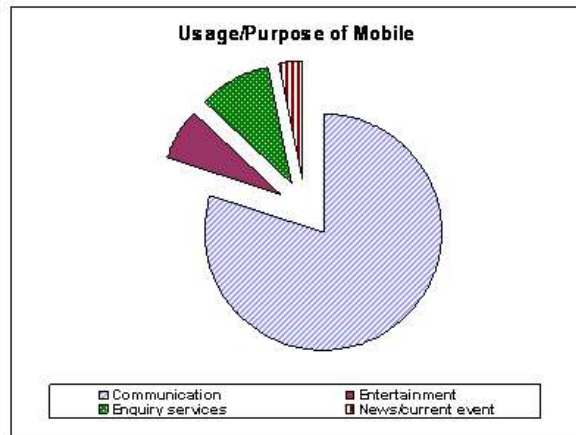
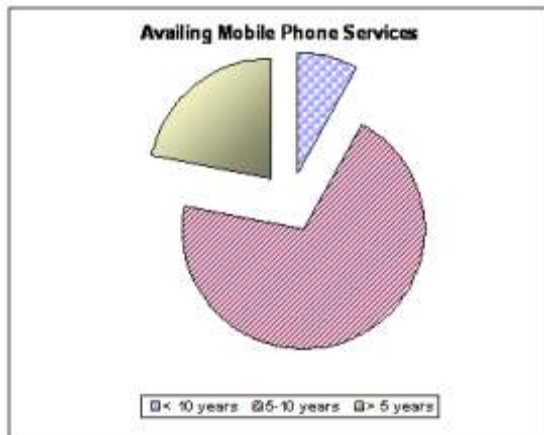
Although the users are receiving information for last few months, however, their awareness towards RML services is not satisfactory. Of the users interacted almost users have no idea of RML and its concept.

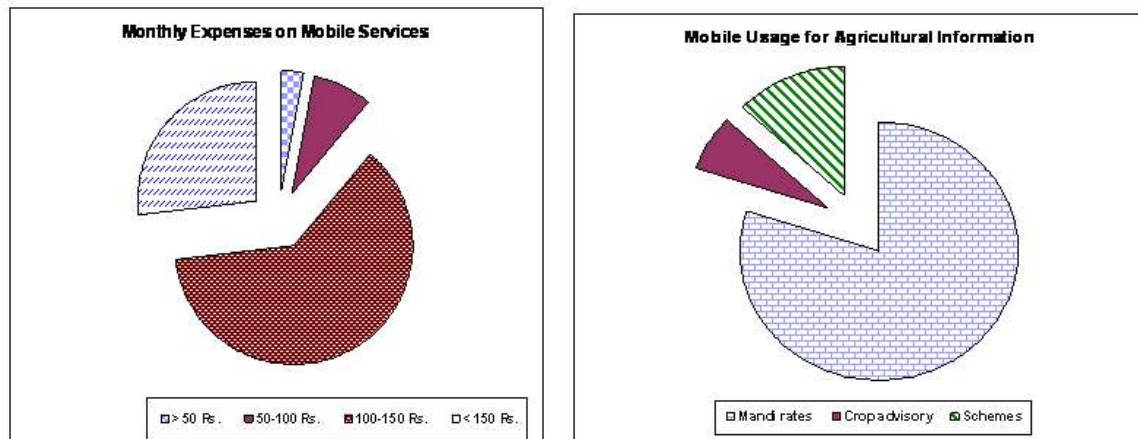
Cent percent of users were reading the messages as one way communication and have no information of toll free number however there were some exceptional cases. According to them they have never asked to anyone about such numbers and neither received any support from the service providers. The knowledge of subscription validity/duration was confined to 1-2% users while the cost of recharge was not known and users were only making their own assumptions. It has indicated that still there is a huge gap between the service providers and users. Thus, there is an urgent need to publicize the issues directly at grass root level.

5. Usage of Mobile and Services Availed among the Users and Non Users

During the study it was observed that most of the interviewed user and non users used their mobiles only to be in touch and connected to their near and dear ones. Of the respondents 70% are using mobile since last 5 years whereas around 8% own it since last 10 years. 80 percent of the total peoples interviewed have never uses any services rather making calls only.

Around 10 percent have availed the other services of connection providing companies such as ring tones, sports update and election results. In general the respondents are recharging their mobiles on monthly basis and the amount ranged between Rs. 100 to 300 which also sometime increased due to season and festivals. Remaining 10 percent occasionally makes calls to gather crop rates from mandi and other services relating crop cultivation which are advertised time to time by service operators.





6. Summary and Conclusion

In depth observations and cases documented perception of individuals, groups, etc. have shown different dimensions on RML services and based on analysis it reflected the scope of improvement in services. In all the study is summarized in a form of SWOT analysis and given here under :

6.1 Strengths

- » Experience of RML in the field of information technology
- » Easy access towards mobile services in whole state including remote areas where basic amenities are absent
- » Acceptance of RML concept for enhancing existing level of awareness among users
- » Combination of diverse information in one service
- » Absence of such holistic service provision by other agencies
- » Collaboration with government departments and developing agencies to outreach in different areas

6.2 Weakness

- » Dependency for mandi rates on particular assigned person and rates available for only one time in a day
- » No market information for organic produce i.e. mandi and rates.
- » Information about weather is zone based rather than specific place based and there is a vast difference in physiographic situation of villages to plan accordingly.

- » Dependent on other agencies to outreach in different areas and limitation in conducting field based need assessment.
- » Working independently and still have not developed relation with mandi, thus authenticity is still doubtful
- » Concept is not well understand and publicity is limited

6-3 Opportunity

- » More than 65% of the families are generating livelihood from agro based activities and still such services are availed by negligible population
- » The producers have little market information and rely on different sources for different information
- » Still there is no competition in a field of such information as no service providers exist in the state
- » Could facilitate forward linkages by ensuring infrastructural creation and policy issues

6-4 Threats

- » Majority of users are unaware of facilities provided by RML and their plan
- » Willingness to pay for services by users
- » Trust among users is not sustained and information not fulfilling their need
- » Migration is resulting in decreasing the cultivable area thus the information access would be availed by limited people

In all the above analysis indicate that the concept is excellent in creating awareness towards backward and forward linkages and if the weakness and threats are considered before extending the services at mass scale it could be a revolution in the field of market intelligence.

References

1. Statistical Office, *Statistical Handbook 2012*, Almora : Statistical Office, 2012.
2. Shukla, Saurabh and Gautam, J. N., *Impact of Information Communication Technology in Rural Areas of Uttar Pradesh : Briding the Divide*, New Delhi : India, Ministry of Rural Development, 2008.
3. Subbarao and Raney, "Social Gains from Female Education : A Cross-National Study", *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, 44(1), October 1995, 105-28.

4. Sekhar, C. S. C., *Viable Entrepreneurial Trade for Women in Agriculture in Uttaranchal*, Unpublished Research Report, Delhi : Agriculture Economics Research Centre, University of Delhi, 2007.
5. Kar, Sabyasachi (2007), *Inclusive Growth in Hilly Regions : Priorities for the Uttarakhand Economy*. E/281/2007. IEG Working Paper, New Delhi.
6. Dewan, M. L. and Jagdish Bahadur (eds.), *Uttaranchal : Vision and Action Programme*, New Delhi : Concept Publishing Company, 2005.
7. Blumberg, R. L. and Dwarki, L., *Indian Educated Women*, New Delhi : Hindustan Publishing Corporation, 1980.
8. Bisht, D. S., *Poverty, Planning and Development : A Case Study of Uttaranchal State* (submitted to the Planning Commission), Dehradun : Central Himalayan Institute Dehradun. Trishul Publications, 2006.
9. Narsingh, M. L., *Economic Empowerment of Women through Self Help Groups*, New Delhi : National Institute of Cooperation and Child Development, 2004.
10. Singh, Yogendra, *Modernization of Indian Tradition*, New Delhi : Thomson Press, 1973.
11. Srinivas, M. N., *Social Change in Modern India*, New Delhi : Orient Longman, 1977.
12. श्रीवास्तव, दिव्या, "कृषि विकास में सूचना संचार तकनीक की भूमिका", *कुरुक्षेत्र*, 58(3), 2012, पृष्ठ 76. ★

WebQuests : Effective Online Resources for Teaching and Learning

*Narendra Kumar**

Now-a-days, Technology is an integral and important aspect of our lives. Technology has also contributed new way for global trends in teaching and learning process. There is a dramatic change in the schools as well as the students right from the primary level. Students are busy in communicating by their phones. They are using internet services in their essential tasks of life including teaching and learning process. WebQuests are valuable addition to a collaborative classroom. One of the goals is to increase critical thinking by employing higher levels of Bloom's Taxonomy and Webb's Depth of Knowledge. In this paper, meaning, development, structure and the use of WebQuests in teaching-learning process is discussed in detail.

[**Keywords** : WebQuests, Technology, Teaching-learning process, Critical thinking]

1. Introduction

A WebQuest is an inquiry-oriented activity in which some or all of the information that students interact with comes from resources on the Internet. These can be created using various programs, including a simple word processing

* Assistant Professor, School of Education, Central University of Rajasthan, Bandarsindari, Kishangarh, Ajmer, Rajasthan (India) E-mail: <drnarendra09@gmail.com>

document that includes links to websites. The WebQuest is a teaching method formalized in 1995 by Bernie Dodge of San Diego State University and later perfected by Tom March. It is based on the pedagogical theories of constructivism and cooperative learning. Through the use of computers and the internet, it aims to develop and implement some abilities like analysis, synthesis and evaluation. The learner, through a "guided" research surf the internet on preselected sites, perform a task (research action) elaborate the information and realize a final product, which can be a "media object", a text, a presentation or any other processing. Exercise can be created using one of the many free sites and templates available on the internet. According to Sunal and Haas (2002), WebQuests are problem-solving activities for students that incorporate the Internet, computer-based materials, and other available resources. In social studies education, WebQuests provide the opportunity for students to actively engage in learning by connecting their interests with various content areas. Social studies educators, similar to those in other content areas, must adapt their instructional practices to accommodate the needs of their students. With increased accessibility to information due to the Internet, students are able to collect large amounts of information on a specific topic. Through a WebQuest assignment, a student is given a task to direct his/her inquiry within the content. This approach allows the instructor to direct the student-centered learning experience without too much control over the process. In contrast to in-class assignments, WebQuest assignments also allow the student to interact with the material outside of class time. This helps to enhance the retention of information by connecting the student with the process of learning. In order to effectively implement a WebQuest assignment, faculty must understand the various needs of each student involved. Each instructor must be able to understand the design and organization of a WebQuest as well as the student resources available to deliver the appropriate content.

2. Distinguishing Characteristics

A Web Quest is distinguished from other Internet-based research. First, it is classroom-based. Second, it emphasizes higher-order thinking (such as analysis, creativity, or criticism) rather than just acquiring information. And third, the teacher preselects the sources, emphasizing information use rather than information gathering. Finally, though solo Web Quests are not unknown, most Web Quests are group work with the task frequently being split into roles.

3. Structure of WebQuest

A Web Quest has 6 essential parts :

3.1 Introduction

The purpose of the Introduction section of a WebQuest is two fold : first, it's to orient the learner as to what is coming. Secondly, it should raise some interest in the learner through a variety of means. It can do this by making the topic seem.

- relevant to the learner's past experience
- relevant to the learner's future goals
- attractive, visually interesting
- important because of its global implications
- urgent, because of the need for a timely solution
- fun, because the learner will be playing a role or making something

3.2 Task

The task is the formal description of what the students will produce in the Web Quest. The task should be meaningful and fun. Creating the task is the most difficult and creative part of developing a Web Quest. The Task block in a WebQuest is a description of what the learner will have done at the end of the exercise. It could be a product, like a Hyper Studio stack or PowerPoint presentation, or it might be a verbal act, such as being able to explain a specific topic.

3.3 Process

The Process block in a WebQuest where the teacher suggests the steps that learners should go through in completing the task. It may include strategies for dividing the task into subtasks, descriptions of roles to be played or perspectives to be taken by each learner. The instructor can also use this place to provide learning advice and interpersonal process advice, such as how to conduct a brainstorming session. The Process description should be relatively short and clear. The steps the students should take to accomplish the task. It is frequently profitable to reinforce the written process with some demonstrations.

3.4 Resources

The resources the students should use. Providing these helps focus the exercise on processing information rather than just locating it. Though the instructor may

search for the online resources as a separate step, it is good to incorporate them as links within the process section where they will be needed rather than just including them as a long list elsewhere.

- List of teacher-selected websites for learner
- May use external or internal links
- May include non-Web resources like books, worksheet, video, or a synthesis of the topic to be read at the beginning to a general clear idea.
- Having off-line resources like visiting lecturers can contribute greatly to the interest of the students

3.5 Evaluation

The Evaluation block is a new addition to the WebQuest model. Clearly, if we're going to justify the expense of using the web for learning, we need to be able to measure results. Since the learning we're looking for is at the loftier reaches of Bloom's Taxonomy, we can't gauge it with (readily) with a multiple-choice test. An evaluation rubric is called for. The way in which the students' performance will be evaluated. The standards should be fair, clear, consistent, and specific to the tasks set.

3.6 Conclusion

The Conclusion section of a WebQuest provides an opportunity to summarize the experience, to encourage reflection about the process, to extend and generalize what was learned, or some combination of these. It's not a critically important piece, but it rounds out the document and provides that reader with a sense of closure. One good use for the conclusion section is to suggest questions that a teacher might use in whole class discussion to debrief a lesson. Time set aside for reflection and discussion of possible extensions.

4. Development of Webquests

Web Quests are simple web pages, and they can be built with any software that allows you to create websites. Tech-savvy users can develop HTML in Notepad or Notepad++, while others will want to use the templates available in word processing suites like Microsoft Word and Open Office. More advanced web development software, like Dream weaver and FrontPage, will give you the most control over the design of your web quest.

Web quest templates allow educators to get a jump start on the development of Web Quest by providing a pre-designed format which generally can be easily edited. These templates are categorized as “Framed” or “Unframed”, and they can have a navigation bar at the top, bottom, left, or right of the content. There are several websites that are specifically geared towards creating web quests. Questgarden, Zunal, and Teacher web all allow teachers to create accounts, and these websites walk them through the process of creating a web quest. Alternatively, teachers can use one of a number of free website services to create their own website and structure it as a Webquest. Wordpress and Edublogs both allow users to create free blogs.

Learners typically complete WebQuests as cooperative groups. Each learner within a group can be given a “role”, or specific area to research. WebQuests may take the form of role-playing scenarios, where students take on the personas of professional researchers or historical figures. A teacher can search for WebQuests on a particular topic or they can develop their own using a web editor like Microsoft FrontPage or Adobe Dreamweaver. This tool allows learners to complete various tasks using other cognitive tools boxes (e.g. Inspiration Software, Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, Access, Excel, and Publisher). With the focus of education increasingly being turned to differentiated instruction, teachers are using WebQuests more frequently. WebQuests also help to address the different learning styles of each student. The number of activities associated with a WebQuest can reach almost any student.

WebQuests may be created by anyone; typically they are developed by educators. The first part of a WebQuest is the introduction. This describes the WebQuest and gives the purpose of the activity. The next part describes what students will do. Then is a list of what to do and how to do it. There is usually a list of links to follow to complete the activity. Finally, WebQuests do not have to be developed as a true web site. They may be developed and implemented using lower threshold (less demanding) technologies, (e.g. they may be saved as a word document on a local computer).

5. Use of WebQuests in Education

Webquests can be a valuable addition to a collaborative classroom. One of the goals is to increase critical thinking by employing higher levels of Bloom’s

Taxonomy and Webb's Depth of Knowledge. This is a goal of Common Core and many new state standards for public education. Since most WebQuests are done in small collaborative groups, they can foster cooperative learning and collaborative activities. Students will often be assigned roles, allowing them to role play in different positions, and learn how to deal with conflict within the group. WebQuests can a versatile tool for teaching students. They can be used for the following purpose :

- » To Infuse technology into the classroom and curriculum.
- » To Match the curriculum and students needs.
- » To Match the students and their needs.
- » For Safe surfing for students.
- » To Use strategies to increase student motivation.
- » Ideal for cooperative learning.
- » To Develop thinking skills.
- » To Use many resources.
- » To Encourage students to explore new ideas, ways to present these ideas

They can be used to introduce new knowledge, to deepen knowledge, or to allow students to test hypotheses as part of a final interaction with knowledge. The integration of computers and the Internet also increase students' competency with technology. By having specific task lists, students can stay on task. By having specific sources of information, students can focus on using resources to answer questions rather than vetting resources to use which is a different skill altogether.

With inclusion classrooms (classrooms that have students of varying exceptionalities interacting such as learning disabled, language impaired, or giftedness) tasks can be differentiated to a skill level or collaborative groups for the same level of task. A skill level may have students with learning disabilities working on a basic task to meet the minimum standard of learning skills and gifted students pushing their task to the higher end of the learning skill. More commonly, groups are composed of learners of all skill levels and completing the same level of task. This is typically easier because the teacher is only creating one webquest, but can cause less student interaction from lower students and less learning from higher students.

6. Conclusion

All around the world, new kind of teaching and learning strategies are taking place toward the mainstream. These strategies are suited to provide the knowledge and skills that students will need to succeed in a new global scenario. Teachers and administrators need to rethink on the importance of technology in the classroom. WebQuests are also a wonderful way of capturing students' imagination and allowing them to explore in a guided, meaningful manner. But, still they are not appropriate to every learning goal. In particular, they are weak in teaching factual total recall, simple procedures, and definitions. WebQuests also usually require good reading skills, so are not appropriate to the youngest classrooms or to students with language and reading difficulties without special design and effort.

References

1. Crawford, C. and Brown, E., (2002). Focus upon higher order thinking skills : Webquests and the learner-centered mathematical learning environment. Retrieved January 11, 2017. [Electronic version]. <http://www.edrs.com/Webstore/Download2.cfm?ID=723580&PleaseWait=OK>
2. Dodge, B. (1995). Some thoughts about Webquests. Retrieved February 18, 2004, from Bernie Dodge's Permanent Record Web site, San Diego State University: <http://edweb.sdsu.edu/people/bdodge/Professional.html>.
3. Lipscomb, G., "I guess it was pretty fun : Using WebQuests in the middle school classroom", *The Clearing House*, 76(3), 2003, 152-155.
4. March, T. , WebQuests 101 [Electronic version]. *Multimedia Schools*, 7(5), 2000, 55.
5. Peterson, C., Caverly, D. and MacDonald, L., "Techtalk : Developing academic literacy through WebQuests", *Journal of Developmental Education*, 26(3), 2003, 38-39.
6. Rozema, R. (2001). "Heart of darkness" WebQuest : Using technology to teach literary criticism. Retrieved February 18, 2004, from <http://www.edrs.com/Webstore/Download2.cfm?ID=680123&PleaseWait=OK>
7. SBC Communications, Inc. (2004). SBC knowledge network explorer : Filamentality homepage. Retrieved April 23, 2004, from <http://www.kn.pacbell.com/wired/fil/>
8. Scott, R. (2000). Developing storyweb units that integrate the internet and social studies. Retrieved February 18, 2004, from <http://www.edrs.com/Webstore/Download2.cfm?ID=473424&PleaseWait=OK>

9. Seamon, M., "Changing instructional practices through technology training", [Electronic Version], *The Book Report*, 19(5), 2001, 40-42.
10. Starr, L. (2000b). Meet Bernie Dodge - the Frank Lloyd Wright of learning environments. Retrieved February 18, 2004, from Education World: http://www.education-world.com/a_tech/tech020.shtml
11. Sunal, C., & Haas, M. (2002). Social studies for the elementary and middle grades : A constructivist approach. Retrieved January 22, 2017, from <http://search.epnet.com/direct.asp?an=ED459110&db=eric>. ★

Effective Teaching Strategies for Advanced and Slow Learners

*Rajive Kumar**

Teaching is a process of guiding and enabling an individual to learn new ideas and skills and to develop new values and attitudes. Most of the schools have decided to serve their diverse students by enabling teachers to provide educational alternatives for them within the existing curriculum and in the regular classroom. There are a number of practical strategies teachers can employ to give advanced and slow learners the challenge and stimulation they need without overburdening themselves with a great deal of extra work. This paper emphasizes on various teaching strategies for teachers. It focuses on suggestions any teacher can use in the classroom to aid their advanced and slow learners and promote their achievement in positive ways.

[**Keywords** : Effective teaching strategies, Advanced learners, Slow learners, Practical strategies]

1. Introduction

Every classroom has that student that just needs extra attention. It is true that learners are not products that can be mass-produced by schools. If one accepts the undeniable truth that no two children are exactly alike, then it must logically follow that no one system of education can work for all students. From this follows the notion that a good teaching strategy must emphasize on each student's learning

* Assistant Professor, Department of Education, N. A. S. Post-graduate College, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <drrajive@gmail.com>

experience. The idea that each student has an “Individualized Education Program” is not new to those who specialize in educating children with learning disabilities.

A particular challenge for teachers is being able to differentiate or adapt instruction to respond to the diverse student needs found in inclusive, mixed-ability classrooms. The main goal of teachers is to help students learn. Learners are different; therefore, they learn in different ways. That is why teachers should use a variety of methods to cater to different learners. These methods are referred to as teaching strategies. Teachers in schools face overwhelming demands and challenges in their classrooms. They are expected to know content and pedagogy, develop engaging lessons that meet the needs of diverse learners, and use a variety of instructional strategies that will boost student achievement.

Few students who are always ready to speak- who make a stab at an answer when no one else will, who ask for clarification when they are confused, who even respond to things other students say in class? Most of those students we would like to clone. But then there are those who communicate to excess. They would answer every question if we let them. They would happily dominate every classroom discussion if allowed. We call these students the advanced learners. They care about the content and have the level of motivation a teacher would like to see in all students. But their determination to keep themselves always at the center of discussion tests in most of us the patience and commitment to participate. Advanced level learners have very distinct priorities and many of them may have sizable goals they are working toward with their skills.

Contrary to common belief, slow learners in the regular classroom are neither rare nor unique. The student commonly called a slow learner is one who cannot learn at an average rate from the instructional resources, texts, workbooks, and learning materials that are designed for the majority of students in the classroom. These students need special instructional pacing, frequent feedback, corrective instruction, and/or modified materials, all administered under conditions sufficiently flexible for learning to occur. Whether we meet slow learners in a regular class or special class, we will immediately feel the challenge of meeting their learning needs. Their most obvious characteristic is a limited attention span compared to more able students.

2. Teaching Strategies for Advanced Learners

2.1 Compact the Curriculum and provide Enrichment Activities

We should provide environments that are stimulating, and address cognitive, physical, emotional, and social needs of advanced learners in the curriculum. Let the

students move quickly through the required curriculum content and onto more advanced material. Allow for academic rigor.

2.2 Familiarize with the Nature of Advanced Learners

Not all advanced students in the classroom will be identified and even those who are may not always appear to be advanced. As such, it is important that we don't allow to be distracted by false stereotypes.

2.3 Most Difficult First

Teacher selects the five most difficult problems/questions/tasks in the assignment and offers students the opportunity to do those items first. If the student gets 4 out of 5 of the items correct, they are exempt from completing the rest of the assignment.

2.4 Independent Learning

Teachers should realize that they must engage their students in learning and provide effective means to facilitate students' independent learning. Pre-assess student knowledge on a topic/unit/concept. Offer a Learning/Independent Study contract to student(s) who demonstrate mastery (80-85%) of the planned curriculum. Allow student(s) to work on alternate enrichment activities when the class is learning curriculum they have already mastered.

2.5 Implement a Multi-level and Multi-dimensional Curriculum

Differentiate the curriculum in order to address differences in the rate, depth, and pace of learning. This will enable all students in the class to learn about a specific area by creating projects at their own ability level.

2.6 Thematic Unit Plan

Create a unit plan with 6-10 key concepts that all students should learn to mastery. Develop several Literal Thinking activities for each concept. Design Higher Level Thinking activities so that advanced learners could learn the key concepts by doing only those activities.

2.7 Involve Students in Academic Contests

Gifted students tend to be competitive by nature. Therefore, participating in regional and national competitions such as spelling bees, science fairs, and essay competitions will be fun challenges.

2-8 Taxonomy of Thinking

Design a lesson/unit using the six levels of Bloom's Taxonomy of Thinking : Knowledge, Comprehension, Application, Analysis, Evaluation, and Synthesis.

2-9 Set individual goals

Help guide students in creating their own goals and set goals that are specific, measurable, aggressive, realistic, and within a reasonable time frame. Be sure not to place expectations that are too high or too low.

2-10 Student-made Learning Centers

Offer advanced learners the opportunity to research a topic of interest to them. They then create a learning center on the topic and present the learning center to the class, parents, etc.

2-11 Teach Interactively

Have students work together, teach one another, and actively participate in their own and their classmates' education. Note : This does not advocate gifted children being peer tutors in the classroom; the gifted student should be challenged as well. Emphasis should be on working together in the classroom.

2-12 Flexible Grouping

Teacher groups students based on specific learning needs, individual students' skill proficiency, content mastery, learning preferences or interests. The groups work on different activities based on needs, strengths, or preferences. Group membership is fluid and students are grouped and regrouped as appropriate for particular activities.

3. Teaching Strategies for Slow Learners

3-1 Compensatory Teaching

Compensatory teaching is an instructional approach that alters the presentation of content to circumvent a student's fundamental weakness or deficiency. Compensatory teaching recognizes content, transmits through alternate modalities (pictures versus words), and supplements it with additional learning resources and activities (learning centers and simulations, group discussions and co-operative learning). This may involve modifying an instructional technique by including a visual representation of content, by using more flexible instructional

presentations (films, pictures, illustrations), or by shifting to alternate instructional formats (self-paced texts, simulations, experience-oriented workbooks).

3-2 Remedial Teaching

This is an alternate approach for the regular classroom teacher in instructing the slow learner. Remedial teaching is the use of activities, techniques and practices to eliminate weaknesses or deficiencies that the slow learner is known to have. The instructional environment does not change, as in the compensatory approach. Conventional instructional techniques such as drill and practice might be employed.

3-3 Instructional Strategies for Slow Learners

While no single technique or set of techniques is sufficient teaching the slow learner, the suggestions that follow are a starting point for developing instructional strategies that specifically address the learning needs of the slow learner.

3-4 Develop Lessons that Incorporate Students' Interests, Needs, and Experiences

This helps address the short attention spans of slow learners. Also, these students should be made to feel that some of the instruction has been designed with their specific interests or experiences in mind. Oral or written autobiographies at the beginning of the year, or simple inventories in which students indicate their hobbies, jobs, and unusual trips or experiences can provide the structure for the lesson plans, special projects, or extra-credit assignments in the year.

3-5 Incorporate Individualized Learning Materials

Slow learners respond favorably to frequent reinforcement of small segments of learning. Therefore, programmed texts and interactive computer instruction often are effective in remediation of basic skills of slow learners. In addition, an emphasis on frequent diagnostic assessment of the student progress, paired with immediate corrective instruction, often is particularly effective.

3-6 Incorporate Audio and Visual Materials

One common characteristic among the slow learners is that they often learn better by seeing and hearing than by reading. This should be no surprise, because performance in basic skill areas, including reading usually is below grade level among majority of slow learners. Incorporating films, videotapes, and audio into lessons helps accommodate the instruction to the strategies learning modalities

among slow learners. Emphasizing concrete and visual forms of content also helps compensate for the general difficulty slow learners have in grasping abstract ideas and concepts.

3·7 Develop Own Worksheets and Exercises

Textbooks and workbooks, when written for the average student often exceed the functioning level of the slow learner and sometimes become more of a hindrance than an aid. When textbook materials are too difficult, or are too different from topics that capture your students' interests, develop your own. Sometimes only some changes in worksheets and exercises are needed to adapt the vocabulary or difficulty level to the ability of your slow learners.

3·8 Intensive Sessions

Create an opportunity for intensive sessions with the student, using individual or small group sessions. Do not feel frustrated that teaching them is a burden. Recall that teaching profession is a Noble profession. Use interesting, challenging, self-correcting extension work for the rest of the class while you spend time over teaching.

3·9 Provide Peer Tutors for Students needing Remediation

Peer tutoring can be an effective ally to your teaching objectives, especially when tutors are assigned so that everyone being tutored also has responsibility for being a tutor. The learner needing help is not singled out and has a stake in making the idea work, because his or her pride is on the line, both as a learner and as a tutor.

3·10 Encourage Oral Expression Instead of Written Reports

For slow learners, many writing assignments go un-attempted or are begun only half-heartedly because these learners recognize that their written product will not meet even minimal writing standards. A carefully organized taped response to an assignment might be considered. This has the advantage of avoiding spelling, syntax, and writing errors.

3·11 Group Discussions

Students learn a lot from the peer group. Unconscious learning does not take place if students are segregated. Keeping the slow learners in the peer group of bright students and paying individual attention to them by the teacher will enable them to overcome their difficulties. Student is central in the learning process.

3-12 When Testing Provide Study Aids

Study aids are advances organizers that alert students to the most important problems, content, or issues. They also eliminate irrelevant details that slow learners often laboriously study in the belief that they are important. The slow learner usually is unable to weigh the relative importance of competing instructional stimuli unless explicitly told or shown what is important and what is not. Example : test questions or a list of topics from which questions may be chosen help focus student effort.

3-13 Teach Learning Skills

You can increase learning skills by teaching note-taking, outlining, and listening. These skills are acquired through observation by higher ability students, but they must be specifically taught to slow learners. Unless your slow learners are actively engaged in the learning process through interesting concrete visual stimuli, there will be little contact emotionally and intellectually with the content you are presenting. This contact can be attained most easily when you vary your instructional material often and organize it into bits small enough to ensure moderate-to-high rates of success.

4. Conclusion

Good teaching for advanced learners requires an understanding of “supported risk”. Highly able learners often make very good grades with relative ease for along time in school. They see themselves as expected to make “As,” get right answers, and lead the way. In other words, they succeed without “normal” encounters with failure. Then, when a teacher presents a high-challenge task, the student feels threatened. Not only has he or she likely not learned to study hard, take risks and strive, but the student’s image is threatened as well. A good teacher of advanced students understands that dynamic, and thus invites, cajoles and insists on risk-but in a way that supports success.

References

1. Atkinson, R. C. and Shiffrin, R. M., “Human Memory : Proposed System and its Component Processes”, K. W. Spence and J. T. Spence (eds.), *The Psychology of Learning and Motivation*, Vol. 2, New York : Academic Press, 1968.
2. Curtis, K. and Shaver, J. P., “Slow Learners and the Study of Contemporary Problems”, *Social Education*, 44 (4), 1980, 302-38.

3. Edwards, A. L., and Porter, B. C., *Attitude Measurement in the Affective Domain : A Resource Book for Media Specialists*. Washington, DC : Gryphon House, 1972.
4. Heward, W. L., *Exceptional Children : An Introduction to Special Education* (9th Edition), New Jersey : Pearson, 2009.
5. Reddy, G. L. and Ramar, R., *Slow Learners : Their Psychology and Instruction*, New Delhi : Discovery Publishing House, 2006. Print.
6. Singh, V. P., *Education of the Slow Learners*, New Delhi, India : Sarup and Sons, 2004.
7. Smutny, J. F., Walker, S. Y., and Meckstroth, E. A., *Teaching Young Gifted Children in the Regular Classroom : Identifying, Nurturing and Challenging Ages 4-9*. Minneapolis, MN : Free Spirit Publishing Inc., 1997.
8. Taylor, S., *Your Top Students : Classroom Strategies that meet the Needs of the Gifted*, Portland, ME : Stenhouse Publishing, 2003. ★

Impact of Globalization on Indian Agriculture

*Triveni Dutt**

From agriculture to internet industry globalization plays a vital role. Globalization is the process of merging of different countries and accomplishments through advanced foreign trade and foreign investment. Globalization also refers to increased possibilities for actions happenings between and among people in situations where latitudinal and longitudinal position seems unimportant. Globalization in a way means the broadening of new forms of non-regional social activity. Globalization has brought in new opportunities to developing countries. Greater access to developed country markets and technology transfer hold out promise improved productivity and higher living standard. But globalization has also thrown up new challenges like growing inequality across and within nations, volatility in financial market and environmental deteriorations. The aim of this paper is to critically evaluate the positive and negative impacts of globalization on agriculture sector in India. It has been shown that agriculture plays key role in the economy. Agriculture employees 60% of Indian population, yet it contributes only 20.6% of the GDP. After adopted globalization in 1991, Indian agriculture growth rate increase but at present the economy condition of the farmers is not good because input cost is high and output cost is low. It seems that globalization did not yield the desired results in India. It has marginally contributing in minimizing poverty, and removing social inequalities.

[Keywords : Globalization, Indian agriculture, Domestic economy, Modern Technology, Prime moving force]

* Associate Professor, Department of Agricultural Extension, A. S. College, Lakhaoti, Bulandshahr, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <drtidsharma25@gmail.com>

1. Introduction

Globalization means unification or integration of the with the world economy through trade, capital and technology flows. It means reduction of trade barriers so as to permit free flow of goods across the world and creation of environment allowing free flow of technology, labour and capital among different countries of the world. Globalization is not a new phenomenon. The period 1870 to 1913 experienced a growing trend towards globalization. and overcharging since the late 1980s by gathering more momentum from the political and economic changes the swept across the communist countries, the economic reforms in other countries, the latest multilateral trade agreement which seeps to substantially liberalize international trade and investment and the technological and communication revolutions.

Globalization is the process of integrating the domestic economy with world economy. Globalization is the process of integrates the domestic market with world market for international trade, finance, and goods and services. Globalization makes world as a small village. The competition has become large in every field. To develop the Indian economy the govt. makes new policy for agriculture sectors. Agriculture plays very important role in GDP in India. More than 60 percent peoples in India involved directly or indirectly in agriculture. For improve the agriculture sectors, the govt. makes new policy for agriculture. Government gives some subsidies on the agriculture products like fertilizers, seeds, pesticides etc.

Economic development of a country in directly related to the growth of agriculture. this is the reason that agriculture is considered the life line of Indian economy. An efficient agricultural marketing system is a sine-qua-non for development of Indian agriculture. Agriculture sector provides the employment opportunity to the peoples. India has also been striving to develop the country agriculture since independence. Agriculture played a key role in our planned economy with its advantage of low investment and the base of industries. For efficient marketing of agriculture produce, the farmers need guidance regarding. what, when, where, how much & in what form to produce, and at what price to be sold.

India which is considered for the wide spread poverty and malnutrition has recognized recently to achieve millennium development goal of reducing half of the poverty by the next decade by initiating necessary reforms and structural adjustments especially in agricultural sector. To achieve it, India also accorded to the World Trade Organization agreement in order to integrate with the global trade.

Under which several reforms initiated in farm sector since 1990's. A number of crucial issues have surfaced in the agricultural sectors which need immediate focus to enable the country to take realistic stand under agreement on agriculture and also need to adopt certain strategies for safeguarding their existence livelihood and culture. Due to the Globalization there is an impact on Agriculture in India. The Growth rate in Agriculture declined from 1990's to 2007. Further, Growth rate in employment in rural areas was also declined during the post-reform period the support of Government for agriculture sector development have been gradually declined during the reform period. Thus, the impact of globalization on agriculture sector has worsened. Hence, there is need to bring out structural changes for strengthening agricultural sector.

Extension issue can be discussed in four major areas of marketing i.e. informal, regulated, cooperative and international, Informal marketing envisages issue of product planning, securing markets for farmers promoting group action, and disseminating market information. In the area of regulated marketing, major extension issue are training on marketing support, better storage facility and credit facility. Cooperative marketing emphasizes in strengthening the marketing information system, grading & standardization and processing. International marketing envisages the role of extension functionaries in disseminating information with respect to export parameters, export potential, export yards, on farm packaging, grading, sorting, post harvest losses etc.

The success story of the Horticultural Producers Cooperative Marketing and Processing Society Limited (HOPCOMS) in Karnataka has become one of the models for the organized marketing. It provides solution to the problems of glut in the market, protects farmers from the clutches of the middlemen and helps in providing the remunerative prices for their produce and also, providing quality product to consumers at a reasonable price. Such type of cooperative/associations has to be established in different parts of the country. In order to strengthen and to develop agricultural marketing extension, efforts in area of training and extension have to be made at policy, managerial and farm levels.

2. Agriculture Marketing and World Trade Organization (WTO)

The WTO was established on 1 January, 1995 after the conclusion of Uruguay round in place of GATT (General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade). India was a founder member of both the GATT in 1947 and the WTO in 1995. Thus, WTO is the

successor to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) established in the wake of the Second World War.

The WTO sets global rules for trade and provides a forum for trade negotiations and resolving trade disputes between member countries. WTO members as a whole make all major decisions, usually by consensus. The rules cover trade in all goods and many services as well as a very broad range of trade issues, from quarantine and technical trade barriers to taxation, subsidies and intellectual property. These rules help international trade flow as smoothly, predictably and freely as possible. WTO rules can provide secure trading conditions and reduce some of the risks associated with doing business overseas. Australia, like all other members, is required to abide by the rules.

International monetary fund (IMF), World Bank and WTO are three main international institutions, which work for the implementation of the policy of globalization. The prospects for agricultural exports would improve as a result of likely increase in the world prices of agricultural product. Globalization means the process of making exposure to world countries of any product whether is agricultural or industrial so that it becomes competitive in the world market rules of WTO. are to be adapted if one country wants to compete with other countries of the world. India has put lot of effort in agricultural production for exporting more goods but country is also facing certain uncertainties and constraints related to production, distribution, food security and price concerns.

3. Impact of Globalization on Indian Agriculture

There are two types of impacts of globalization on Indian agriculture, both positive and negative impacts, which are analyzed as under :

3.1 Positive Impact of Globalization on Indian Agriculture

Globalization is not a new phenomenon. It began towards the end of the nineteenth century, but it slowed down during the period from the start of the First World War, suffered from great depression and until the end of Second World War. This slowdown can be attributed to the inward-looking policies pursued by a number of countries in order to protect their respective industries... however, the pace of globalization picked up rapidly during the fourth quarter of the twentieth century. From globalization the Indian Farmer apply new techniques, embrace modernization and invest in the enterprise on a commercial scale. On administration and government side, need has been felt for a unified national market for farm

products. This calls for development of will pint infrastructure. Indian scientists are also now more concerned with raising farm output. They are also in search of new techniques like biotechnology to make Indian farmer more competitive.

3.1.1 Modern Technology

Increased use of various technologies such as pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers as well as new breeds of high yield crops were employed to increase food production. These technologies included modern implementations in irrigation projects, pesticides, synthetic nitrogen fertilizer and improved crop varieties developed through the conventional, science-based methods available at the time. Use of High Yielding Varities (HYVs) like IR8 a semi-dwarf rice variety, dubbed as "Miracle Rice". IR8 was also developed into Semi-dwarf IR36. HYVs significantly outperformed traditional varieties in the presence of adequate irrigation, pesticides, and fertilizers.

3.1.2 Rise in Production and Productivity

The green revolution had many effects on Indian economy. Due to adoption of HYV technology the production of food grains increased considerably in the country. The production of wheat has increased from 8.8 million tons in 1965-66 to 184 million tons in 1991-92. The productivity of other food grains has increased considerably. It was 71% in case of cereals, 104% for wheat and 52% for paddy over the period 1965-66 and 1989-90. Though the food grain production has increased considerably but the green revolution has no impact on coarse cereals, pulses and few cash corps. In short the gains of green revolution have not been shared equally by all the crops.

3.1.3 Growth of National Income

Receiving the international market for the agricultural goods of India, there is an increase in farmer's agricultural product. New technology, new seeds, new agriculture practices etc. helped to grow the agricultural product. From the monetary point of view the share of agriculture sector in the economy is at 14.2% of the GDP (2010-11).

3.1.4 Employment in Different Areas

While exporting agricultural products it is necessary to classify the products, its standardization and processing, packing etc. The industries depending on agriculture are stored and it made an increase in employments. Agriculture is the biggest unorganized sector of the Indian economy accounting for more than 90%

share in the total unorganized labour force. The share of agriculture in total employment stands at 52.1%

3.1.5 Agriculture is a Prime Moving Force

Agriculture is deeply related to industrial growth and national income in India. 1% increase in the agricultural growth leads to 0.5% increase in the industrial output and 0.7% increase in the national income in India. As a result, the government of India announced agriculture as the prime moving force of the Indian economy in 2002.

3.1.6 Rise in the Share in Trade

Because of the conditions of WTO all of the countries get the same opportunities so there is an increase in the export of agricultural products. According to data provided by WB, India's share in exports (goods and services) rose from 0.54% in 1990 to 0.67% in 1999. Indian exports rose by 103% during the same period.

3.1.7 Growth of Agro Exports

The prices of agricultural goods are higher in the international market than Indian markets. If the developed countries reduced grants, they have to increase in the prices. So there will be increase in the export in Indian market and if the prices grow, there will be profit. Agricultural products account for 10.23% of the total export income of the economy, while agricultural imports account for just 2.74% of the total imports.

3.1.8 Reduction in Poverty

It is also true that globalization is commonly characterized as increasing the gap between the rich and the poor, but it is a matter of looking at poverty in relative terms. India's prior concern is of absolute poverty, which is worse than death, and if India makes efforts, globalization can be a key to get rid of it. Moreover, the percentage of people below the poverty line has been decreasing progressively, from 36 percent in 1993-94 to 26 percent in 1999-2000.

These are some positive consequences of globalization on Indian agriculture. As such, Indians have gained more from globalization in ways that are beneficial to both the state and the individuals within the state.

3.2 Negative Impact of Globalization on Indian Agriculture

But as far as a developing country like India is concerned the Negative consequences are proved as more effective. These are as under :

3·2·1 Farmers Fell into Debt Trap

There is need to examine each of the causes which have led to the current crisis in agricultural sector, and analyze the role that liberalization policies have played. For instance the state of Andhra Pradesh led to the first ever state level agreement with the World Bank, which entailed a loan of US\$ 830 million in exchange for a series of reforms in his state industry and government .It has implemented the World Bank liberalization policies with great enthusiasm and zest and as result the rate of farmers suicides in the state gone up. The National Sample Survey Organization (NSSO) Report 2005 indicates that 1 in 2 farm households are in debt and only 10 per cent of the debt was incurred for non production purposes. Also, 32.7 per cent of farmers still depend on money lenders. The National Crime Records Bureau reports that between 1997-2005 1,56,562 farmers committed suicide. Nearly 60% of them took place in the 4 progressive states, viz., Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Madhya Pradesh. More than 20 per cent of suicides have taken place in Karnataka. (Pushap, 2007, Kumaraswamy, 2008) Hence, the experience with liberalization is critical.

3·2·2 Labour Migration

For the Indian farmer, who is already paralyzed by low productivity and lack of post harvest storage facilities has resulted in heavy loss of produce and revenue. It is only because of low tariff in imports due to liberalized import duties which came as a bombshell. The domestic farmer could not stand the competitiveness of international market, which has resulted in migration of labour from agriculture to other industrial activities.

3·2·3 Lower Income of Rural Farmers

According to Nobel Prize-winning economist Joseph Stieglitz, Trade agreements now forbid most subsidies excepted for agricultural goods. This depresses incomes of those farmers in the developing countries who do not get subsidies. And since 70 per cent of those in the developing countries depend directly or indirectly on agriculture, this means that the incomes of the developing countries are depressed. But by whatever standard one uses, today's international trading regime is unfair to developing countries. He also pointed out the average European cow gets a subsidy of \$ 2 a day (the World Bank measure of poverty); more than half the people in the developing world live on less than that. It appears that it is better to be a cow in Europe than to be a poor person in a developing country (Jha and Yemeni, 2012)

3·2·4 Lack of International Competition

In India 60% of population depend on agriculture. This pressure on agriculture is increasing day by day because of the increasing population. Because of marginal land holding the production cost of Indian farmers is higher as well as the quality and standardization of agro produce is much neglected. Along with this, the curtailment in subsidies and grants has weakened the agricultural sector. On the contrary before the reduction in grants by WTO, developed countries had distributed grants on large scale. They had grown the amount of the grants on large scales in agriculture during 1988-1994. So they have not to face many difficulties if there is a reduction in grants. On this background the farmers are not in a position to compete international market.

3·2·5 Abnormal Hike in Agrochemicals

Immediately after globalization Indian rupee was devaluated by 25% and Indian crops became very cheap and attractive in the global market, which led Indian farmer for export and encouraged them to shift from growing a mixture of traditional crops to export oriented 'cash crops' like chilli, cotton and tobacco. These need far more inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and water than the traditional crops require. It automatically increased Fertilizer and pesticide prices by 300%. (Muralidhar and Mamatha et.al, Dec. 2011)

3·2·6 Hike in Power Tariffs

Pre liberalization, subsidized electricity policy helped farmers to keep the costs of production low. The electricity costs increased dramatically when farmers turned to the cultivation of cash crops, which needed more water, hence, more water pumps were needed and there was higher consumption of electricity. Andhra Pradesh being traditionally drought prone, the situation further worsened. In Andhra Pradesh tariff was increased 5 times between 1998 and 2003. This caused huge, unsustainable losses for the Andhra Pradesh State Electricity Board, so it increased the electricity tariff. The fact that only 39% of India's cultivable land is irrigated makes cultivation of cash crops largely unviable, but export oriented liberalization policies and seed companies looking for profits continue to push farmers to the wall. (Muralidhar and Mamatha et.al, Dec. 2011)

3·2·7 Price Collapse

As per reforms of WTO, Indian government removed import tariffs and duties. Earlier these were working as cushion to protect and encourage domestic producers. By 2001, India completely removed restrictions on imports of almost 1,500 items

including food. As a result, cheap imports flooded the market, pushing prices of crops like cotton and pepper down. As a result, most of the farmers committing suicides in Maharashtra were concentrated in the cotton belt till 2003 (after which paddy farmers followed the suicide trend). Similarly, Kerala, which is world renowned for pepper, has suffered as a result of 0% duty on imports of pepper from SAARC countries. Pepper, which sold at Rs.27, 000 a quintal in 1998, crashed to Rs.5000 in 2004, a decline of 81%. (Muralidhar and Mamatha et.al., Dec. 2011).

3·2·8 Decline in Agricultural Employment-

In 1951, agriculture provided employment to 72 per cent of the population and contributed 59 per cent of the gross domestic product. However, by 2001 the population depending upon agriculture came to 58 per cent whereas the share of agriculture in the GDP went down drastically to 24 per cent and further to 22 per cent in 2006-07. This has resulted in a lowering the per capita income of the farmers and increasing the rural indebtedness. (Malik, 2013).

4. Conclusion

Globalization has had both desirable and undesirable consequences for India. These consequences have been felt from the general economy to more specific conditions of life for the individual. As mentioned, globalization has resulted in the growth of Indian economy which in turn has improved the lives of many people. It has also created many employment opportunities. However, it has also widened the gap between the rich and the poor part from resulting in more oppression for those at the bottom of the social ladder. However, it may be said that globalization is inevitable in the twenty first century despite these disadvantages considering the advances in information technology which has led to more integration between nations. Various ills such as inequality that it has created are also some of its inevitable consequences which results from the competitive environment and the need to increase production so as to meet the growing global demand. As such, it has created both winners and loser in India with loses being workers in the informal sector.

An overview of Indian agricultural sector indicates that globalization did not yield the desired results in India. It has marginally contributing in minimizing poverty, and removing social inequalities. The desired objectives of this process have not been achieved in India. As far agricultural sector is concerned we have seen mixed results in the country. It is clear with the study that agriculture plays key role in the economy. Agriculture employees 60% of Indian population, yet it contribution

varies only from 15 to 20% of the GDP. After adoption of globalization in 1991 Indian agriculture growth rate increased but at present the economic condition of the farmers is not satisfactory because input cost is high and output cost is low. Cut off of subsidies are hindering growth of the agricultural sector. In the words of Gamani Corea, former Secretary-General, UNCTAD, "Globalization instead of being an equalizing process, has only widened the gap between the two in terms of monopoly in science and technology, flow of capital, access to natural resources, communication and nuclear armament."

References

1. Alok Ray, "External Sector Liberalisation in India", *Economic and Political Weekly*, October 02, 1993, 2161.
2. Baker, Gerald Epstein and Robert Pollin (eds.), **Globalization and Progressive Economic Policies**, Cambridge, England : Cambridge University Press, 1999.
3. Balder Raj Nagar, *Globalization and Nationalism*, New Delhi, 2001. 164.
4. Kumar, Kiran Jayasheela and Hans, V. Basil, "Indian Agriculture in the Post-Economic Reforms Period", *Journal of Development Research*, 1(1), 2008, 29-42.
5. Loenard Gomes, *International Economic Problems*, London : Macmillan Press Ltd., 1978, 131.
6. Malik, Tanveer (2013), "Impact of globalization on Indian economy-An overview" article published at <http://www.fibre2fashion.com/industry-article/8/738/impact-of-globalization3.asp>
7. Muralidhar, B. V and Mamatha D. M. et.al., "Globalization and Its Impact on Indian Agriculture : A Study of Farmers' Suicides in the State of Andhra Pradesh", *Nepalese Journal of Public Policy and Governance*, XXIX(2), December, 2011, 16.
8. Pushap, P., "Agriculture - India's backbone Industry and its Plight in the wake of Globalization", *The Journal of World Intellectual Property Rights*, 3(1-2), 2007, 159-183. ★

Strategies to Control the Rapid Climate Change in Environment

Vandana*

The evidence for anthropogenic climate change is now clear and convincing. The Earth's surface has warmed by more than 0.8°C over the past century, and by approximately 0.6°C in the past three decades. This warming has been linked to more extreme weather conditions such as intense floods and droughts, heavier and more frequent storms, and a possible increase in frequency and intensity of the El Niño Southern Oscillation. These changes are largely caused by human activities. These activities have outlined four key characteristics of the health risks generated by a warming and a more variable climate. The paper aims to explore and critically analyze various strategies to control the rapid climate change. Various strategies in the long run will be able to control the change in environment in right direction and usher a new are of health, wealth and prosperity.

[**Keywords** : Environment, Rapid change, Strategies, Green house effect, Environmental degradation]

1. Introduction

The word “Strategy” means “generalship” the art of war that implies management of an army in a campaign. Here in this context of environment change strategy includes ways and means with which the world is battling environmental concerns.

* Associate Professor and Head, Department of Geography, V. V. Post-Graduate College, Shamli, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <dr.vandana166@gmail.com>

Ours is the age of environment. Almost all economies are engaged at domestic and global levels to control this environmental change, however, different approaches there may be, they are linked developments. The humanity is facing the painful problem of climate change on account of this change in environment. The world "Global warming" was coined by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) to alert the people of the world. The following five environmental issues were identified :

1. New technology,
2. Red tides,
3. Diesel pollution, (burning of fossil oil)
4. Acid fog and
5. Threat to Antarctica.

Besides this, there is problem of green house effect. The Global warming is caused by the built up in the atmosphere of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and other toxic gases discharged by the industries and agriculture. By global warming we mean average increase in the earth's temperature due to green house effect as a result of both natural as well as human activities. Emission of green house gases from human activities in the form of carbon dioxide, methane, water vapor and fluorinated gases which act like green house around the planet earth, trapping the heat from the sun into the earth's atmosphere and increasing the earth's temperature. The change in environment refers to significant changes in temperature, precipitation, wind etc. for a longer period of time. This is also a result of natural processes eg. Sun's intensity, ocean circulation and human activities causing changes in atmosphere's composition through (a) burning of fossil fuels and (b) deforestation.

These rapid changes in environment are evident in blazing hot summers, brutal winters, hurricanes, typhoons and cyclones. These and many other changes posing threat to humanity and unavoidable unless serious measures are taken without any loss of time.

2. Strategies to Control the Rapid Climate Change

Climate change is generally recognized as the major environmental problem facing the globe. Evidence is building that impacts are being felt in the form of melting icecaps in the polar areas and increased variability of temperature, rainfall and storms in virtually all regions. Scientists are, for the first time, objectively evaluating ways to help species adapt to rapid climate change and other environmental threats via strategies that were considered too radical for serious

consideration as recently as five or 10 years ago. The scientific consensus underpinning the rising political and public recognition of the climate problem has been captured in the recent reports of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC).

The IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) clearly states that it is no longer relevant to discuss whether the climate is changing but rather how much change we are committed to and how fast this will occur. In addition the IPCC emphasized that climate change, while a long-term issue, needs to be considered as a medium term problem requiring short-term action. The IPCC also states that the required action to forestall serious climate change is possible with strong policies, technology development and transfer of technologies using a broad range of policy and technical options.

UNEP has more than twenty years of experience working on climate change. UNEP helped establish the IPCC with the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) in the 1980s and conducted assessments of the scientific understanding of climate change in preparation for the 1992 UN Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED). UNEP also supported the negotiation of the UNFCCC, which entered into force in 1994.

Strategies, to check and control these rapid climate changes in environment, have been planned by the UNEP in the following two directions :

1. Reduction of green house gas emission and
2. Research to identify hardest hit region and plan coastal defenses.

The cost of such defenses could be enormous. The developing countries do not have economic resources. Strategies tested so far unfortunately led to new socio-economic problems. The rising prices of oil compelled the imperative of natural energy security. The alternative to fossil fuel was searched in growing bio-fuel-ethanol from maize and-sugar cane and bio diesel from edible oil crops. This led diversion of maize crop to bio diesel resulting in the increase of maize price. Similarly, use of bio diesel in the transport sector is diverting land from food crops to fuel crops and increasing prices of oil seeds etc. The price of wheat has increased because wheat is being used as feed instead of maize. The drought in Australia brought world wheat stocks to a never before low. The price of rice has increased because of bad weather in many parts of the world. The rapid urbanization has further reduced agricultural land.

Beyond its support for science and legal mechanisms, UNEP's work has concentrated on efforts to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, mainly by

promoting renewable energy and improved energy efficiency, and spurring development of a carbon market. UNEP has also been active in efforts to reduce the risks of, and improve society's resilience to, climate change, notably through its support to the development of National Adaptation Programmes of Action. Many of UNEP's activities, while not driven solely by climate concerns, have had positive mitigation or adaptation impacts.

The climate change programme build on UNEP's areas of distinctiveness include the following :

- » A broad environmental perspective and expertise in linking climate change to other environment and development issues in an integrated manner;
- » A global environmental mandate that allows UNEP to both work with developed and developing countries on normative frameworks and undertake projects in developing countries;
- » Scientific expertise and a science-based approach that is strongly supported by a wide network of world-class scientific institutions and UNEP collaborating centres;
- » Convening power and proven ability of working on issues through multi-stakeholder and multi-disciplinary approaches, including its strong relationship with the private sector;
- » Proven track record of raising public awareness on environmental and climate change issues.

UNEP's Climate Change Strategy is built on the analysis of UNEP's political mandate, the existing portfolio of climate change activities and the areas of distinctiveness. The Climate Change Strategy provides the foundation for transforming the organization's engagement on climate change and for developing a results-oriented programme of work. UNEP will complement other processes and the activities of other institutions and will emphasize the substantial co-benefits of climate change actions and their contribution to environmental sustainability.

The environmental degradation has been intensified due to pollution, toxification and land degradation. India has faced riots in the recent past over dam projects, forest degradation, mining, industrial pollution etc. Indian people live on environment and their livelihood depend on the natural resources.

3. Some Global Strategies to Control the Rapid Climate Change

Some strategies adopted globally to control the rapid change in environment are discussed as under :

1. Kyoto protocol (Japan 1997) amendment to the treaty on united Nation's frame work convention on climate change aims at cutting global emissions of green House Gases (G.H.G). The Inter-governmental panel on climate change (IPCC) has predicted an average global use in temperature of 1.4C to 5.8C between 1990 and 2100. Kyoto protocol intended to assign mandatory targets for the reduction of global emissions of green house gases to signatory nations. The objective is the stabilization of green house gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interferences with the climate system U.N.F. ccc2 gave exemption to china and India. These countries are not required to reduce carbon emissions.
2. Adopting solar energy companies like IBM and Tokyo Ohica Kogyo are collaborating to make solar energy products more cheap. They Jointly developed processes, material and equipment suitable for production of C.I.G.S (copper-Indium-gallium-elencide) solar cell modules, use of this thin technology, such as OGS has great promise is reducing cost of solar cells enabling their wide adoption. Solar Riksha proved a solution to traffic woes. It can be paddled or run on 936 volt solar battery.
3. Adopting clean Technology at two fronts : *firstly*, entrepreneurial efforts of Research and Development (R & D) in industries for environment friendly technologies and *secondly*, outside efforts viz. steam power, railways, telegraph, radio, television, petroleum, automobile, computer internet etc. have been effective. Clean technologies are those ones which use water, raw materials and other inputs more efficiently and productively, create less waste or toxicity, deliver better performance, reduce cost. Solar and wind energies are examples of clean technology which are resource efficient and better than the absolute polluting technologies clean technology is an intrinsic part of sustainable economy as it is not merely a social responsibility requirement but also yield amazing profits. Sustainable new economy based on clean energy, in the sectors of transportation water and materials, industrial ecology, resource productivity and natural capitalism is gaining popularity.
4. Suppression of cruelty to wild life and conservation of rare species are matters of great concern. Indian parliamentary Panel on Environment stated that the union environment and forest Ministry has not done enough to persuade the international community to adopt stringent means and cooperate in curbing illegal wild life trade.
5. Joint Forest Management (JFM) Strategy for management of forests with participation of communities in India was started in 1990. It involves

empowering communities to plan and implement forest protection and conservation programmes. Sharing the benefits is the bases of participation.

6. Conservation of bio-diversity. Extinction of species may be natural or man made some causes are :
 - Degradation and destruction of habitats due to human needs.
 - Hunting and over exploitation for commercial purposes.
 - Introduction of exotic species.
 - Pollution and poisoning stress on ecosystem.
 - Global warming and green house effect.
 - Improper use of agri-chemicals and pesticides. Loss of bio diversity is an ethical tragedy besides being a social, economic and cultural one.
 - Development of nuclear energy. The main constraint on nuclear power program has been the low availability of uranium within the country.
 - National Hydro Power Corporation and Natural Projects Construction Corporation are doing great job in adoption of hydro energy.
 - Exploitation of heat energy of earth is also being tapped by harnessing bio-thermal energy sources.
 - Efforts are being made to explore the possibilities renewable energy sources exploiting Hydrogen, Solar, Wind, Bio, Ocean, Tidal and Waves.

4. Conclusion

It may be concluded that these strategies will be able to control the change in environment in right direction and usher a new era of health, wealth and prosperity in the long run.

References

1. Hirshan, A. O., *The strategy of Economic Development*, New Haven : Yale University Press, 1958, 187-190.
2. Mishra, P. L., *The Impact of Green House Effect on Environment and its Consequences in Changing Climate Scenario*, New Delhi : Concept Publication, 1997.
3. Narayan, Raghwanan, *Development & Environmental Change in India*, New Delhi : APH Publication Corporation, 1996.
4. Pandey, G. N. and G. C. Carray, *Environmental Engineering*, New Delhi : Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Company Ltd., 1989. ★

Panchayati Raj and Swachh Bharat Abhiyan : A Case of Karauli District of Rajasthan

Prahlad Kumar Bairwa*

The main objective of the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan (SBA) is to bring about an improvement in the general quality of life in the rural areas, by promoting cleanliness, hygiene and eliminating open defecation. It also aims to accelerate sanitation coverage in rural areas to achieve the vision of Swachh Bharat by 2nd October 2019. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan motivates communities and Panchayati Raj Institutions to adopt sustainable sanitation practices and facilities through awareness creation and health education; encourages cost effective and appropriate technologies for ecologically safe and sustainable sanitation; and develops where required, community managed sanitation systems focusing on scientific solid & liquid waste management systems for overall cleanliness in the rural areas. The present paper is an attempt to analyze Panchayati Raj and Swachh Bharat Abhiyan with particular reference to Karauli District of Rajasthan. It has been emphasized that harnessing the widespread reach of mass media as well as localising personal communication with villagers is required to take the SBA forward.

[**Keywords :** Panchayati raj, Swachh Bharat Abhiyan, Cleanliness, Sanitation]

1. Introduction

In a democratic system, local government is the most important institution where ordinary people can not only communicate easily with their representatives

* Assistant Professor, Department of Political Science, Motilal Nehru College (Evening), University of Delhi, Delhi (India) E-mail: <prahlad142@yahoo.co.in>

but can also participate directly in the formulation of policies which concerns them the most. It is where they can directly participate and communicate with the representatives. In democracies most of the policies, developmental and welfare activities are implemented by the local governments. Hence, it is necessary to empirically investigate how these institutions function in reality in different political systems. In democracies, decentralization is one of the major features. Unlike unitary system, the decentralized form of government is more people-centric as it provides the opportunity of participation. Local government is the third level of government system in the federal structure i.e. union, state or province and local government.

2. Historical Development of Panchayati Raj

The existence of local bodies in ancient India is a testament of the inherent genius of our people to manage local affairs efficiently and on a decentralized basis. The decentralization of power in the kingdoms of the Maurya and the Gupta period was unique. Such devolution of power was unknown to the western world until modern times. The local governments at different levels, though not elected democratically, performed many functions and were sufficiently autonomous in the history of ancient, medieval and early modern India.

“The villages and towns of the Mughal Empire enjoyed parochial self-government rather than local autonomy. If people, do not possess political freedom and powers of self taxation for national purposes, cannot be said to enjoy local autonomy” (Sir Jadunath Sirkar, 1920 : 13). Lord Ripon in 1882 issued a well-known resolution on local self-government and that was the beginning of third-tier federalism of modern Indian history.

The second phase covers developments from 1882 to 1919, when more powers were transferred from the centre to the provinces, and suggested some changes in local self-government. Indian Taxation Enquiry Committee (1925) considered the problems of local taxation. Along with that central and provincial finances came under the third phase of local government. The Simon Commission of 1930 reversed the process of decentralization by recommending strict control of the state over local bodies. The fourth phase covers developments up to 1947. During this phase, the struggle for independence was intensified and with the introduction of provincial autonomy in 1937 and coming into power of congress ministries in many provinces, local bodies, particularly village panchayats, received a great stimulus and there was democratization of local bodies. But “local self-government became a mere annex to the national political stadium, where the struggle for independence was moving towards its climax” (M. P. Sharma, 1957 : 104).

Effective decentralization is a way of empowerment of the local government, which is essential goal of equitable social and economic development. Free India has been much concerned to fulfill promise of Mahatma Gandhi's repeated call for Purna Swaraj through Gram Swaraj. But the Panchayats did not find a place in the First Draft of India's Constitution. At the insistence of Gandhiji, a compromise was arrived at, and the non-justifiable Directive Principles of State Policy included the following :

“The state shall take steps to organize village panchayats and endow them with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government” (Constitution of India, 2005 : Art. 40). The Gandhians considered panchayats both a means and an end and sincerely believed in their immense potential for democratic decentralization and for devolving power to the people. After independence India has strived to accelerate the process of development through active participation of the people at the grass- root level. The decentralization of socio-economic development programmes was conceptualized as early as the First Five Year Plan. It was envisaged that the villages would undertake and execute the programmes of development with actual support of the State. Accordingly, it was felt necessary to change the structure of development administration. Launching of Community Development Programme in 1952 was a first step in this direction. Development was conceived as an integrated process. This led to creation of development blocks. However, it was soon realized that it had not been able to serve the purpose, to a large extent, because of excessive bureaucratic control. In many ways, it was felt that the programme had not been able to come to terms with people's aspirations. As a result, it failed to mobilize and involve the rural masses in taking decisions about the activities which affect their lives directly. Several committees were formed to improve the functioning of the local government such as Balwant rai Mehta Committee of 1957 and the Ashok Mehta Committee of 1977.

2·1 Recommendations of the Balwant Rai Mehta and the Ashok Mehta Committee

The Balwant Rai Mehta Committee (1957) suggested ways of democratic decentralization in a three-tier structure of panchayati raj. This meant that panchayati raj should be set up at three levels. They should be furnished with sufficient powers and resources. These three tiers of panchayati raj are : zila parishad at district level; panchayat samiti at intermediate or block level; and village or gram panchayat at village level.

In this arrangement, panchayat samiti was to be the most important. These three bodies were interlinked as the lower body was represented in the higher body through its chairperson. Panchayati raj of the Balwant Rai Mehta Committee pattern was first introduced by Rajasthan in 1959. Later, other States also followed. Initially, both the people and the states were enthusiastic about Panchayati Raj. However panchayati raj institutions began to decline very soon due to political interference and the indifference of government.

The Ashok Mehta Committee set up by the government to review Panchayati Raj and this committee submitted its report in 1978. This Committee felt that Panchayati Raj had inculcated political awareness among rural masses. However, it had not been successful in carrying out economic development. Unlike the Balwant Rai Mehta Committee, the Asoka Mehta Committee suggested a two tier structure of panchayati raj. These two-tiers were to be : zila parishad at district level; mandal panchayat, an administrative unit between village panchayat and panchayat samiti. In the two-tier system, the main emphasis was laid on zila parishad and not on panchayat samiti as in the case of the earlier committee report. However the recommendations of the Ashok Mehta Committee could not be implemented due to the collapse of the Janata Government in 1980.

2·2 73rd Amendment

In order to improve the participation of the rural people in the process of their control of resources, development and involvement in decision-making, planning and implementing directly affecting their life, the government of India has provided constitutional legitimacy/status for the village Panchayats under the Constitution (Seventy Third Amendment) Act, 1992. It envisages achieving decentralized democracy by making rural local government and community development. It also builds up new leadership among women and deprived and weaker sections of the rural community. The 1992 Act has specifically and explicitly made certain provisions mandatory and few others are left to the discretion of the State governments. The Act further aims at reducing political and bureaucratic interference in rural development programmes.

On 24 December, 1996 at the recommendations of the Bhuria Committee, the Seventy Third Amendment Act has been extended to the tribal areas in the Fifth Schedule of the Constitution which enables the tribesmen to control their resources, institutions and institutions of governance. The extension empowers the Gram Sabha (Village Assembly) to manage their resources, it is applicable to the tribesmen inhabited in 8 states and 60 districts of the country. Its application/extension to the

unscheduled areas of the tribesmen's States of the north east region is also suggested. Briefly, the Panchayats with modifications and exceptions need to be extended to the tribesmen dominated States of the region.

2.3 Panchayats

There are three institutions viz. Gram Panchayat at village level, Block Samiti at intermediate level and Zila Parishad at district level, members of which are elected (directly and indirectly) once in five years by the people and their elected representatives. The Sarpanch (Head of the Gram Panchayat) is directly elected by all the voters of the village. The heads of the Block Samiti and Zila Parishads (President/Chairman/Pradhan differently named) are elected by the members elected to the gram panchayat.

Aims and objectives of the new Panchayati Raj System include the followings :

1. Establishment of Gram Sabha and three tiers of Panchayats (Panchayat, Panchayat samitis and Zila Parishads) at the village, block and district levels.
2. Regular elections every five years.
3. Reservation of not less than one third seats for women as members and chairpersons at all the three levels.
4. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and other backward communities.
5. Constitution of State Election Commission.
6. Constitution of State Finance Commission.
7. PRIs are to function as institutions of self governance and they have been endowed with powers and authority to formulate and implement their plans for economic development and social justice.

3. Panchayati Raj in Rajasthan

Ancient India recognized the institutions of the village Panchayats or village assemblies with the well defined powers and functions. Although it also exists at present in some part of rural India without and legal reorganization that is known Panch-Patel Panchayat. It works as like civil society. It is the institution of collective will and wisdom of the rural households at that time. "As in other parts of the country, village Panchayats also existed in Rajasthan. British rule introduced a highly centralized system of administering justice, which changed the situation and the system of village Panchayats suffered a setback. During the time of Viceroy Lord

Ripon, there was an attempt to establish local bodies. In Rajasthan, the princely states of Jodhpur, Bharatpur, Jaipur, Sirohi, Udaipur, and Karauli enacted legislations on Panchayats. Bikaner state had its own Gram Panchayat Act much earlier in 1928. Thus, at the time of independence, Panchayats were functioning in some of the erstwhile princely states, while in other states no such institutions existed. Rajasthan came into existence as a result of the process of integration of about two dozen princely states and chieftains in successive stages starting from the inauguration of the Matsya Union (comprising of the former princely states of Alwar and Bharatpur) and culminating with the merger of Sirohi state in the Rajasthan union. Greater Rajasthan with Jaipur as its capital was inaugurated in March 1949. The final stage in the formation of the present state of Rajasthan was completed in 1956 with the merger of the Part-C state of Ajmer and parts of Bombay and Madhya Pradesh into Rajasthan as a result of the recommendations of the State's Reorganization Commission, giving the state its present geographical and political identity" (<http://rajpanchayat.rajasthan.gov.in>). Like other states, State government of Rajasthan launched the Community Development programme and the National Extension Service together to achieve its goals and creation of the Block Panchayat as an administrative body to facilitate the administrative function at local community level. Rajasthan government passed a bill of local government on 2nd September 1959. The Act also amended extensively the Rajasthan Panchayat Act, 1953. The Rajasthan Panchayat Samiti and Zila Parishad Act, 1959 took effect from 2nd October, 1959. Introduction of Panchayati Raj in Rajasthan lead to the creation of three tier system, Panchayat at village level, Panchayat Samiti at the Block level and Zila Parishad at District level. The Panchayats are the primary and basic unit under the scheme and they are the agency for executing and implementing developmental programmes at the Panchayat level. The Act makes provision of holding the meeting of all the adult people in the Panchayat circle twice a year. This was aimed to involve the entire people in development process, make them plan conscious, aiding the decision making process and two way communication between Panchayat and people. Panchayat Samiti has been considered as a viable unit in Rajasthan. It has been entrusted with the responsibility of the administration and execution of development work within their area. At the district level, Zila Parishad had been created. This agency replaces the district board as well as the district development committee. But the Act did not provide executive functions to the Zila Parishad. Otherwise it would have become replica of the defunct district board. It is, by and large, a supervisory, advisory and coordinating body. It works as liaisoning body" (IJIR, Vol-2, Issue-8, 2016).

4. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan

To accelerate the efforts to achieve universal sanitation coverage and to put focus on sanitation, the Prime Minister of India launched the Swachh Bharat Mission on 2nd October, 2014 which aims to achieve Swachh Bharat by 2019, as a fitting tribute to the 150th Birth Anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi, which in rural areas shall mean improving the levels of cleanliness in rural areas through Solid and Liquid Waste Management activities and making Gram Panchayats Open Defecation Free (ODF), clean and sanitized. The Mission shall strive for this by removing the bottlenecks that were hindering the progress, including partial funding for Individual Household Latrines from MNREGS, and focusing on critical issues affecting outcomes.

The main objectives of the SBM(G) are as under :

1. Bring about an improvement in the general quality of life in the rural areas, by promoting cleanliness, hygiene and eliminating open defecation.
2. Accelerate sanitation coverage in rural areas to achieve the vision of Swachh Bharat by 2nd October 2019.
3. Motivate communities and panchayati raj institutions to adopt sustainable sanitation practices and facilities through awareness creation and health education.
4. Encourage cost effective and appropriate technologies for ecologically safe and sustainable sanitation.
5. Develop where required, Community managed sanitation systems focusing on scientific Solid & Liquid Waste Management systems for overall cleanliness in the rural areas.
6. The goal is to achieve “Swachh Bharat” by 2019.

It is worth mentioning that A series of sanitation programmes preceded Swachh Bharat Mission such as Central Rural Sanitation Programme (1981), Total Sanitation Campaign (1999), the Nirmal Bharat Puraskar (2005) and the Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan (2012). Despite the combined efforts of all these initiatives people still do not prefer using toilets. According to the decadal Census, percentage of rural households that did not have toilet facilities within the premises decreased from 78.1 per cent in 2001 to 69.3 per cent in 2011, a decrease of 8.8 percentage points was noted.

The issue of drinking water, sanitation and hygiene (the acronym is WASH) continues to plague India, hence it's important to note the observations made by the

Report on Economic Impacts of Inadequate Sanitation in India by WSP (Water and Sanitation Programme, The World Bank, 2011). According to the report, the total annual economic impact of inadequate sanitation in India amounted to a loss of Rs. 2.4 trillion in 2006 that amounts to an annual loss of 2,180 rupees per head. This is a huge burden on our economy. Proper hand washing and clean water too are critical to combat health hazards like diarrhea and pneumonia associated with poor sanitation (Times of India, September 18, 2015).

5. Role of Panchayati Raj Institutions in Swachh Bharat Abhiyan

The Constitution of India, 73rd Amendment Act, 1992, Sanitation is included in the 11th Schedule. According to the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan Guidelines issued by the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, following are functions and role of the PRIs :

1. Gram Panchayats have a pivotal role in the implementation of SBM (G). The programme may be implemented by the Panchayati Raj Institutions at all levels. Their exact role shall be decided by the States as per the requirement in the State. The GPs will participate in the social mobilization for the triggering demand, construction of toilets and also maintenance of the clean environment by way of safe disposal of waste. Experienced and reputed NGOs can be considered for participation for assisting in carrying out Inter-personal Communication and Training. Community Complexes constructed under the SBM(G) will be maintained by the Panchayats/Voluntary Organizations/Charitable Trusts through funds available from Finance Commissions, User charges, other state funds, CSR funds etc. Gram Panchayats can also contribute from their own resources for School Sanitation and Solid and Liquid Waste Management infrastructure over and above the prescribed amount. The Districts shall endeavour to obtain support for GPs from Business Houses, Corporates, Social organizations, and Institution like Banks and Insurance Companies for the creation of assets and the operation and maintenance. The GPs will act as the custodian of the assets such as the Community Complexes, environmental sanitation infrastructure, drainage etc. constructed under SBM(G). GPs can also open and operate the Production Centers/Rural Sanitary Marts.
2. GPs can play a key role in promoting regular use, maintenance and up gradation of toilets, SLWM components and Inter-Personal Communication for hygiene education. Agencies who are in the frontline of implementation

have a key role in ensuring that safety standards are being met with all components of SBM(G) e.g. the distance between water source and a latrine - adhering to the minimum distance for IHHL and Community Sanitary Complexes; regulating pit-depth, pit lining to prevent pollution, collapse of pit etc. The same will apply to key hygiene behaviour such as keeping the environment around hand pumps/water sources clear and tidy and free of human and animal excreta.

3. Both Block level and District level PRIs must regularly monitor the implementation of the Programme. GPs must also play a role in the monitoring of the SBM(G) programme. The GP will organize and assist in organizing Social Audits of the Programme. Social audit meeting will be held in each GP once in six months. The DSBM(G) and the BPMU shall be responsible to ensure that this schedule is adhered to.
4. An important part of crystallizing Community level action towards ODF is the adoption of a GP wide resolution or pledge to be taken as milestone of the Triggering activity. This would be important in the process towards ODF status in the GP, and has to be used appropriately and effectively.
5. The responsibility of Social audit of the programme shall be given to any specific village level body/committee/SHG etc. which shall be carried out in coordination with the GP (SWM-G, Guidline, GoI, 2014).

The Swachhta Status Report 2016 developed by the National Sample Survey Office (NSSO) was released this month by the Government of India. Based on an extensive survey conducted in mid-2015, the report provides interesting insights on the sanitation situation in India. To highlight a few on the rural side :

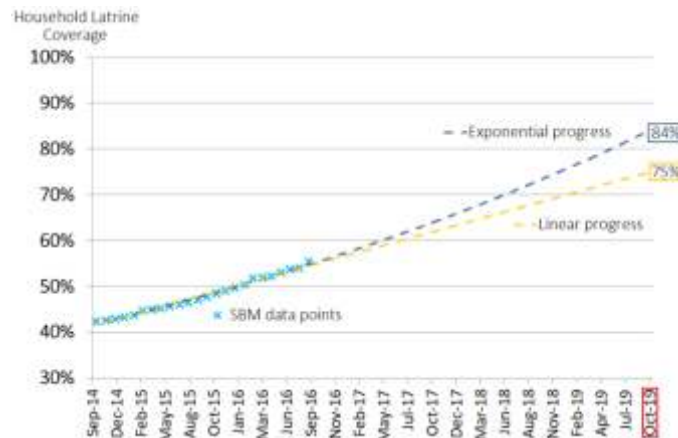
- 45 per cent households reported having sanitary toilets in rural areas.
- 44 per cent villages had no arrangement for drainage.
- 23 per cent villages where the community toilets are not cleaned.

These numbers provide an adequate snapshot on some of the challenges to be addressed to make India “Swachh” in reality. But the relevance of the survey is that it provides the first nationally representative survey based data since the launch of the Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) [SBM (G)] in October 2014. Taking into account the lack of reliability of the sanitation coverage data in the past -especially from the time of the Total Sanitation Campaign- it represents an important opportunity to verify the quality of the SBM(G) monitoring system.

The survey found rural sanitation coverage to be 45.3 per cent. Analysing the SBM (G) online monitoring portal, we can see the number of toilets built between

October 2014 and May 2015 -month in which the NSSO data were collected- at 58 lakh toilets, which leads to 45.32 per cent coverage (1), the same as the survey reports. This shows the accuracy of the SBM (G) reporting mechanisms at least until mid-2015 (<http://wateraidindia.in>).

Graph-1



Source : www.wateraidindia.in

The confirmed reliability of the SBM(G) monitoring system allows us to analyze the coverage data and explore progress trends as in the Graph-1 on preceding page. Assuming linear progress (yellow trend line), 75 per cent of rural households will be covered by 2 October 2019, the date set by Prime Minister Modi as the target for the country to become open defecation free. However, taking into account that progress has been accelerating since the launch of SBM in 2014, and assuming this exponential growth continues (blue trend line), the coverage would reach almost 85 per cent in October 2019.

Rajasthan, a state that is leading the sanitation revolution in the country, could be an established example for others to emulate. The Rajasthan assembly passed two amendments to the Panchayati Raj Bill, which promulgated that, any candidate for Panchayat elections in Rajasthan should possess minimum educational qualifications. The second amendment that didn't catch media's attention, was that any person willing to contest Panchayat elections, must have a functional sanitary toilet in their house, and that any of their family members do not defecate in the open. This was a progressive step for Rajasthan, as many candidates contest Panchayat elections. The contestants are usually role models at the local level and have the power to influence their community. The use of toilets by them and their family members can lead to a positive impact on the village community to ensure access to sanitation facilities.

6. Karauli District of Rajasthan

Karauli, is one of the districts of Rajasthan that was officially founded in 1348 AD by the Yaduvanshi Rajput, Raja Arjun Pal. This holy city was originally known as Kalyanpuri, after the local deity Kalyanji. Karauli shares its boundary on the west by Dausa, South West by Sawaimadhoppu, northeast by Dholpur and west north of Bharatpur. Karauli is famous for its geographical specialists and having full of natural beauty and covered by Vindhyanchal and Aravali mountains. In Karauli, one animal fair and two religious fairs are being held every year. The religious fairs are held in March-April and Sept-Oct at the temple of Kaila Devi Ji about 20 kms from Bhanwar Vilas Palace. Hindi and Marwari is most preferred language of the district. Karauli has many small scale industries, Sandstone deposits are available in Karauli Distt. about 200 small units are using this resource for cutting & polishing of stones to be used in building making. Karauli has turned into a popular hot destination for tourists in Rajasthan. Countless great antiquated shrines, beautiful decorated havelis and imprinted chatris dot the whole city. Civil infrastructure is adequate for the people of Karauli, Many schools, colleges, hospitals, communication centers are available in the city.

Since the implementation of the Swachh Bharat Mission, a tremendous change has been occurred at the national level. Rajasthan is a state where majority of population suffered from the availability of drinking water approx half of its land is unused due to lack of water. During summer period when temperature increase up to 45-48, people, animal faces the problem of drinking water. In this situation the goals of Swachh Bharat Mission can not fulfill easily. Since implementation of Swachh Bharat Mission changes has been occurred in the society at the local level but lot of will be done in this section. Karauli has six blocks namely Hindaun, Nadauti, Sapotra, Mandrayal, Todabhim and Karauli itself.

Table-1 : SBM at a Glance : Rajasthan

Total Toilets Built since 2014	% increase in HHs with Toilet Since 2014	Total Built in 2016-17	No. of ODF District Self Declared	No of ODF Gram Panchayat Self Declared	No. of ODF Village Self Declared
5534948	48.18	16062	06	4957	19715

Note : Sanitation coverage is based on number figure reported in BLS - 2012-2013.

Source : <http://sbm.gov.in/sbmreport/State.aspx#>

Over all toilets was built in 5534948 in Rajasthan till 2014, while 16062 toilets was built during 2016-17. In Rajasthan 06 district out of 33 has self declared ODF, 4957 Gram Panchyat has self declared ODF and 19715 villages declared ODF. In 2012, Karauli district had 381397 households (both BPL+APL) without toilet, out of which 370852 households were identified. 9435 households were covered in 2014-2015.

Table- 2 : Status of Declared and Verified ODF Villages in Karauli District of Rajasthan Coverage Status Percentages in Rajasthan

Financial Year	Overall Coverage in %
2012-13	27.23
2013-14	30.39
2014-15	36.09
2015-16	54.91
2016-17	78.06

Source : <http://sbm.gov.in/sbmreport/State.aspx#>

According to Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, Government of India, Karauli has a total of 227 Gram Panchayat in its six blocks. Only 80 out of 227 gram panchayats have been declared ODF that is very poor number while out of 805 villages only 250 villages have been declared ODF. Three years of SBM will be complete in October 2017 on the occasion of birth anniversary of M. K. Gandhi on 2 October 2017, but situation regarding SBM is still facing various challenges.

7. Conclusion

Although, it is true that despite the multiple challenges facing a problem of this programme there has been significant progress under the SBM-Grameen (SBM-G). "Since the programme's launch on October 2, 2014, access to sanitation has increased from 42% to about 54% today, full coverage in school toilets, a jump of about 20 million additional toilets and, more importantly, evidence through third-party verification, of a high level of usage. The government's monitoring of the SBM-G has also transitioned from counting the number of toilets built to the achievement of open defecation-free (ODF) villages, brought about through community mobilization and social peer pressure. Today, there are over 70,000 ODF villages in the country but the challenge is to achieve ODF status in the remaining 5, 80,000 villages" (economictimes.indiatimes.com). There are undoubtedly many challenges

ahead on the road to a Swachh Bharat, including addressing solid and liquid waste management issues in rural areas. Karauli district faces so many challenges in the direction of SBM. Main challenges are the rural backwardness, lack of development, low literacy rate, traditional beliefs etc. People do not like construction of toilet nearby house because of their concept of purity. Major part of Karauli district comes under Dang region which face the problem of backwardness and shortage of availability of essential goods including water. Source of water is major problem before the villagers. During my childhood days, not only me and my family but entire villagers faced similar problem of drinking water which is still remaining in our region. During summer days water level of wells go down very deep, therefore lot of trouble is being faced by the villagers. Without sufficient water, maintenance of toilets is next to impossible. School, hospital and other public places are facing similar problem. In schools, there are separate toilets for girl and boys but majority of toilets in schools are not functioning due to lack of water. When the students are not even getting fresh water for drinking, how it is possible to achieve the goal of SBM? But as long as this programme continues to snowball into a people's movement, it is well on its way to freeing India from the scourge of open defecation. Motivating mainly rural households to switch from open defecation to building and using toilets is not easy. Information, education and communication are key to change mind-sets. District officers across the country are harnessing local youth, NGOs and grass roots workers, and leading and energizing community led hygiene and sanitation efforts.

Harnessing the widespread reach of mass media as well as localizing personal communication with villagers is required to take the SBM forward. Strategies are being developed including using 'virtual classrooms' technology to carry out training and capacity-building simultaneously at multiple locations across the country. Plans are also afoot to invite corporate, trusts and other organizations to sponsor young and committed 'SBM Fellows' to be placed in districts.

From a gender perspective, a more participative approach with women at the forefront can turn things around. A convergence has taken place between the Swachh Bharat Mission and Rajasthan Grameen Aajeevika Vikas Parishad, the State Rural Livelihood Mission of Rajasthan where women from self help groups are now leading the mobilization efforts towards ODF through their village organization.

Acknowledgement

This paper is benefitted from ongoing UGC Sponsored Teacher's Research Award Project, 2016-2018. Author is highly thankful to UGC for awarding this project to me.

References

1. Basu, Durga Das, *Shorter Constitution of India*, New Delhi : Prentice Hall, 2005, Art. 40.
2. GOI, Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, Government of India, 2016.
3. GOI, *SWM-G Guidelinee*, New Delhi : Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, 2014
4. <http://rajpanchayat.rajasthan.gov.in>
5. <http://sbm.gov.in/sbmreport/State.aspx#>
6. <http://wateraidindia.in>
7. IJIR Vol-2, Issue-8, 2016
8. Sharma, M. P., "Recent experiments in local self-government in India", *Indian Journal of Public Administration*, 3(2), 1957, April-June 104-11.
9. Sir Jadunath Sarkar, *Mughal Administration*, New Delhi : Orient Longman, 1920 & 1935.



Right to Strike and the Indian Constitution

*Geetika Garg**

Demonstrations, strikes and processions usually involve three fundamental rights; freedom of speech, freedom of assembly, and freedom of movement. Several times the question arose before the court that whether the above stated fundamental rights includes the right to strike. In this research the researcher tried to analyze the emergence of the concept of right to strike under the Article 19(1) of the Indian Constitution, by analyzing various decided case laws in this matter.

[**Keywords** : Strike, Constitution, Workers, Freedom of speech and expression, Freedom of assembly, Freedom of movement, Demonstrations, Processions]

1. Introduction

Freedom of Speech and Expression lies at the foundation of all the democratic institutions and organizations. It is considered as one of the most worthy rights guaranteed to a citizen by the constitution. And in order to preserve the democratic way of life given under the Constitution of India it is desirable that the people should have the freedom of expressing their feelings and the opportunity to make their views disseminated to a large number of people. It is one of the most basic elements

* Assistant Professor, Faculty of Law, N. A. S. Post-graduate College, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India)
E-mail: <geetika010@gmail.com>

for a healthy, open minded democracy. It allows people to freely participate in the social and political happenings of their country.

In India, this right is granted by Article 19(1)(a) of the Constitution of India. Article 19(1) (a) of the Constitution of India guarantees to all its citizens the right to freedom of speech and expression. The law states that, "all citizens shall have the right to freedom of speech and expression". But, this right of freedom to speech and expression is not completely unchecked because Article 19 (2) of the Constitution of India allows for reasonable restrictions to be imposed on all fundamental rights, including that of freedom to speech and expression.¹

In *Romesh Thappar v Union of India*², Justice Patanjali has rightfully said that 19(1)(g) of the Indian Constitution is the very basis and essence of the constitution and our democracy. Reasonable restrictions, however, he noted, should be such that others' rights should not be hindered or affected by the acts of one man, in the case of *Menaka Gandhi v. Union of India*³. The term "speech" is regarded as one of the most natural rights of men which he always retained. As regards the scope of speech, it covers a large range of human activities and can be over the radio, telephone, television, lectures, teaching etc. Freedom of speech also includes within its ambit the freedom of not to speak, in other words freedom of silence.

The term "expression" is more comprehensive than the term speech. Expression may be by way of publications such as books, newspapers, leaflets, circulars and every other sort of publication intended to provide information and opinion, intended to be heard and heard as in case of music, radio, television, drama, and also by signs and visible representations such as painting, drawing, dance and so on. Expression also includes physical demonstration like strikes, fasting, boycott, picketing, public meetings, procession and likewise.

2. Strike and its Meaning

The word Strike means 'to hit or attack someone'. According to oxford dictionary⁴ strike means to carry out an aggressive or violent action, typically without warning. It was originally used in industrial disputes which meant a temporary stoppage of work by a group of employees in order to express a grievance or to enforce a demand concerning changes in work conditions. Strike is neither an act of war against the industry nor against the employer. It is basically a weapon of self-defense against the arbitrary and unjust policy of the management, the weapon

of collective bargaining. It is a social necessity for promoting or defending the just economic interest of the working class.

In India the right to strike was not expressly recognized by law. The Trade Unions Acts 1926 for the first time provided a limited protection to workers by legalizing certain activities of a registered Trade Union in furtherance of a trade dispute which otherwise would have been a breach of common economic law. Now-a-days a right to strike is recognized only to a limited extent which is permissible under the limits laid down by the law itself as a legitimate weapon of trade unions.

The right to strike has acquired an implied authorization from Articles 23, 24 and 25 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948). Article 23 of UNDHR, provides the Right to desirable work and to join trade unions : 1) You have the right to work, to choose your work and to work in good conditions; 2) People who do the same work should get the same pay; 3) You should be able to earn a salary that allows you to live and support your family; 4) All people who work have the right to join together in unions to defend their interests. Its Article 24, provide for Right to rest and leisure : You have the right to rest and free time. Your workday should not be too long, and you should be able to take regular paid holidays. Article 25 of UNDHR, provides the Right to adequate living standard : 1) You have the right to the things you and your family need to have a healthy and comfortable life, including food, clothing, housing, medical care and other social services. You have a right to help if you are out of work or unable to work; and 2) Mothers and children should receive special care and help.⁵

According to Section 2(q) of Industrial Dispute Act, 1947⁶ defines the term strike, as a means of cessation of work by a body of persons employed in any industry acting in combination, or a concerted refusal, or a refusal, under a common understanding of any number of persons who are or have been so employed to continue to work or accept employment. Whenever employees want to go on strike they have to follow the procedure provided by the Act otherwise there strike deemed to be an illegal strike. Section 22(1) of the Industrial Dispute Act, 1947 put certain prohibitions on the right to strike. It provides that no person employed in public utility service shall go on strike in breach of contract :

1. Without giving to employer notice of strike with in six weeks before striking; or
2. Within fourteen days of giving such notice; or

3. Before the expiry of the date of strike specified in any such notice as aforesaid; or
4. During the pendency of any conciliation proceedings before a conciliation officer and seven days after the conclusion of such proceedings.

It is to be noted that these provisions do not prohibit the workmen from going on strike but require them to fulfill the condition before going on strike. Further these provisions apply to a public utility service only. The Industrial Dispute Act, 1947 does not specifically mention as to who goes on strike. However, the definition of strike itself suggests that the strikers must be persons, employed in any industry to do work.

3. Outlook of the Foreign Constitution

The English Courts have recognized the right to strike as a justiciable right. Lord Denning in *Morgan v. Fry* stated that strike is labour's ultimate weapon and in the course of hundred years it has emerged as the inherent right of every worker. It is an element which is of the very essence of the principle of collective bargaining. Right from the industrial revolution the reasonable right of the workers to strike work is recognized in various countries.

Article 32 of the constitution of Rwanda lays down that : “The right to strike shall be exercised within the laws by which it is regulated. It may not infringe upon the freedom to work”. Article 42 of the constitution of Ethiopia provides the right to strike to the workers and also enjoins the state to provide such right, subject to any restrictions, even to the government employees. Article 34 of the constitution of Angola guarantees right to strike and prohibits lockouts. Brazil, the developing Latin American country also guarantees the right to strike under Article 9 of the constitution. Capitalist countries like Japan under Article 28 and South Korea under Article 33 of their respective constitutions provide the right to strike.⁷

4. Judiciary on Right To Strike

There can be seen a series of judicial decisions which emphasized on the legality or the illegality of the strike, but did not impose a ban on the right to strike. In *Management of Kairbeta Estate, Kotagiri v. Rajamanickan*⁸ the full bench observed that, just as a strike is a weapon available to the employees for enforcing their individual demands, a lockout is a weapon available to the employer to persuade by a coercive process the employees to see his point of view and to accept his demands.

In the struggle between the capital and the labour, the weapon of strike is available with the labour.

It was also held that, strike a weapon to force the employer to accede to employees demand and to give them the legitimate dues is a strike which is recognized under the Industrial Disputes Act as defined in Sec 2 (q).

In *Bank of India v/s I.s.Kalewala*⁹ the constitutional bench held that, whether the strike is legal or justified is question of fact to be decided with the help of the evidence on record.

In *Crompton Greaves Ltd v. Workmen*¹⁰ the division bench held it that a strike is legal if it does not violate any provision of the statute. Again a strike cannot be said to be unjustified unless the reasons for it are entirely perverse and unreasonable. Whether a particular strike was justified or not is a question of fact which has to be justified in the light of the facts and circumstances of each case.

In India the Trade Unions Act, 1926 for the first time provided limited right to strike by legalizing certain activities of a registered trade union.¹¹ Further, the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 recognized that the workers have the right to strike in certain circumstances other than those prohibited.¹² The Supreme Court in the case *Chandramalai Estate v. Their Workmen*¹³, recognized that strike is a legitimate and sometimes unavoidable weapon in the hands of workers. There may be cases where the demand is of such an urgent and serious nature that it would not be reasonable to expect labour to wait till after the government takes notice. In such cases, strike even before such a request has been made may well be justified.

In the Indian Constitutional set up the right to strike is not an absolute right but it flows from the fundamental right to form union and is subject to reasonable restrictions. The question, whether the right to strike is a fundamental right came up for consideration in *All India Bank Employees' Association v. National Industrial Tribunal*¹⁴, where the Supreme Court observed :

“Even a very liberal interpretation of sub-clause (c) of clause (1) of Article 19 cannot lead to the conclusion that the trade unions have a guaranteed right to strike either as part of collective bargaining or otherwise.....The right to strike or the right to declare lock-out may be controlled or restricted by appropriate industrial legislation, and the validity of such legislation would have to be tested not with reference to the criteria laid down in clause (4) of Article 19 but by totally different considerations”.

The right of Government Servants to form associations, hold demonstrations and strikes has been debated since long. The position is somewhat anomalous. On the one hand, government servants like industrial workers have the guaranteed fundamental right to form association or union and to demonstrate for redressal of their grievances, on the other hand, unlike industrial workers, government servants generally are charged with onerous responsibilities for operating essential and vital services to the community. As such they are expected to behave in a responsible manner without resorting to concerted activity on the ground that strike would be tantamount to disloyalty to the nation and the public. Government has tried to regulate strikes by the government servants through the Government Servants Conduct Rules, Essential Services Maintenance Ordinances, etc. and withdrawal of recognition of union formed by government servants. Rule 4A of the Central Civil Services Conduct Rules, 1955 reads : No Government servant shall participate in any demonstration or resort to any strike in connection with any matter pertaining to his conditions of service.¹⁵

The Supreme Court in *Kameshwar Prasad v. State of Bihar*¹⁶ held that a person did not lose his fundamental rights by joinin'g government services. Article 33 of the Constitution provides that fundamental rights of the members of the Armed Forces, etc. can be abridged or abrogated by law, thus implying that fundamental rights of other government servants cannot be abridged. Rule 4A was held to be valid so far as it referred to strikes, and void in so far as it referred to demonstrations because it violated the fundamental right of speech and expression. In *T.K. Rangrajan v . Government of Tamil Nadu*¹⁷ the Supreme Court held that the government employees have no fundamental, legal, moral or equitable right to go on strike even for a just cause.

In April, 2011, several members of Indian Commercial Pilots Association went on strike resulting in six pilots being sacked by State owned Air India thereby derecognizing their Association. Hon'ble Justice Geeta Mittal of the Delhi High Court asked the 800 pilots to call off their agitation, barring the pilots from resorting to any kind of demonstration and asked them to resume work in the larger public interest and declared the strike illegal, as it was against the commercial interest of the public airline as well as against the larger public interest.¹⁸

Even in recent days the Supreme Court in the case of *Hussain and anothers v. Union of India with Aasu v. State of Rajasthan*, on March 11, 2017¹⁹ has held that suspension of court work or strikes are clearly illegal and it is high time that the legal fraternity realises its duty to the society which is the foremost. A bench comprising

Justice AK Goel and Justice UU Lalit observed this while issuing guidelines to tackle pendency of cases. It was pointed out by the bar that obstruction of court proceedings by uncalled for strikes/abstaining of work by lawyers or frequent suspension of court work after condolence references were matters of great concern. The Bench suggested that the condolence references can be once in while periodically say once in two/three months and not frequently. It further held : "The protest, if any is required, can only be by giving press statements, TV interviews, carrying out of Court premises banners and/or placards, wearing black or white or any colour arm bands, peaceful protest marches outside and away from Court premises, going on dharnas or relay fasts etc. It is held that lawyers holding Vakalats on behalf of their clients cannot attend Courts in pursuance to a call for strike or boycott. All lawyers must boldly refuse to abide by any call for strike or boycott."

5. Conclusion

To conclude, it can be said that strike as a weapon has to be used sparingly for the redressal of urgent and pressing grievances when no other means are available or when available means have failed to resolve a dispute. Every dispute between an employer and employee has to take into consideration the third dimension, viz. the interest of the society as a whole. However, the workers must have the right to strike for the redress of their grievances and they must be paid wages for the strike period when the strike is legal and justified.

V. R. Krishna Iyer has said that within socially sensitive bounds and liberal limits, the right to strike has a permissible home in Indian jurisprudence.²⁰ Only under the extreme circumstances and when the alternate mechanisms have failed to render an amicable solution of the problem, then only the right to strike be used as a weapon of last resort.

References

1. *The Constitution of India*, Allahabad : Central Law Agency, 2013, 8.
2. Romesh Thappar v Union of India, AIR 1950 SC 124.
3. Maneka Gandhi v. Union of India , (1978) 1 SCC 248.
4. <https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/strike>
5. <http://www.un.org/en/universal-declaration-human-rights/>
6. The Industrial Disputes Act 1947 < [http://www.labour.nic.in/sites/default/files/THEINDUSTRIAL DISPUTES_ACT1947_0.pdf](http://www.labour.nic.in/sites/default/files/THEINDUSTRIAL%20DISPUTES_ACT1947_0.pdf)>

7. <http://www.legalservicesindia.com/articles/legill.htm>
8. Kotagiri v. Rajamanickan, (1960) 3 SCR 371
9. Bank of India v/s I.s.Kalewala, (1990) 2 LAB & IC
10. Crompton Greaves Ltd v. Workmen AIR 1978 SC 1489
11. Sections 17 and 18 of the Trade Unions Act, 1926
12. M. Anjeneyulu, Right to Strike and Wages, 1991 Lab IC 129.
13. Chandramalai Estate v. Their Workmen (1960) 2 LLJ 243 (SC).
14. All India Bank Employees' Association v. National Industrial Tribunal AIR 1962 SC 171.
15. <http://lawyersupdate.co.in/LU/1/715.asp>
16. Kameshwar Prasad v. State of Bihar, (1962) SCR 369
17. T.K. Rangrajan v. Government of Tamil Nadu AIR 2003 SC 3032
18. *The Hindu*, New Delhi, April 27, 2011
19. <http://www.livelaw.in/lawyers-strike-suspension-court-work-illegal-reiterates-sc/>
20. <http://www.thehindu.com/2003/10/02/stories/2003100200571000.htm> ★

Sustainable Livelihood : A Case Study of Carpet Workers of Bhadohi District, U.P.

Razia Bano*

Handicrafts sector provides livelihood to the million of artisans. The ever growing demand of handicrafts has proved its efficiency to compete the market overseas. The handicrafts sector proved as an active agent to curbing poverty and regional balance in India because it provides livelihoods of rural artisans as well as urban poor. Carpet industry is having great potential of sustaining million of livelihoods. The Indian Carpets are awesomely rich with utter range of patterns, style and design. The carpet has significant contribution in the growth of countries economy. Carpet industry in this city is one of the major sources of livelihood whether directly or indirectly. The process of manufacturing carpet has passes through the several stages and thus involve category of work performed by different level of skilled and unskilled workers. The present paper is a case study of Bhadohi district that epitomize as 'Carpet City'. So, the paper is an attempt to show the potential of carpets to sustain the livelihood of thousands of artisans, and their socio-economic condition. The study is based on primary as well as secondary, primary survey and data collected through the schedule asked by the researcher. There are 100 respondents have been selected for the study through multistage random sampling. 10 units have been selected from the unit that is situated in district randomly then 10 percent of workers have selected from each unit purposively to analyze the socio-economic and working condition. The simple percentage method has been used for the analysis of data and results have been shown through the table, charts and graph.

[Keywords : Handicrafts, Carpet, Sustainable livelihood, Working conditions]

* Research Scholar, Department of Geography, A.M.U, Aligarh, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <razia8habib@gmail.com>

CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL SCIENCES, Vol. 26, No. 2 (April-June), 2017

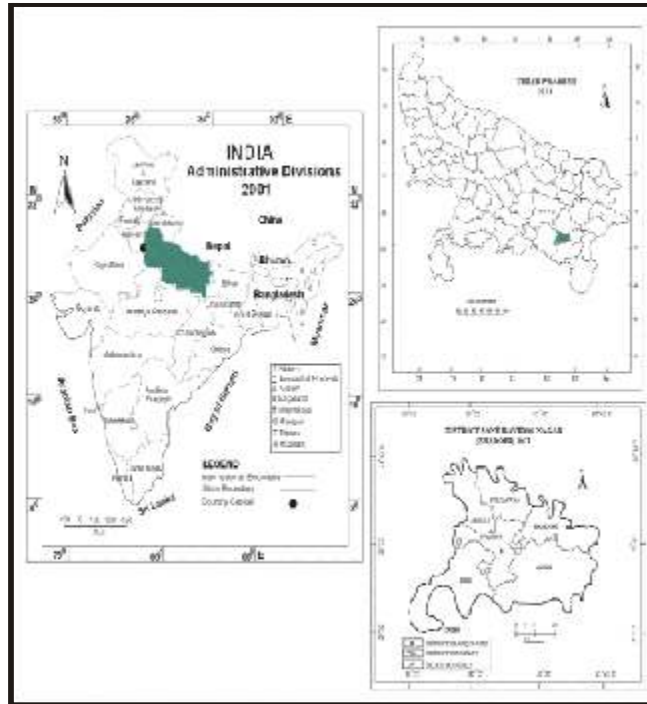
1. Introduction

The demand for basic needs has been steeply rising during the past five decades in most of the developing countries with increasing population¹. To providing them employment to their livelihood is the major challenge for us. Handicrafts sector has emerged as the problem solving agent as labour oriented sector. The Indian Handicrafts are symbolic presentation of our culture and tradition that have capacity to engulf million of people and providing them sustainable livelihood. Handicraft sector occupies the major portion in the informal sector of Indian economy. The employment in informal sector is about 85.7 per cent of total employment. This sector has perceived as a connection link between the arts itself and sustainable livelihood. It provides employment to uneducated labourers, marginalized women from rural as well as urban workers. The landless poor agricultural labourer find the substitute as indulged in creative art during the off season. The carpet weaving is magnificent art that had inheritance from Mughal period. It is an art that learned by the caravan travellers by the villagers of Madhosing since then spreads into the generation of Bhadohi district. Carpet industry is one of the most leading handicrafts sectors of India that holds the highest position in export of carpet in terms of value. The cultural pattern of society is reflected through its mode of production. The carpet industry spreads through the whole districts and involves thousands of artisans into it. The study of 100 workers of Bhadohi district is an attempt to show the potential of carpet industry as a source of employment generation that sustaining the livelihood of thousands of workers.

2. Study Area

Bhadohi (Sant Rvidas Nagar), district was created on June 30, 1994 as the 65th district of state. The district is famous for its carpet universally. It is the smallest district of the Uttar Pradesh by area. The government of Mayawati changed name of Bhadohi as Sant Ravidas Nagar. It is famous by the sobriquet of "Carpet City". It was part of the Varanasi district prior to its creation on June 30, 1994. This district is situated in the plains of the Ganges river, which forms the south western border of the district. Ganges, Varuna and Morva are the main rivers. The district is surrounded by Jaunpur, Varanasi, Mirzapur and Allahabad by North, East, South and West respectively. The district has an area of 1055.99km². The district is divided into three tehsils, Aurai, Bhadohi and Gyanpur and six blocks, Bhadohi, Suriyawan, Gyanpur, Deegh, Abholi and Aurai. There are 1075 populated and 149 non populated villages along with 79 Nyaya Panchayats and 489 Gram Panchayats in the district and has nine police station. According to the 2011 census,

Sant Ravidas Nagar has a population density is 1531, its population growth rate over the decade 2001-2011 was 14.81, its sex ratio is 950 and literacy rate is 89.14. The climate of the district is moist and relaxing in winter and hot season. The year may be divided into four seasons. The average annual rainfall is 1021.3mm on an average there are 50 rain days in a year in Bhadohi.



Source : Administrative Atlas of Uttar Pradesh 2012

Map-1 : Study Area

3. Objective of Study

The present paper is a case study of Bhadohi district that epitomize as Carpet City. So, the paper is an attempt to show the potential of carpets to sustain the livelihood of thousands of artisans, their working and living condition and their problems.

4. Methodology

The study is based on primary as well as secondary, primary data collected through the schedule asked by the researcher. There are 100 respondents have been selected for the study through multistage random sampling. 10 units have been selected from the unit that is situated in district randomly then 10 percent of workers

have selected from each unit purposively to analyze the socio-economic and working condition. The simple percentage method has been used for the analysis of data and results have been shown through the table, charts and graph.

5. A Background of Sustainable Livelihood

The Concept of livelihood emerged in the late 1980s as an alternative of concept of 'employment' to better describe how people struggle to make a living (Scoones, 2009). It emphasizes people's view of their own need. Chambers and Conway (1991 : 1) define sustainable livelihood as follow 'A livelihood comprises people, their capabilities and their means of living, including food, income and assets, tangible assets are resources and stores and intangible assets are claims and access. A livelihood is environmentally sustainable when it maintains and enhances the local and global assets on which livelihoods depend, and has net beneficial effects on other livelihood (Gillard, 2009). A livelihood is socially sustainable which can cope with and recover from stress and shocks, and provide for future generations'. Livelihoods thus refer to the means and capacities required to sustain durably people's basic needs. Basic needs are vitally linked to food, but also include shelter, clothing and social relations. The capacity to meet food and other basic needs depends on assets or capitals. Scoones (1998) and eventually the United Kingdom Department for International Development (1999) distinguish five types of capital (land, water, forest, air and other natural resources), human capital (health, skills and knowledge), social capital (kinship, social networks, and associations), financial capital (cash, saving, credit, jewellery and other valuables) and physical (housing, infrastructures, work implements, livestock and domestic utensils). The extent, strength and diversity of capitals condition people's capacity to produce their own food. It also commands the capacity to purchase food should it is not supplied by the household itself. In the latter case, the availability of food depends on the larger political economy framework (Start and Johnson, 2004). The availability and extent of capital or assets is indeed deeply dependent on claims and access. Claims refer to rights and capacities/ power to ask for some external support to sustain basic needs should people cannot meet them by themselves. It is complemented by access which is the opportunity to use available stores and resources or obtain food, employment, technology and information (Chambers and Conway, 1991). As underline by Sen (1981a,b) and Watts and Bohle (1993), peoples claims for and access to livelihoods thus go beyond the specific availability or unavailability of livelihoods but encompass the capability or entitlement to use available resources. They reflect class relationships and the larger distribution of economic wealth, social opportunities and political power within the society.

Livelihood rarely refers to a single activity. It includes complex, contextual, diverse and dynamics are crucial to ensure livelihood sustainability. The sustainability of livelihoods has often been associated with the handicrafts. Enhancing livelihood sustainability emphasizes five areas of focus : creation of working days, poverty reduction, well-being and capabilities, livelihood adaptation, vulnerability and resilience, natural resource base sustainability (Scoones, 1998). Strategies to enhance livelihood sustainability should thus be people-centred, multi-level and holistic, dynamic and sustainable (Department for International Development 1999).

6. Handicrafts and Sustainable Livelihood

Handicrafts of India represent our cultural tradition in true sense, as Indian way of life is replete with products made with the help of simple, indigenous tools by crafts people who belong within a strong fabric of tradition, aesthetic and artistry. The range of Indian Handicraft is as diverse as the culture diversity of the country. They embody our heritage of creativity, aesthetics and craftsmanship. At a more substantial level the Handicraft tradition has sustained generation of people in our country. As a highly decentralized activity the Handicraft industry is a shining example of using local resources and local initiatives. The 11th Plan faced the great challenges due to the changing economic climate and the global recession. The effects were seen in the first three years of the plan period. However, due to the various policy initiatives of the government, the last two years of the plan period have seen improvement and increasing growth rates. The operational schemes of the 11th Plan showed merit, registering a growth of approximately 20% in exports. Many artisans who had left the sector, started to get involved in the industry. Despite the difficulties faced by the sector in the 11th Plan, it has shown resilience and is growing stronger. At present, it is estimated that we have a work force of almost 70 lakh and export worth Rs. 10,000 Cr. With the above background, the Working Group started its deliberation for preparation of a strategy for the 12th Plan Period, with the aim to create a globally competitive Handicrafts Sector providing sustainable livelihood opportunities to the artisans and thereby resulting in inclusive socio-economic development at the grass root level. All the members of the Working group during the deliberations had shown keen interest and provided useful inputs for the betterment of the sector. This is a perfect example of Government and Civil society working together in order to create a model for development which will address the need of all concerned. Through this report we have tried to touch upon all relevant issues which will be affecting the sector in future. For this purpose different sub groups were constituted so that each topic can be deliberated comprehensively.

Further, the inputs given by different stakeholders during formal/informal consultation have also found to be very useful for the purpose. The report not only indicates the problems but also has provided probable solutions for the same Handicraft activity is primarily carried out in the unorganized household sector.



Source : The UK Department for International Development on defining sustainable livelihood.

Handicraft manufacturers are predominantly household members practicing handicrafts activity jointly at their residence, who if need arises employ other handicraft artisans for work. In many regions of the world, handicrafts sector has been identified as the second largest sector of rural employment after agriculture. The handicrafts industry has over the years contributed significantly to the employment and foreign exchequer of the country. It is present in each state of the country contributing through one or more crafts and has made tremendous progress during the last decade. However, despite the large production base the market at international level is still unexplored. India's share in the world handicraft exports is less than 2%. There is, therefore, an urgent need to raise the share of India's exports from about 2-4% of world exports in the next 5 years thereby ensuring that the contribution of export sector to the growth of the economy is further enhanced.

7. Discussion

7.1 Carpet Industry and Sustainable Livelihood

Carpet industry sustains the livelihood of thousands of workers as providing category of work because of the different level of skills required. The potential of carpet industry to sustain livelihood can be understood by two broad prospects :

7.1.1 Employment Structure

Carpet industry is skill- driven, labour intensive industry. The industry in India is dependent entirely on the shoulder of labours communities. All the activities starting from the processing of wool, till the carpet is loaded on the ship is labour dependent. Currently, the foreign buyer is at the top of the ladder. In the decade of 1970-80, exporters ruled the carpet industry and were able to supply products of high quality to the world market. But with subsequent liberalization all over the world and stiff competition from countries like China, Pakistan the buyers are now ruling the industry. Since the demand is generated from them, hence the exporters are dependent on them for their survival. The exporters in turn pass on the required demand to the manufacturer. In certain cases manufacturers are also exporters. Exporters cum manufacturers were more common in Bhadohi than in Panipat. In Panipat, big exporters give their work to other carpet manufacturers. The factors behind this cannot be discerned distinctly, nevertheless an entire overview of this working can be professed as follows :

Bhadohi since earlier days has been the prime location of carpet manufacturing. This art form has been transferred over generations from father to son and so on. Even today the work in Bhadohi speaks of the high quality output and is a pleasure to buy just for the sheer beauty of the work. Since the exporters are deep-rooted in producing high quality works, so they manufacture them as well, to avoid any production lapse. However, such a lapse is not common, but carpets form an integral part of life within the Bhadohi populace. Commercialization of carpet manufacturing hasn't yet come to Bhadohi as was seen in Panipat. Panipat is an industrial area, where the exporters are absolute professionals. To avoid any manufacturing hassle, they distribute the supply order to a number of carpet manufacturers who deliver their work as per schedule. The exporter then exports the same. However, there are also exporters-cum-manufacturers in Panipat also. In Panipat, quality of work is quite stereotypical. More emphasis is given on quantity than on quality. This is because, buyers demand more numbers at cheaper rates, hence the manufacturers design simple carpets that can be manufactured in larger quantity than the ones with intricate designs.

In Bhadohi, though the exporters and manufacturers are singularly owned enterprise but the onus of carpet weaving is delegated to the labour contractor. The manufacturing unit is owned by the exporter who supplies wool etc. to the labour contractor. The labour contractor in turn hires the weavers responsible for carpet weaving. In this kind of arrangement, if a labourer gets paid INR 100 [US\$ 2.17] on a single day then INR 10 is passed on to the labourer contractor as a commission from the owner. The agreement for hiring of labours is made between the exporter and the labour contractor. An average labour contractor can make upto INR 10,000 [US\$ 217 (approx)] a month (Bhadohi rate) and in Panipat, a contractor may earn up to INR 25000 [US\$ 542 (approx)] a month. Considering the cost of living in these carpet belts, most of it is saved. Many a times a weaver by his sheer determination can rise to the level of the labour contractor. The weavers come from rural India and are usually agricultural casual labourer. The labour contractor is responsible to look after the welfare of the workers. Separate living quarters are provided by the exporters/manufacturers for outside labour where the labourer makes his own arrangement of food and other living necessities. Many a times the exporter-manufacturer insists the hired staff for opening up an insurance policy or to enter into a government approved saving scheme. An interesting aspect in this field was there were almost no female weavers. Of course women folk were employed in the yarn stage where wool yarn is rolled into balls, but in the factories that were visited we did not come across female weavers. A medium sized manufacturing unit can produce upto one hundred thousand square metre of carpet a month. The mill can employ 400-500 weavers spread over the entire manufacturing unit. This employment is apart from the people employed in other subsidiary industries of dyeing, washing. Weavers and all other employees are on a contractual basis. Permanent employees are people in administration and the security guards. Even the designers are recruited on a contractual basis. This is mainly because carpet production is a skill-driven and currently demand driven industry. On an average a carpet weaver can earn INR 100-150 [USD 2.17 (approx)] per day. However, since the work also depends upon the number of hours a labourer can put in, if someone works for more than 8 hours he gets paid more. In fact, this particular feature of carpet industry is seen by the rural populace as a means to earn quick money during the agricultural lean season. We learnt from the carpet weavers that monthly they can earn INR 3000-INR 4000 [US\$ 65 - 87] in carpet manufacturing units. The weavers are from rural India with little or no education. They come to weave carpets during the lean agricultural season and save upto INR 2500 [US\$ 54] a month that they send it back to their villages. Many a times these rural folk come to join carpet industry to earn quick bucks to meet their

financial requirement at home. This temporary inclination of their stay in the carpet belts is facilitated by the contractual nature of the job. Usually most of the weavers work for three-four months before going back to their home during harvest season or any festivities. At home they spend two-three months and then when again financially strained they find their way back to the carpet belts. Sometimes of course they go to other agriculturally strong states of Punjab, Haryana to earn a few more thousands before they return to their villages. The labour scenario in the carpet industry is a very good study of migration to industrial belts by the rural populace for increased income. However, if there were regular employment structure in the villages they would not have migrated to the carpet belts, as was opined by the weavers. This migration is driven by the lean season in agriculture and the structural uncertainty within Indian agriculture

7.1.2 Employment Supportive

A manufacturer cum exporter explained about the potential that this industry has in providing employment to rural poor people. He gave a rough figure of number of people who are engaged at different stages in the making of 'one' carpet in the industry. On an average one tufted carpet goes through approximately 30-35 pairs of hand from the time order for a carpet is placed to an exporter. It would take 7-10 days to finish a tufted carpet of five inch by eight inch size and of medium quality. In the current times, there is a heavy demand for low-quality tufted carpet than the high-quality hand knotted carpet. The profit margins are going down because of low price the carpets are fetching in the international markets. These days the gross profit of an exporter is 10-15 percent. Table 1 gives a detailed breakup of number of labour required for an average sized tufted carpet. Apart from these labour expenses, the manufacturer has to bear electricity expense [carpet industry needs uninterrupted electricity supply especially in the night], transport expenses and other production costs.

There was a common response from weavers, labourers, manufacturers that the daily wage rate in the carpet industry has gone up in the recent times. In the early days wage rates were at a much lower level but now with carpet weaving spreading across India, and alternative agricultural occupations such as harvesting of wheat and other economic activities giving a high wage to labourers, daily wage rate in carpet industry have also gone up.

5.2 Importance/Role of the Carpet Industry in Poverty Reduction

The carpet industry provides job opportunities to the rural artisans and other poor sections of society. Along with providing direct employment to more than 2.5 million artisans as of now with a total of more than 2000 million of

rupees export business, it also gives indirect employment to several thousands of people who work in raw material and other sectors connected with carpet industry such as the transport sector which forms an important backbone for sustenance of this sector. It is difficult to completely assess the number of people employed in this sector as this sector has backward linkages and support industries.

7.2 Socio-Economic Conditions of Carpet Workers of Bhadohi District

7.2.1 Age Group and Sex Composition of Industry Workers

Workers of carpet industry were found in basically in four age groups, that is, 18-24 years (30.43 per cent), 24-45 (40.57 per cent), 45-60 (23 per cent) & 60 above (6 per cent). The Male dominating industry indulged 70 per cent male and 30 per cent female workers. Women workers are predominantly indulged in the work performed in the house level. After finishing the house chord they utilise their spare time in different carpet processing work such as wool unbinding, designing, embossing and weaving etc.

7.2.2 Literacy and Educational Level

There are 81 per cent of workers who are literate in carpet industry. Among 81 per cent of educate workers, 27 per cent are primary level, 20.89 per cent are middle school, 21.04 per cent are graduate level, 16.26 per cent are high school and 11.9 per cent are SSSC level educated.

Table-1 : Educational Level of Workers of Carpet Industry of Bhadohi District 2015

Educational Level	Per cent
Primary	27.46
Middle	20.89
H.S.	16.26
S.S.S.C.	11.9
Graduate	21.04
P.G. and Higher	2.98
Total	100

Source : Data were collected by researcher through field work in the month of May 2015

7.2.3 Economic Condition

The income group of workers have categorized into six categories. The highest per cent of income group is Rs. 2000-5000 per month (28.54) followed by more than one-fifth (21.58) having income bracket of Rs. 5000-15,000.

Table-2 : Income group of Workers of Carpet Industry of Bhadohi District 2015

Income Group (Rs. Per Month)	Per Cent
Below 2,000	10.8
2,000 - 5,000	28.54
5,000 - 15,000	21.58
15,000 - 30,000	15.89
30,000 - 60,000	9.93
Above 60,000	13.24
Total	100

Source : Data were collected by researcher through field work in the month of May, 2015

**Plate-1 : Wool binding done by a women worker in their home**

7.2.4 Category of Work

Carpet industry involves all categories of workers according to their skills. Sampled workers are found in different category such as weavers, dyers, designers, emboss workers etc. as shown in the following table :

Table-3 : Category of Workers of Carpet Industry of Bhadohi District 2015

Category of Work	Per cent
Industry Company Worker	2
Weaving	26.05
Designing	6.86

Wool unpinning	29.48
Contractor	7.94
Washing/Dying/Packing	2.56
Business	0.76
Weaver + Shopkeepers	2.56
Finishing	21.79
Total	100

Source : Data were collected by researcher through field work in the month of May, 2015

8. Conclusion

Carpet industry in district has proved the sole provider of livelihood to thousands of workers. It provides the category of work that make the marginalised section of society to live with dignity and sustain their lives with no worry of unemployment.

References

1. Chambers, R. and Conway, G. R., *Sustainable Rural Livelihoods : Practical Concepts for the 21st Century*, IDS Discussion Paper 296, Brighton : Institute of Development Studies, 1991.
2. Ferguson, M., *Women in Transition Out of Poverty*, Toronto : Women and Economic Development Consortium, 2001.
3. Gillard. J. C., "Sustainable Livelihood and People's Vulnerability in the face of coastal hazards", *Journal of Coastal Conservation*, 13(2/3), 2009, 119-129.
4. Scoones, I., *Sustainable rural livelihoods : A framework for analysis*, IDS Working Paper 72, Brighton : Institute of Development Studies, 1998.
5. Scoones, I., "Livelihoods perspectives and rural development", *J Peasant Stud*, 36(1), 2009, 171-196. doi: 10.1080/03066150902820503.
6. Sen, A., *Poverty and Famines : An Essay on Entitlement and Deprivation*, Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1981.
7. Watts, M. J. and Bohle, H. G., "The space of vulnerability : The causal structure of hunger and famine", *Prog Hum Geogr*, 17(1), 1993, 43-67. doi: 10.1177/030913259301700103 ★

Cash to Cashless Economy in India

Sweety Sapra Kapoor and Tanvi Chopra***

Worldwide there is tremendous interest to explore the possibility of moving towards a cashless economy. Cashless economy is a situation in which the flow of cash within an economy is non-existent and all transactions are done through electronic media channels. Ours is cash based society as most of the people are illiterate, poor engaged in small transactions, having less banking habits, inaccessible banking services, lack of infrastructure to support non-cash payment and internet connectivity. For them, cash is the most convenient and easy medium of exchange, free from hassles. Today, when credit cards and online payment services are becoming increasingly popular in urban India, paper currency notes are still an essential part of daily life. Cash provides individuals and families liquidity. With the announcement of The Government of India (GOI) on 8th November 2016 about the demonetization of existing INR 500 and INR 1000 and introduction of new notes, Indian economy has moved towards a cashless economy. This move will achieve the twin objective of economic growth and financial inclusion along with less maintenance cost of currency and proper records of financial transactions and counterfeit currency.

[**Keywords** : Cashless economy, Electronic media, Demonetization, Banking services, Indian economy]

* Ex-Faculty, Department of Management, ACE Institute of Technology and Management, Budaun, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <sweetysapra.sweety@gmail.com>

** Ex-Faculty, Department of Management, Government College for Women, Rohtak, Haryana (India) E-mail: <chopra.tanvi@yahoo.com>

1. Introduction

Cashless economy is a situation in which the flow of cash within an economy is non-existent and all transactions are done through electronic media channels such as direct debit, credit and debit cards, electronic clearing, payment systems such as Immediate Payment Service (IMPS), National Electronic Funds Transfer (NEFT) and Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS). Today, credit cards and online payment services are becoming increasingly popular in urban India. Paper currency notes are still an essential part of daily life. One saying is revenue is vanity, cash flow is sanity but cash is king. Cash may be defined as any legal medium of exchange that is immediately negotiable and free of restrictions.

We are the fourth largest user of cash in the world. The rate of cash to GDP is the highest i.e. 12.42 percent in India. Cash in circulation to private consumption ratio in India is 20 percent, and card transactions account for 4 percent of the personal consumption expenditure. As most of the people are illiterate, poor, engaged in small transactions and having less banking habits. For them, cash is the most convenient and easy way of transactions and free from hassles. A cash transaction is immediate and doesn't involve any intermediary. Cash provides individuals and families liquidity. One needs not to worry about a computer system crashing, power going off, and losing transaction midway. Use of cash doesn't involve any extra cost as in the use of debit/credit cards. Even in the most cashless countries like United States and the Netherlands, cash still accounts for 30 percent or more of all consumer transactions. Usually cashless economies have low corruptions and less black money. Almost every country is bracing towards cashless economy, and many countries have made significant progress. It is just a world trend which India is trying to catch up.

2. The Birth of a Paper Currency in India

Until the 18th century, silver and gold were commonly used in India. In the 19th century, the British introduced paper notes, which were initially just text-based. The Paper Currency Act of 1861 gave the government the monopoly of note issue throughout the British India. The "Victoria Portrait Series" notes were the very first paper notes officially introduced by the government, available in denominations of Rs. 10, Rs. 20, Rs. 50, Rs. 100 and Rs. 1000. The notes had details provided in two languages, as well as a small portrait of queen on the top left.

Other colonial governments also printed notes for use in their territories in India. For instance, France's Banque de l'Indochine issued its own "roupie" notes

and the Portuguese issued “rupia” notes. All these notes were printed by the Bank of England until India’s first currency printing press was established in Nasik in 1928. In 1935, the responsibility of managing India’s money was handed over to the newly-established RBI. The first post-Independence note came out in 1949. Over the next few years, RBI released notes of different denominations featuring images of monuments and versions of a new “Mahatma Gandhi Series” of notes. This is the first time in 2016 that Rs. 2000 currency note is being introduced.



Rupees Hundred

With the announcement of The Government of India (GOI) on 8th November, 2016 about the demonetization of existing INR500 and INR1000 notes and introduction of new notes, Indian economy has taken a huge step towards a cashless economy.

3. Types of Cashless Modes and Payments

Various types of cashless modes and payments are as follows :

- 1. Cheque :** The cheque is one of the oldest methods of cashless payment. It is known method to everyone. In this method, you issue a cheque for the specific amount to someone else. The cheque gets deposited in the respective bank. The bank processes a payment through a clearing house. The entire transaction done through cheque gets recorded and there is proof of payment.
- 2. Demand Draft :** Demand draft is another rudimentary way of cashless transaction. It is a safest option to receive payment from anyone. Demand draft (DD) never gets defaulted as it is signed by the banker.
- 3. Online Transfer - NEFT or RTGS :** The third simplest method for the cashless transaction is online transfer using NEFT or RTGS. In order to do online money transfer, you need internet banking facility. Online transfer using NEFT or RTGS is comparatively faster than cheque or DD.
- 4. Credit Card or Debit Card :** Credit card or Debit card is another cashless payment method. The usage of credit card and debit card was limited in India. However, usage of credit card and debit card is increasing now.

5. **E-Wallets** : E-wallet is next cashless payment option. E-wallet can be used to purchase products starting from grocery to airline tickets. In order to use E-wallet customer and merchant, both require a Smartphone with active internet connection. The most popular example of E-wallet is PayPal. After registering for E-wallet you need to link your credit card or debit card with your E-wallet id. You can use e-wallet for fund transfer or online shopping. It is a simplest cashless method.
6. **Mobile Wallets** : The next cashless payment method is a mobile wallet. You do not need a debit card, credit card or internet banking password for making payment using a mobile wallet. Just load money in your mobile wallet via IMPS and use it on the move. You can download mobile wallet app from play store. Few examples of mobile wallets are Paytm, PayUmoney, Mobikwik etc.
7. **UPI Apps** : UPI is a mobile payment system which allows you to do various financial transactions on your Smartphone. UPI allows you to send or receive money using virtual payment address without entering bank information. Merchants can enrol with banks to accept payments using UPI apps. The examples of few UPI apps are SBI Pay, ICICI Pocket, Axis Pay, Union Bank UPI app, PNB UPI etc.
8. **Gift Card** : The next cashless payment method is a gift card. Gift card is a ready-made card and can be purchased from a merchant or from the bank. The gift card is loaded with a fix cash amount you can purchase any item from the specific vendor by using a gift card.
9. **Aadhaar Enabled Payment System** : Aadhaar Enabled Payment System (AEPS) is one of the best cashless payment methods. AEPS is like micro ATM it uses Smartphone and a finger print scanner for the transaction. In order to use this facility, it is mandatory to link your aadhaar card to your bank account.

4. **Benefits of Cashless Economy**

Major benefits of cashless economy are as follows :

1. **Convenience** : The ease of conducting financial transactions is probably the biggest motivator to go digital. You will no longer need to carry wads of cash, plastic cards, or even queue up for ATM withdrawals. It's also a safer and easier spending option when you are travelling. It will be especially useful in case of emergencies.
2. **Discounts** : The recent waiver of service tax on card transactions up to Rs.2000 is one of the incentives provided by the government to promote digital

transactions. This has been followed by series of cuts and freebies. It's a good time to increase your savings if you take advantage of these.

3. **Tracking Spends** : If all transactions are on record, it will be very easy for people to keep track of their spending. It will also help while filing income tax returns and in case of a scrutiny, people will find it easy to explain their spends.
4. **Lower Risk** : If stolen, it is easy to block a credit card or mobile wallet remotely, but it's impossible to get your cash back. This is especially true while travelling, especially abroad, where loss of cash can cause great inconvenience. Besides, if the futuristic cards to evolve to use biometric ID (finger prints, eye scan etc), it can be extremely difficult to copy, making it a very safe option.
5. **Tackling Black Money** : The main advantage of a cashless society is that a record of all economic transactions through electronic means makes it almost impossible to sustain black economies or underground markets that often prove damaging to national economies. It is also much more risky to conduct criminal transactions. An economy that is largely cash based facilitates a rampant underground market which abets criminal activities such as drug trafficking, human trafficking, terrorism, extortion etc. Cashless transactions make it difficult to launder money for such nefarious activities.

5. Challenges in Transmitting India to a Cashless Society

Various challenges in transmitting India to a cashless society are as under :

1. **Acceptance Infrastructure and Digital Inclusion** : Lack of adequate infrastructure is a major hurdle in setting up a cashless economy. Inefficient banking systems, poor digital infrastructure, poor internet connectivity, lack of robust digital payment interface and poor penetration of Pos terminals are some of the issues that need to be overcome. Increasing Smartphone penetration, boosting internet connectivity and building a secure, seamless payments infrastructure is a pre requisite to transition in to a cashless economy.
2. **Financial Inclusion** : For a cashless economy to take off the primary precondition that should exist is that, there should be universal financial inclusion. Every individual must have access to banking facilities and should hold a bank account with debit/credit card and online banking facilities.
3. **Affordable Gadgets** : There is a need for affordable and durable Smart phones. Every low priced mobile nowadays is of very inferior quality and does not last even a year or two.

4. **Digital Literacy** : Only the elite class have a good hand at the gadgets and their usage. Believe it or not, more than half of the nation still does not know how to use a computer, leave aside the sophisticated smart phones.
5. **More Banks in Villages** : The capital city New Delhi alone has about 20 HDFC bank branches. There are several villages and tehsils that don't even have one. More the banks, more the cash deposits in accounts. Banks in villages should be helpful in teaching the residents the process, usage and benefits of plastic cards.
6. **Removal of Convenience Fee** : Every time one books a ticket online, there is a convenience fee of about Rs. 20-30. In booking a movie online, there is a convenience fee. The list could go on and on. These little charges add up and dig a hole in our pocket without it getting noticed.
7. **Digital and Financial Literacy** : Ensuring financial and digital inclusion alone is not sufficient to transition to a cashless economy. The citizens should also be made aware of the financial and digital instruments available and how to transact using them.
8. **Cyber Security** : Digital infrastructure is highly vulnerable to cyber-attacks, cyber frauds and phishing and identity theft. Off late cyber attacks have become more sophisticated and organized. Hence establishing secure and resilient payment interfaces is a pre requisite for going cashless. This includes enhanced defenses against attacks, data protection, addressing privacy concerns, robust surveillance to pre-empt attacks and institutionalized cyber security architecture.

6. Indian Scenario

6.1 India's Reliance on Cash

- » Indian economy is primarily to be driven by the use of cash and less than 5% of all payments happen electronically. This is largely due to the lack of access to the formal banking system for a large part of the population and as well as cash being the only means available for many. Large and small transactions continue to be carried out via cash even those who can do electronic payments, use cash.
- » Indians traditionally prefer to spend and save in cash and a vast majority of the more than 1.2 billion populations doesn't even have a bank account.

- ▶ A report by Google India and CLSA that in 2016 around 68% transactions in India were cash based while in developed countries like USA, Japan, France Germany etc. It was just around 20-25%.
- ▶ RBI estimates for July 2016 show that banks had issued around 697.2 million debit cards and 25.9 million credit cards to customers after deducting withdrawn or cancelled cards. However, cards on their own cannot turn the economy into a cashless one. It is important to note that the number of cards in operation is not equal to the number of individuals holding cards.

Table-1 : Cash is still the King

Country	Consumer Transactions Carried Out in Cash (%)	
	Volume	Value
India	98	68
Mexico	96	57
South Africa	94	47
China	90	45
Japan	86	43
Brazil	85	38
U. S.	55	14
United Kingdom	48	11

Source : PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2015

6.2 India's Cash to GDP Ratio

There are two dimensions of cash viz. its function and its nature. In terms of function, cash can be used as a medium of exchange but also as a store of values similar to gold. In terms of nature, cash can be either illicit or legal. The cash which is used as a store of value can be white (savings of households for emergency) while it can be black (if it was earned through tax evasion).

For over a century, coins, currency notes and cheques have been the prominent form of payment in India. With the intervention of information technology, the use of paper cheques as well as cash has undergone a dramatic transformation yet the use of cash as a mean to settle transactions and making payments continues to be very high.

Despite of huge increase in usage of plastic cards and digital transactions in recent years, the currency in circulation as a proportion of GDP is highest in India among the emerging economies. In March 2016, the cash to GDP ratio of India stood at 10.6%, which was highest in 16 years. This was also highest cash to GDP ratio among BRICS countries.

Table-2 : Cash-to-GDP Ratio at the end of 2015

Country	Notes and Coins in Circulation (% of GDP)	Country	Notes and Coins in Circulation (% of GDP)
Sweden	1.73	U. S.	7.9
South Africa	2.39	Saudi Arabia	8.2
UK	3.72	Singapore	9.55
Brazil	3.82	Russia	10.56
Canada	4.08	Euro Zone	10.63
Australia	4.64	India*	10.86
Turkey	5.37	Switzerland	11.76
South Korea	5.56	Hong Kong SAR	15.51
Mexico	6.83	Japan	20.66

*India data is for 2015-16

Table-3 : Gaining Currency (Number and Value of Electronic Money Transactions)

Transactions (in mn)			
Mode	Oct. 2011	Oct. 2014	CAGR (%)
Mobile	2	15	87
NEFT	19	73	56
RTGS	4	7	18
Transaction Value (in Rs. Crore)			
Mobile	200	8,400	274
NEFT	1,42,000	4,78,200	50
RTGS	28,48,700	47,70,100	19

CAGR : Compounded annual growth rate

NEFT : National electronic funds transfer

RTGS : Real time gross settlement.

6.3 Changing Trends

Over the past few years, the payment landscape in India has mirrored developments occurring in the global payments arena, albeit with a time lag. Although the digitization of payments in India is a recent phenomenon, the trend has displayed an exponential growth in the sub-continent, with rapid growth being witnessed in digital payment transactions.

By 2020, nearly \$500 billion worth of transactions in India will happen digitally via online wallets and other digital payment systems which is 10 times the level currently, according to a report by Google India and The Boston Consulting Group.

But the excessive reliance on notes and coins in India is likely to diminish, as spending habits and attitudes change and financial services reach out to more people. A sharp surge in the use of mobile phones with internet connectivity will help drive the transition to digital payments, says report. India currently has more than 1 billion mobile subscribers, 25% of whom use smart phones, according to the report. By 2020, the number of smart phone users in the country will likely be around 520 million and the number of internet users will be approximately 650 million, twice the current numbers, according to the report.

7. Government Initiatives

Here are the 11 initiatives taken by the government to promote digital payments :

- 1. 0.75% Discount on Fuel :** The Government Petroleum PSUs shall give incentive by offering a discount at the rate of 0.75 per cent of the sale price to consumers on purchase of petrol or diesel if payment is made through digital means.
- 2. POS Machines in Villages :** To expand digital payment infrastructure in rural areas, the Government through NABARD will extend financial support to eligible banks for deployment of 2 POS devices each in 1 lakh villages with population of less than 10,000. These POS machines are intended to be deployed at primary cooperative societies/milk societies/ agricultural input dealers to facilitate agri-related transactions through digital means.
- 3. Rupay Kisan Cards for Farmers :** The Government through NABARD will also support Rural Regional Banks and Cooperative Banks to issue “Rupay kisan cards” to 4.32 crore kisan credit card holders to enable them to make digital transactions at POS machines/Micro ATMs/ATMS.

4. **Buy Railway Tickets Online :** Railway through its sub urban railway network shall provide incentive by way of discount upto 0.5 per cent to customers for monthly or seasonal tickets from January 1, 2017 if payment is made through digital means.
5. **Free Accidental Insurance :** All railway passengers buying online ticket shall be given free accidental insurance cover of upto Rs 10 lakh. Nearly 14 lakh railway passengers are buying tickets everyday out of which 58% tickets are bought online through digital means.
6. **Incentives for Railway Passengers :** For paid services e.g. catering, accommodation, retiring rooms etc. being offered by railways through its affiliated entities/corporations to the passengers, it will be provide a discount of 5 per cent for payment of these services through digital means.
7. **Discount on Policies sold Online :** Public sector insurance companies will provide incentive, by way of discount or credit, upto 10 per cent of the premium in general insurance policies and 8 per cent in new life policies of Life Insurance Corporation sold through the consumer portals, in case payment is made through digital means.
8. **No Transaction Fee on Digital Payments :** Government departments and PSUs will ensure that transactions fee/MDR charges associated with payment through digital means shall not be passed on to the consumers and all such expenses shall be borne by them. State Governments are being advised that the State Governments and its organizations should also consider to absorb the transaction fee/MDR charges related to digital payment to them and consumer should not be asked to bear it.
9. **Benefits for Merchants or Traders :** Public sector banks are advised that merchant should not be required to pay more than Rs 100 per month as monthly rental for POS terminals/Micro ATMs/ mobile POS from the merchants to bring small merchant on board the digital payment eco system. Nearly 6.5 lakh machines by Public Sector Banks have been issued to merchants who will be benefitted by the lower rentals and promote digital transactions.
10. **No Cess on Cashless Payments less than 2k :** No service tax will be charged on digital transaction charges/MDR for transactions upto Rs. 2000.

11. **10% Discount on Card Payments** : For the payment of toll at Toll plazas on National Highways using RFID card and fast tags, a discount of 10 per cent will be available to users in the year 2016-17.

8. Conclusion and Way Forward to Cashless Economy

India must learn from other countries in the developing world, which have managed to reduce their dependence on cash even while bringing in more people in the folds of the formal banking system. Kenya has been well documented success story, where mobile money has spread much faster and deeper than in India.

Now as other countries to become cashless, Indian authorities must :

- » Stop prosecuting citizens who express legitimate opinions in online debates, posts and discussions.
- » Revise take down procedures, so that demands for online content to be removed do not apply to legitimate expressions of opinions or content in the public interest, so not to undermine freedom of expressions.
- » Reform IT Act provisions 66A and 79 and take down procedures so that content authors are notified and offered the opportunity to appeal take down requests before censorship occurs.
- » Stop issuing take down requests without court orders, an increasingly common procedure.
- » Lift restrictions on access to and functioning of cyber cafes.
- » Take better account of the right to privacy and end unwarranted digital intrusions and interference with citizens' online communications.
- » Maintain their support for a multi stakeholder approach to global internet governance.

References

1. <https://www.quora.com/What-is-the-history-of-demonetization-of-Indian-Currency>
2. <https://qz.com/832111/the-rupees-long-journey-a-short-history-of-over-150-years-of-paper-currency-in-india/>
3. <http://moneyexcel.com/15775/10-best-cashless-payment-methods>
4. <https://www.quora.com/What-Are-the-biggest-Challenges-of-India-Going-Cashless>
5. <http://www.gktoday.in/blog/indias-cash-to-gdp-ratio/>

6. http://image-src.bcg.com/BCG_COM/BCG-Google%20Digital%20Payments%202020-July%202016_tcm21-39245.pdf
7. <http://www.livemint.com/Money/PusysSd0y7weJjXCI1eHdP/Ready-for-a-cashless-economy.html>
8. http://www.business-standard.com/article/economy-policy/cash-is-back-jolt-of-currency-crunch-not-enough-to-digitise-india-117031300039_1.html
9. <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/governments-digital-push-top-11-incentives-for-cashless-transactions/listshow/55876568.cms>
10. <https://www.quora.com/What-is-the-conclusion-of-Digital-India> ★

Buying Behaviour of Consumers for Branded and Non-branded Apparels

Mrinal Singh and D. P. Singh***

During the last two decades there has been a significant shift in consumer preference to buy branded apparels in comparison to non-branded apparels. Therefore this study was taken to describe various factors affecting consumer behaviour. During focus group discussions, we identified various factors affecting consumers buying behaviour. We designed a questionnaire based on objectives of our study. The questionnaire was executed for a sample in Delhi and NCR. After analysis and description of various data we got very peptonizing results. We observed that majority of respondents buying branded apparels were aged between 25 years to 30 years. We made many similar observations which have been described in the results and discussion. the results of this descriptive study are very revealing. These outcomes further needs to be studied for conclusive generalizations.

[**Keywords** : Branding, Branded and non-branded apparels, Buying behaviour, social behaviour, Consumer behaviour]

1. Introduction

There are many different definitions of a brand, the most effective description however, is that a brand is a name or symbol that is commonly known to identify a

* Assistant Professor, Madhubala Institute of Communication and Electronic Media (Affiliated to Indraprastha University), New Delhi (India) E-mail: <mrinal.26singh@gmail.com>

** Professor and Director, NIILM-Center for Management Studies, Plot No. 53, Knowledge Park-V, Greater Noida-201306, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <prof.d.p.singh@gmail.com>

company or its products and separates them from the competition. A well-known brand is generally regarded as one that people will recognize, often even if they do not know about the company or its products/services. These are usually the businesses name or the name of a product, although it can also include the name of a feature or style of a product. The overall 'branding' of a company or product can also stretch to a logo, symbol, or even design features (e.g. regularly used colours or layouts, such as red and white for Coca Cola.) that identifies the company or its products/services.

For example, Nike, the brand name is known throughout the world, people can identify the name and logo even if they have never bought any of their products. However, not only is the company name a brand, but the logo (The 'tick' symbol) is also a strong piece of branding in its own right. The majority of people that are aware of the company can also identify it (or its products) from this symbol alone.

The clothing and running shoe company Adidas is well known for using three stripes on its range of products. This design, allows people to identify their products, even if the Adidas brand name and logo is not present.

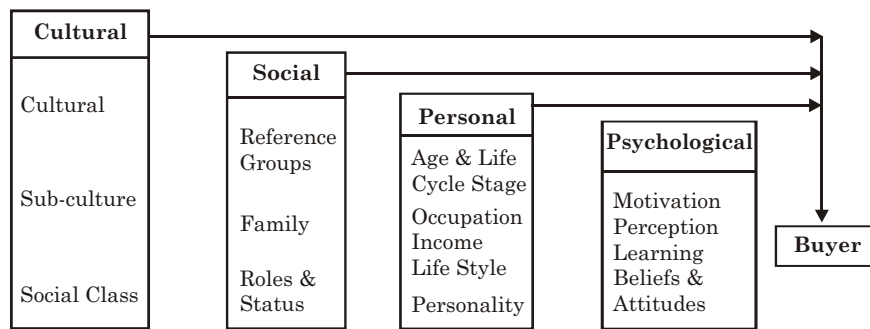
2. Branded and Non-branded Goods

A brand is the identity of a specific product, service, or business. A brand can take many forms, including a name, sign, symbol, color combination or slogan. The word brand began simply as a way to tell one person's cattle from another by means of a hot iron stamp. A legally protected brand name is called a trademark. The word brand has continued to evolve to encompass identity - it affects the personality of a product, company or service. A concept brand is a brand that is associated with an abstract concept, rather than a specific product, service, or business.

An non-branded good is a good which is not recognized by a name. Goods are treated as a commodity where consumers are reluctant to make brand distinctions, for example toothpicks, cloth pins. In this stage, consumer memory network consists primarily of a node identifying the product category. Such goods are often seen in developing countries. Information about the product is limited to the users. So consumers are unaware about the brand.

3. Major Factors affecting Consumer Buying Behaviour

Consumer purchases are influenced strongly by four factors : cultural, social, personal and psychological factors.



4. Indian Textile Industry

Indian textile industry has been growing very well. Increase in the young population and also with the increase in use of plastic money, the demand is increasing in the domestic market which is met by the increasing supply supported by the new working women force. Also our stand in the world market is stronger than ever, with the quantitative restrictions on China we are in a better position now. Many Indian companies have bought western brands which has made penetration in the EU and the USA fairly easy further strengthening our exports, but we are facing stiff competition from Indonesia and Bangladesh, so there is lot more to be done. The industry needs more investments in the sector and also needs to modernize to compete with the other countries as our equipment and machinery are still outdated and even our labor laws are restrictive which pose a serious threat on the further growth of this industry. So though India has strength, it also has weaknesses which need to be taken care of to increase our share in the world textile trade.

India has wide range of textiles of various designs which are manufactured by different techniques when compared to different countries of the world. The specialty in the weave of textile in each region is developed based on location, climate and cultural influences. The rich and beautiful products of the Indian weavers have been rightly called, "Exquisite poetry in colorful fabrics". But with the advent of globalization and modern technology we are always competing with the countries that not only have better technology but are always looking for new fabrics to meet consumer varied wants. India also has been spending a lot on the manufacturing of new and more appealing fabrics. We are spending more and more on research of such fabrics. A very new way to go about this research is through biotechnology. It offers the potential for new industrial processes that require less energy and are based on renewable raw material. It helps in the production of fabric

free floppers, boll worms and bud worms in cotton etc providing almost 50% greater strength and better quality. These fibers are also called bio-polymers. Biotechnology is one of the revolutionary ways to advance the textile field.

Textile industry is the largest foreign exchange earner and also the second largest Employment provider next to agriculture. Worldwide garment is the 3rd largest employer of the women even in Indian garment industry, 80% of the people in it are women. Further it has lot of job opportunities for everyone, women included with the increased investment to push the growth forward.

5. Objectives of the Study

There are different national and international products present in India. So to identify the customer and their buying behaviour have been the focus of a number of international And national product. The result of these studies have been useful to the provide solution to various marketing problem.

Understanding buying behaviour is not enough without understanding the composition And Origin of the customers are attracted by imported goods because of their high quality. So, most of Indian company products loose their credibility and loyalty in domestic customers.

The objectives of the study are as follows :

1. To study and understand the buying behaviours of consumer for branded and non-branded garments.
2. To find the difference between perception, opinion and behaviour of branded and non- branded garments buyers.
3. To have an idea about parameters consumer consider while buying garments.

6. Research Methodology

6.1 Research Design

The main purpose of the study is to find out the mobile brand preferences of respondents in Greater Noida. In Greater Noida specifically we have chosen Jagat farm area because there we can easily find out my targeted groups. This research will help in determining the choice of mobile phone consumer prefers according to their age, gender and income. The research is quantitative in nature. The data collected is analyzed statistically to interpret findings and results. Primary as well as secondary data are used. For primary sources of data, questionnaire is used. For secondary data, various sources like internet, journals are used.

6.2 Sources of Data

Primary data : Primary data is that, which is collected afresh and for the first time, and thus happen to be original in character. It is the backbone of any study. It is obtained from respondents with the help of widely used and well-known method of survey, through a well-structured questionnaire. So, the primary data has been taken from different customers. In our research the source of primary data is well designed Questionnaire.

Secondary data : Secondary data is that, which have already been collected by someone else and which have already been passed through the statistical process. In this case one is not confronted with the problems that are usually associated with the collection of original data. Secondary data are either published data or unpublished data. Secondary data are collected from publications, journals, and magazines, Records, websites etc. In our research the source of secondary data is journals, internet, books etc.

6.3 Universe and Sampling Plan

Universe of the Study : The Universe is the specific group of people, Firms, Conditions, activities etc. which form the pivotal point of research project. In my research study the universe is all the buyers of branded and non-branded ready made garments. Population refers to part of universe from which the sample for conducting the research is selected. Universe and population can be same in some researches. It may be finite or infinite. In finite universe the number of items is certain, but in case of infinite the number of item is infinite i.e., we cannot have an idea about the total number of items. The population for my study is finite i.e., all the buyers of branded and non-branded ready made garments.

Sampling Unit : Sampling unit refers to smallest possible individual eligible respondent. In our study the sampling unit is single buyer of ready made garments.

Sample Size : This refers to the total number of respondents selected from the population to constitute a sample. The size of the sample should neither be excessively large, nor too small. It should be optimum. An optimum sample is one which fulfills the requirement of efficiency, representativeness, reliability and flexibility. The sample size for my research is 100.

Sampling Technique : In this research study, convenience sampling is opted for. Convenience sampling is done purely on the basis of convenience or accessibility. This sampling method has been mainly chosen because of time, financial constraints and lack of expertise.

7. Results and Discussion

The results of this study are summarized as under :

1. Sampled buyers are classified into five age groups : 15-20 years, 20-25 years, 25-30 years, 30-35 years and above 35 years. The majority of respondents (40 per cent) are aged between 25 to 30 years, followed by 20-25 years (20 per cent), 30-35 years (20 per cent) and 15-20 years (10 per cent). Remaining one-tenth are in the age group of 35 plus.
2. Majority of the sampled buyers are either engaged in some occupation (30 per cent) or in some profession (30 per cent), followed by students (20 per cent), engaged in business (10 per cent) and housewives (10 per cent).
3. Half of the sampled buyers have monthly income between Rs. 15,000 to 20,000. They are followed by those having income above Rs. 20,000 (30 per cent) and Rs. 10,000 to 15,000 (20 per cent).
4. Family size of the sampled buyers varies from 4 members (40 per cent), 3 members (30 per cent), more than 4 members (20 per cent) and only 2 members (10 per cent).
5. All the sampled buyers are those who are likely to do shopping.
6. Half of the sampled buyers are aware of various garments brands available in the market, while the remaining half are unaware about the brands.
7. Half of the sampled buyers have preference for non-branded clothes, one-fifth for branded clothes and remaining less than one-third (30 per cent) for both branded and non-branded clothes.
8. As regards the likely place to go for shopping, trade shops are preferred by most of the buyers (40 per cent), followed closely by Malls (30 per cent). Super markets are preferred by one-fifth buyers and E-shops by remaining one-tenth buyers.
9. Out of sampled buyers, there is no one who likes to do shopping rarely. They go for shopping on monthly basis (40 per cent) or 15-20 days basis. Remaining one-tenth are frequent buyers as they go for shopping every week.
10. A little less than two-third sampled buyers (60 per cent) are not brand conscious, whereas the remaining (40 per cent) are brand conscious. It means that most of the buyers are not dependent so far as branded clothes are concerned.
11. What matters the most while buying clothes? This is an important aspect to investigate such a topic as buying behaviour of customers. There are a number

of considerations such as brand name, promotion activities, price of the product, cleanliness, easy availability and others. Data collected from sampled buyers reveal that one-tenth buyers are attracted to purchase for their preferred brand. One-fifth (25 per cent) and another less than one-third (30 per cent) purchase branded and non-branded garments keeping in mind the price, while 15 per cent and 10 per cent respectively purchase branded and non-branded garments for easy availability. Remaining 5 per cent buyers are attracted towards branded and non-branded garments due to promotion activities. It means most of the peoples are not depended on branded and non-branded garments for the attraction.

12. Half of the buyers would like to purchase the brand of Levi's. They are followed by those who prefer Zara (25 per cent), Van Hussain (15 per cent) and Arrow (10 per cent). Thus, four brand seem to be popular among the selected buyers.
13. 15 per cent buyers are influenced by advertisement and another 15 per cent by word of mouth of brand. 10 per cent buyers are influenced by shop display brand, 30 per cent and 20 per cent buyers are influenced by family/relatives and packaging of brand respectively. 5 per cent buyers are influenced by dealers and others things of brand. It means maximum buyers are influenced by their relatives/friend and family.

8. Conclusion

This study has shown that only half of the sampled buyers are aware of various garments brands available in the market, while the remaining half are unaware about the brands. As a consequence, half of the sampled buyers have preference for non-branded clothes. Those who prefer a particular brand or company, it is because of brand name. They also agree that brand is a status symbol. No one seem to disagree with this statement, irrespective of his/her preference. Most important factor which a buyer takes into consideration while buying a branded cloth is price. and discount. Design is also an important factor for buying cloths. All the selected buyers who prefer branded clothes are satisfied with the brand and company available in the market.

9. Limitations of the Study

Limitations of this study are as follows :

1. The response of the some of the sampled buyers can be biased and subjective.

2. Many respondents were not vocal in sharing their actual views.
3. Due to time constraints, the sample size was kept small. There is a need to collaborate the findings of this study with a larger sample.

10. Future Scope of the Study

Based on the results of this study, we can make hypothesis. To operationalize the hypothesis we will make null hypotheses for defense against rejection. After using suitable test we will either reject or accept hypothesis which are statistically significant.

References

1. Deepak Chawla and Neena Sondhi, *Research Methodology : Concepts and Cases*, New Delhi : Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., 2011.
2. <http://www.udel.edu/ahttp://www.fibre2fashion.com/industry-article/market-research-industry->
3. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marketing>
4. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marketing>
5. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sample_\(statistics\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sample_(statistics))
6. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_source
7. <http://www.scn.org/cmp/modules/rsh-samp.htm>
8. http://www.textileassociationindia.org/JTA_ISSUES/Art%206.pdf
9. http://www.textileassociationindia.org/JTA_ISSUES/MA-Art2-07.pdf
10. <reports/indian-textile-industry/indian-textile-industry1.asplex/chapt6.html> ★

Use and Implementation of Right to Information Act : A Study of Meerut District

Daleep Kumar and Satyveer Singh***

The Right to Information Act became operational on 12th October, 2005. This law empowered Indian citizens to seek information from Public Authorities, thus making the Government and its functionaries more accountable and responsible. The basic idea behind the Act is enactment was to create informed citizens and to promote transparency of information. Section 26 of the Act states that the appropriate Government may develop and organize educational programmes to advance the understanding of the public, especially disadvantaged communities, regarding how to exercise the rights contemplated under the Act. However, many studies have shown that there is still a low awareness among citizens. This is more so among women, rural people and Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. The present paper aims to analyze the use and implementation of Right to Information Act with particular reference to Meerut District. We have identified some obstacles in effective use and implementation of Right to Information Act in this study. These obstacles can be successfully removed by the government with the cooperation of people, Civil Societies, NGOs etc.

[**Keywords** : Right to Information Act, Legislation, Transparency, Participatory democracy, NGOs]

* Assistant Professor, Department of Political Science, Government Degree College, Gangeshwari, Amroha, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <dkshiva8@gmail.com>

** Assistant Professor, Department of Sociology, Ch. G. S. Girls Degree, Bandukheri, Saharanpur, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <satyveer171@gmail.com>

1. Introduction

Citizen's right for access to information held by government and public authority has, since last few decades, been voiced as an important human right globally. The transformation from non-transparency to transparency and public accountability has been seen as basic responsibility of the States and Right to information as the key to strengthening and ushering in people centered governance.

Transparency in government organizations makes them functioning more objectively thereby enhancing predictability. Information about functioning of government also enables citizens to participate in the governance process effectively.

Sweden is the first country in the world which has enacted laws promoting transparency laws in public affairs. On 2nd December, 1776, the increasing criticism of prevailing governmental secrecy in Sweden led to the adoption of the Freedom of the Press Act.

India after independence has adopted democratic form of government and emerged as the largest democracy in the world. In a democracy, where people govern themselves, it is necessary to have more openness. Openness in the exercise of public power – be it executive, legislative or judiciary – is backbone in democracy, which needs to be nurtured.

In 1990, for the first time among the politicians of India, the then Prime Minister Mr. V. P. Singh headed by National Front Government stressed on the importance of Right to Information Act as a legislated right. However, due to lack of political support and will the right to information Act was not materialized during V. P. Singh period. In response to the pressure from the grassroots movements, national and international organizations, a draft RTI law was proposed in 1993 by the Consumer Education and Research Council, Ahmedabad (CERC).

As our democracy kept on maturing, India continued moving towards openness in public dealings. In recognition to the need for transparency in public affairs, for fulfillment of international obligations citizens' demand and judicial decisions, the Indian Parliament has enacted the Right to Information Act in 2005 and made it fully effective with effect from 12th October, 2005 with much fanfare. This Act has provided the machinery for the implementation of this all important "right" within a stipulated time-frame and for the redressal of the complaints when information is not provided.

It is a path-breaking legislation which signals, the march from darkness of secrecy to dawn of transparency. It lights up the mind-set of public authorities, which is clouded by suspicion and secrecy. As pointed out by 2nd Administrative Reforms Commission, good governance has essentially four elements—transparency, accountability, predictability and participation and this is possible, if and only if, the citizens are armed with easy and expeditious access to information regarding the affairs of the government without any hindrance.

This research paper is important because empowerment of citizens is a basic and key element for any State. The evolution of the State is a result of peoples' surrender of their rights, privileges and powers with the objectives of creating an institutional mechanism for their protection, promotion of liberty, providing effective, responsible and people-oriented administration, delivery of essential public services to its citizen and establishing law and order.

Right to Information Act provides an effective tool towards awareness of public policies, openness in government records and transparency in official transaction which ultimately lead to good governance, responsible governance, citizen-oriented governance and peoples' empowerment.

Enactment of suitable legislation is one step but its effective implementation as well as its optimum awareness among the public are another vital factors required to achieve the objectives of legislation. Therefore, an analytical study on both these aspects of Right to Information Act is important and necessary in the discipline of Public Administration or its mother subject Political Science.

2. Objectives of the Study

The present research is carried out with applied objectives. The objectives of the present research are to study the use and implementation of Right to Information in Meerut District. specific objective is to study the awareness amongst public about Right to Information Act on the following basis :

1. On the basis of different age groups,
2. On educational basis,
3. On the basis of social status,
4. On the basis of sex,
5. On economic basis and
6. On basis of employment.

3. Research Methodology

Experimental methods of data collection are ideal but not always possible in research in social sciences because of many problems which often compels a researcher to adopt Non-experimental methods of data collection. Sample survey is another method of data collection, in which the researcher simply collects data about certain sociological or psychological characteristics of a sample that represent a known population in natural settings. In this method, the researcher is interested in knowing something about the whole population but rarely does he study the whole population. He only studies samples drawn from populations. The data are sought directly from respondents by some systematic technique such as, interviewing, questionnaire or observations at a certain point or period of time once only. It has many advantages viz. use of a large representative sample in a survey reduces problems of sample bias, data collection can take place in any setting, data are obtained directly from respondents, a variety of data collection techniques can be used alone or combination, survey often yield information that suggests new hypotheses, it is cost effective and time saving. Considering these advantages, Sample Survey is used as a method of primary data collection in this present research.

In the present research, stratified random sampling method is used for sample selection on first aspect of study i.e. use of Right to Information Act. Stratified random sampling refers to a sampling design where the entire population is divided into groups or strata in such a way that (i) there is as great homogeneity as possible within each stratum and (ii) as marked a difference as possible between the strata. Sample is then taken by selecting a certain number of units from each stratum. It has following advantages :

- A random stratified sample is superior to a simple random sample because it ensures representation of all groups and is thus more representative of the population which is being sampled.
- A random stratified sample can be kept small in size without losing its accuracy.
- Characteristics of each stratum can be estimated and hence comparison can be made.

4. Review of Literature

Review of literature is an important step in the research, which not only shows researcher proper direction by apprising him about the relevant literature of subject

but also enables him to come from his narrow ideas and widens his horizons. Review of concerned literature enables him to understand scope of subject, its insight and purpose of research.

Justice Mathew ruled in the case of *State of U.P. v. Raj Narain*, "In a government of responsibility like ours, where all the agents of public must be responsible for their conduct, there can be but a few secrets. The people of this country have a right to know every public act, everything that is done in the public way by their public functionaries. They are entitled to know the particulars of every public transaction in all its bearing. Their right to know which is derived from the concept of speech, though not absolute, is a factor, which should make one wary when secrecy is claimed for transactions, which can at any rate have no repercussion on public security."

Rajan Kashyap in his research paper titled "Right to Information Act, 2005 : Obstacles and Challenges" while appreciating the obstacles and challenges in use and implementation of RTI Act, 2005 has concluded that every individual and institution in the country, as mentioned below, is a stake holder in the success of the regime for information freedom.

Greater transparency in official work places a higher level of responsibility on political executive. Since all decision-making processes are to be open to public scrutiny, the elected leaders such as ministers would have to display greater independence in relation to the bureaucracy. For elected governments, the Act is both a challenge and an opportunity. They would perforce have to take responsibility for decisions, and can gainfully use the public forum to politicize their achievements.

In a fast growing economy like India's, the corporate sector too has a stake in the success of RTI Act. A transparent system is expected to ensure fair decisions by the government, and create a level playing field for all business. An open commercial environment would undoubtedly encourage investors. The challenge for the corporate sector is to gainfully use the enhanced credibility of an open government as an engine of economic growth.

Rajan Kashyap in his research paper titled "Right to Information Act, 2005 : Obstacles and Challenges" has identified the following three obstacles in the effective implementation of RTI Act, 2005. Firstly, even routine documents in most government offices are not systematically maintained and recorded. Computerization and scientific record keeping is mandated in Section 4 of the Act, but most of the public authorities are yet to put their house in order.

Over use of the Act is that it provides for an elaborate system of written application, acknowledgement, time limit, appeals etc. In actual practice, how many will have the time, patience and stamina to go through the whole gamut of such procedures if it is insisted upon in every case? In other words, bureaucracy may hit back by a too literal and procedurally rigid implementation of the Act and defeat its purpose.

Yogesh Kumar in his status report on implementation of Right to Act in Madhya Pradesh finds that there are several challenges in promoting filing of applications under RTI in rural as well as urban areas.

Jasleen Kewlani in his research paper titled "Right to Information : A Legal Procedure for Social Facilitation A Sociological Interpretation and Analysis" has found that the following efforts are needed to be made to ensure successful implementation of RTI Act, 2005.

The Second Administrative Reforms Commission headed by Shri M. Veerappa Moily, in its report has concluded that the Right to Information Act, 2005 signals a radical shift in our governance culture and permanently impacts all agencies of state.

Right to Information Act has put certain specific obligations on the Central Government and State Governments towards implementation of this Act. It also casts certain specific duties on various government/ statutory bodies. These duties are statutory in nature, which means, legal recourse can be taken to enforce these duties. Since, assignment of duty without giving adequate power to their fulfillment is meaningless, therefore this Act also specifies powers given to these government/ statutory bodies.

5. Presentation and Analysis of Data

After obtaining the raw data from the field through referred methods and techniques, the next step is to tabulate the collected data in such a way that facilitates the testing of hypotheses and thereafter test the hypotheses.

The respondents were grouped into two groups. High educated group contained people whose educational qualification is High School (12th standard) or more. Low educated group contained people whose educational qualification is below High School (12th standard); this group includes illiterate people too. The data, grouped accordingly, is then tabulated below to test this hypothesis :

Table-1 : Awareness of RTI Act on the basis of Level of Education

Level of Education	Level of Awareness			Total
	High	Average	Low	
Highly Educated	4	17	9	30
Low Educated	1	5	24	30
Total	5	22	33	60

Out of 60 respondents, RTI awareness of high level is found in 5 respondents. among whose 4 are from High educated group and 1 is from Low educated group. RTI awareness of average level is found in 22 respondents; among whose 17 are from High educated group and 5 are from Low educated group. RTI awareness of low level is found in 33 respondents; among whose 9 are from educated group and 24 are from Low educated group.

The respondents were grouped into three groups viz. High social status, Medium social status and Low social status. The data, grouped accordingly, is then tabulated below to test this hypothesis :

Table-2 : Awareness of RTI Act on the basis of Social Status

Social Status	Level of Awareness			Total
	High	Average	Low	
High	4	6	2	12
Medium	4	18	8	30
Low	1	4	13	18
Total	9	28	23	60

Out of 60 respondents, RTI awareness of high level is found in 9 respondents; among whose 4 having High social status, 4 having Medium social status and 1 having Low social status. RTI awareness of average level is found in 28 respondents; among whose 6 having High social status, 18 having Medium social status and 4 having Low social status. RTI awareness of low level is found in 23 respondents; among whose 2 having High social status, 8 having Medium social status 13 having Low social status.

The respondents were grouped into two groups viz. employed and unemployed. The data, grouped accordingly, is then tabulated below to test this hypothesis :

Table-3 : Awareness of RTI Act on the basis of Employment

Employment Status	Level of Awareness			Total
	High	Average	Low	
Employed	3	10	5	18
Unemployed	2	19	21	42
Total	5	29	26	60

Out of 60 respondents, RTI awareness of high level is found in 5 respondents. among whose 3 are employed and 2 are unemployed. RTI awareness of average level is found in 29 respondents; among whose 10 are employed and 19 are unemployed. RTI awareness of level is found in 26 respondents; among whose 5 are employed and 21 are unemployed.

The respondents were grouped into five age groups viz. 18-25, 25-35, 35-45, 45-55 & 55 above. The data, grouped accordingly, is then tabulated below to test this hypothesis :

Table-4 : Awareness of RTI Act on the basis of Age

Age Group	Level of Awareness			Total
	High	Average	Low	
18-25	2	3	5	10
25-35	2	5	11	18
35-45	4	6	5	15
45-55	2	3	6	11
55 & above	1	3	2	6
Total	11	20	29	60

Among 11 respondents of high RTI awareness, 2 are from 18-25 age group, 2 are from 25-35 age group, 4 are from 35-45 age group, 2 are from 45-55 age group and 1 is above 55 years. Among 20 respondents of average RTI awareness, 3 are from 18-25 age group, 5 are from 25-35 age group, 6 are from 35-45 age group, 3 are from 45-55 age group and 3 are above 55 years. Among 29 respondents of RTI awareness, 5 are from 18-25 age group, 11 are from 25-35 age group, 5 are from 35-45 age group, 6 are from 45-55 age group and 2 are above 55 years.

The respondents were grouped into three groups viz. High economic position, Medium economic position and Low economic position. The data, grouped accordingly, is then tabulated below to test this hypothesis :

Table-5 : Awareness of RTI Act on the basis of Economic Position

Economic Position	Level of Awareness			Total
	High	Average	Low	
High	2	4	2	8
Medium	3	14	10	27
Low	2	5	18	25
Total	7	23	30	60

Amongst 7 respondents of high level of RTI awareness 2 are from High economic position, 3 are from Medium economic position and 2 is from Low economic position. Amongst 23 respondents of an average level of RTI awareness 4 are from High economic position, 14 are from Medium economic position and 5 are from Low economic position. Amongst 30 respondents of low level of RTI awareness 2 are from High economic position, 10 are from Medium economic position and 18 are from Low economic position.

Data is collected from equal number of Male and Female. The data, grouped accordingly, is then tabulated below to test this hypothesis :

Table-6 : Awareness of RTI Act on the basis of Gender

Gender	Level of Awareness			Total
	High	Average	Low	
Male	3	22	5	30
Female	2	11	17	30
Total	5	33	22	60

Amongst 5 respondents of high level of RTI awareness, 3 are male and 2 are female. Amongst 33 respondents of an average level of RTI awareness, 22 are male and 11 are female. Amongst 22 respondents of low level of RTI awareness, 5 are male and 17 are female.

Analysis of above data shows that higher education increases RTI awareness, the respondents were divided into two categories viz. High educated and Low educated. 30 respondents were selected in each category. The level of awareness was given three ratings viz. High, Average and Low.

High status in society increases RTI awareness, the respondents were divided into three categories viz. High social status, Medium social status and Low social status. 9 respondents were from High social status, 28 were from Medium social status and 23 were from Low social status.

Age factor does not have considerable effect on RTI awareness, the respondents were grouped into five age groups viz. 18-25 years, 25-35 years, 35-45 years, 45-55 years and 55 years & above. 10 respondents were in the age group of 18-25 years, 18 were in the age group of 25-35 years, 15 were in the age group of 35-45 years, 11 were in the age group of 45-55 years and 6 were in the age group of 55 years & above.

Higher economic position increases RTI awareness, the respondents were grouped into three categories viz. High economic position, Medium economic position and Low economic position. 8 respondents were from High economic position, 27 were from Medium economic position and 25 were from Low economic position.

6. Conclusion

having been studied the awareness of the Right to Information on the basis of education, social status, age, gender, caste, economic position and employment, the following conclusions are drawn from the analysis of the collected data :

- Higher education increases RTI awareness.
- High status in society increases RTI awareness.
- Employment increases RTI awareness.
- Age factor does not have considerable effect on RTI awareness.
- Higher economic position increases RTI awareness
- RTI awareness is more in upper classes than SC/ST/OBC.

On the basis of analysis of data collected towards study of use and implementation of Right to Information Act in ten selected institutions/offices the following conclusions are drawn :

- RTI implementation is higher in Central Government offices, medium in State Government offices and lower in local bodies.

- Regular “On Job Training” to dealing staff promotes effective implementation of Right to Information Act.
- Information viz. its use and implementation. Other aspects of Right to Information Act like its effectiveness, its organizational set up, its procedures etc. can be topics for research for other researchers.

There have been a number of reforms in the field of administration and enactment of Right to Information is one of them, but these reforms could not yield into desired results. Therefore, it becomes imperative to find out the reasons which cause impedance in effective implementation and use of Right to Information Act. The following obstacles in effective use and implementation of Right to Information Act, which can be successfully removed by the government with the cooperation of respondents, Civil Societies, NGOs etc. :

1. **Illiteracy** : Illiteracy is one of the basic impedance in the effective use and implementation of Right to Information Act. It is established in the present research that RTI awareness is more in educated respondents than uneducated respondents, which means that education is a key for empowerment.
2. **Poverty** : Poverty is another reason which causes impedance in the effective use and implementation and Right to Information Act.
3. **Unemployment** : Unemployment is another cause of concern for effective use and implementation of Right to Information Act. It is established in the present research that RTI awareness is more in the employed respondents.
4. **Lack of Awareness** : A majority of population is not fully aware of provisions of Right to Information Act. Despite this Act being a path-breaking legislation and image changer, it's very poor level of awareness is a cause of concern for the bureaucracy and political executives of the State.
5. **Lack of Efficient Record Management** : Documents are not systematically maintained and recorded in some of the offices of State government nor has their computerization been done.
6. **Procedural Drawbacks** : The process of obtaining information seems very simple on paper, but in practice it is very tedious. respondents are not aware to whom they should approach for a particular type of information.
7. **Lack of Evaluation Mechanism** : At present, there is no mechanism or mode of evaluation for the public authorities to ascertain upto what extent the provisions of Right to Information Act have been implemented.

References

1. Anupam Ahluwalia and Manoj Sharma, "Right to Information and the Common Man : A Socio-Legal Study", P. K. Saini and R. K. Gupta (eds.), *Right to Information Act, 2005 : Implementation and Challenges*, New Delhi : Deep & Deep Publication Pvt. Ltd., 2009.
2. Bernard Berelson and Gary A. Steiner, *Human Behaviour : An Inventory of Scientific Findings*, New York : Harcourt, Brace and World, 1964.
3. Dewinder Singh, Implementation of RTI Act, 2005 : Some National and International experiences, *AIR*, Journal Section, 2006, 99-103.
42. Fred, N. Kerlinger, *Foundations of behavioural Research*, Delhi : Surjeet Publications, 1983.
5. Government of India, *Right to Information : Master Key to Good Governance*, First Report, New Delhi : Second Administrative Reforms Commission, 2006.
6. Henry Pratt Fairchild, *Dictionary of Sociology*, New York : Philosophical library, 1944.
7. IGNOU, *State, Society and Public Administration*, New Delhi : IGNOU, 2003, 20.
8. Neeraj Kumar, *Right to Information Act 2005*, New Delhi : Bharat Law House Pvt. Ltd., 2011.
9. P. K. Saini and R. K. Gupta, (eds.), *Right to Information Act, 2005 : Implementation and Challenges*, New Delhi : Deep & Deep Publication Pvt. Ltd., 2009.
10. Parliamentary debate on Right to Information Bill, 2004.
11. Yogesh Kumar, *Right to Information Act in Madhya Pradesh : Status Report*, Government of Madhya Pradesh, 2007.
12. Young, P. V., *Scientific Social Survey and Research*, Bombay : Asia Publishing House, 1960, 44. ★

Scheme of Four Stages of Life in Ancient India : Its Relevance in Today's Mechanical Life

Radhay Shayam Singh*

The meaning of Ashrama is "A stage in life". Our Hindu scriptures describes four stages : The Brahmacharya ashrama (The student's life) Grihastha ashrama (The householder's life), Vanaprastha Ashrama (The life of retirement or preparatory renunciation), and the Sannyasa Ashrama (The renounced order of life). No real Vanaprastha stage exists today because one knows what to do in their old age except to retire, go to the an old age home, and watch television all day. In other words, scheme of four stages of life in ancient India does not seem to be relevant in today's mechanical life.

[**Keywords** : Scriptures, Renunciation, Vanaprastha, Sannyasa]

1. Introduction

Our Hindu scriptures are very scientific. Considering a human being's life to be 100 years maximum, the life span is divided roughly in the four stages of twenty five years each. Student life goes up to twenty five years, the householder up to fifty years, Vanaprastha up to seventy five years and so on In fact, it is said that when you see the face of your grandson, you should retire for contemplation. Then there will be

* Associate Professor, Department of History, Government Post-graduate College, Deoband, Saharanpur, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <rachitradheyshyam@gmail.com>

on generation gap problem! remember though one may criticize the older generation how, on matter how modern one thinks oneself to be at this moment, the next generation will also consider you an old and outdated person. Thus, the scriptures say that before this happens, one should leave the house and prepare for renunciation, then after Vanaprastha, one should take Sannyasa, the complete renunciation of all worldly affairs, and have total devotion to spiritual knowledge alone.

2. Four Stages of Life

In Hinduism, human life is believed to comprise four stages. These are called "ashramas" and every man should ideally go through each of these stages. For each Ashrama, particular duties are prescribed in the 'sastras'. They are as under :

2.1 Brahmacharya or the Student Stage

The student's life. In ancient time the student's goes to live and study with the teacher performing mundane, homa (sacrifice) and Havana (daily sacrificial rituals) though we may say that all this is irrelevant now, we should know that the underlying values holds as true today as it did then. The main principle enunciated for the disciple was : "if you are a Vidyarthi (one who is a seeker of knowledge) you must give up the idea of comforts." On the other hand, the scriptures say. "But if you are a seeker of comforts. Than forget about knowledge".

In this so-called industrial civilization, the situation is as the latter statement indicates the fact is no time for study and concentration and the mind becomes dissipated. The scriptures tell us that the first duty of the student is to be totally devoted to study and knowledge, to have devotion and respect for the teacher, as well as for the books of study.

Thus, the students must devote their entire energy to educate themselves not only to read and write, but also to lay a strong foundation for the moral ethical, cultural and spiritual aspects of life. The students must become the makers of their own destiny and of the nation's destiny also.

2.2 Grihastha - The Married Family Stage

'Kartavya Karma's prescribed for the householder's life one very important point should brought out, which is given in The 'Sastra' : "In those houses where the women are honored and respected, the gods dwell there, where the women are not respected and honored, whatever one does is futile".

This is the ideal for the householder's life, and this ideal is not held by both husband and wife, there will only be fighting between them and when the children

see this repeatedly, they will also fight. Such a household will be filled with violence. We see this catastrophe happening nowadays as the number of broken families, unwed mothers, single parents home and other such problem increase.

Another instruction given to the householder concerns food : "Do not censure food, do not waste food, grow more food". Food also represents general wealth and prosperity. In the 'Taittiriya Upanisad' it is said that when we give food to a guest (things with respect) we will likewise be give things with respect ; but if we give food to someone in an insulting or casual way, the same will be returned to us.

Thus, the householders duties are manifold, as we have been. If one keeps there essential principles in mind, one's specific duties will also become self-evident. It is not enough that the parents produce children. Their responsibility extends to make sure their children are a noble generation. Generally, a householders time is spent in earning money. But it is much more important to make a noble person than to make money, for a noble person will bring all kinds of prosperity in the future material and spiritual- to himself, his family and to the society by serving relatives and those in the other there ashramas, The householders must expand his or her vision of family and learn to rise above ego and personal selfish interests.

2-3 Vanaprastha - The Hermit in Retreat

Having prepared ourselves for life with the knowledge gained as a student and having tested that knowledge and allowed it to mature with in us through the Grihastha's life of duties, The Vanaprastha stage comes next. In this ashrama one slowly withdraws from hectic, worldly activities and devotes more time to spirituality. It is said that the two never interfered any longer in householder affairs and advice to their children only if they came and asked for it. In Vanaprastha stage, the husband and wife do not have the same relationship as before ; the relate to each other only as seekers of truth, as friends going together to the LORD.

2-4 Sannyasa - The Wandering Recluse

The final stage is the Sannyasa Arsama, the life of total renunciation. But the important question is : what does one renounce? When a person is initiated into sannyasa, a sacrifice called 'viraja homa' is done. The most significant part of this home is the point at which the initiate repeats aloud "Sannyasto Maya, Sannyasto maya Sannyasto Maya", meaning, "I have renounced, I have renounced, I have renounced". This triple repetition can represent a number of things : That I have no more identification with my gross body, subtle body (mind and intellect) or with may causal body (the unmanifest vasanas) ; or the three can represent the waking, dream and deep-sleep-states-having renounced my identification with them. The three can also mean that I no longer have any desire for things in this world.

The Sannyasa ashrama also results in fearlessness (Abhayatva) today society fears an ordinary person who is full of desire because there is always a possibility that he may take away another person's wealth; but the sannyasi has no more desire and so he can honestly say to society. Now you need not be afraid of me? He is no longer afraid of society, the world or even of death.

3. Relevance of Four Stages of Life in Today's Mechanical Life

It is a high time that we analyze the present state of our society. The ancient four stages of life is the fulfillment of all our duties given to us, performed in an attitude of good citizenship and offered to the family for the benefit of the entire society. It transforms a good human being and makes the person a good natured, responsible and compassionate human being. Today, all the arrangements of the ashrama system have broken down, with the result an average individual is dogged with fears and frustration. Society has lost all sense of direction. Accordingly, there is a visible dearth of dedicated individuals willing to come forth to work for social and national causes. A householder remains engrossed in domesticity till the very end of his life. This gives rise to conflicts in the family. There is hardly any time left for a man to repay the sacred debt, which he owes his community and his nation.

What does this system of the four ashramas mean for us today? Simply copying it is not possible for many respondents. But when we look at its inner meaning, this ancient system may still provide a few pointers for our own lives. The main characteristic of the four ashramas is that they orientate life towards the Divine. However, out of the four, the stage of householder (Grihastha) seems to be the closest to the sort of lifestyle the majority of respondents have today.

References

1. Jha, D. N., *Ancient India in Historical Outline*, New Delhi : Pupils Publishing House, 1990.
2. Chaube, S. P., *History and Problems of Indian Education*, Agra : Vinod Pustak Mandir, 1996.
3. Sharma, L. P., *Ancient India*, Agra : Lakshmi Narain Agarwal, 2007.
5. Singh, Laxmi Vijaya, *Portraying Cultures in India Subcontinent : Ancient to Modern*, New Delhi : Macmillan India Ltd., 2011.
4. Singh, Upinder, *Ancient India : New Research*, New Delhi : Pearson Education India, 2002. ★

Violence against Girl Child in Indian Society

*Sanjeev Mahajan**

It is a reality that gender discrimination, including physical, sexual, emotional and economic violence, son preference, unequal resource distribution and unequal decision-making power (in both private and public spaces), caste discrimination, especially (but not restricted to) women from specific castes, communal violence against women, neo-economic policies impacting women's lives in diverse ways (specific kinds of jobs for women, market impacting men leading to increasing violence against women) are rampant in India even today. The present paper is an attempt to analyze violence against girl child in Indian society. It has been concluded that there is an urgent need to change the archaic mind-set of the patriarchal Indian society which views girls as liabilities. It needs to be established that girls are in no way less than boys. When given the right chances to nurture their talent and skills, they have it in them to excel in different areas of life. It is therefore imperative that both government and non-government organizations work in cohesion to spread the message of saving and educating the girl child.

[Keywords : Violence, Girl child, Patriarchy, Discrimination, NGOs]

1. Introduction

The share of children (0-6 years) in the total population of India has shown a decline of 2.8 points in 2011 compared to Census 2001 and the decline was sharper for female children than male children in the same age group. Not only this, child

* Associate Professor and Head, Department of Sociology, N. A. S. Post-graduate College, Meerut-250001, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <sanjeevns@yahoo.com>

sex-ratio in rural India was higher than that of urban India, its decline in the 0-6 years' group during 2001-2011 in rural areas is more than three times as compared to the drop in urban India which is a matter of grave concern. Besides the skewed sex-ratio of girl child in India, another worrying trend is the rise in crime against children which has registered an increase.

Anthony Lake, Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) has said that "There are more than 500 million adolescent girls living in the developing world today. Every one of them can potentially help break the cycle of inter-generational poverty, with ripple effects multiplying across her society." Similarly, UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon has rightly emphasized that "Violence against women and girls continues unabated in every continent, country and culture. It takes a devastating toll on women's lives, on their families, and on society as a whole. Most societies prohibit such violence – but the reality is that too often, it is covered up or tacitly condoned". He adds that "Removing the barriers that keep women and girls on the margins of economic, social, cultural, and political life must be a top priority for us all – businesses, governments, the United Nations, and civil society."

Educating a girl child in India is very necessary to remove various social issues against girls in the Indian society. The campaign for saving and educating girl child has gained momentum in India also. Former Prime Minister of India Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru had opined that "Women empowered means mother India empowered" and to have empowered women in future we need to empower our girl child of today. In ancient Indian societies, women enjoyed ample freedom and respect.

Now, *Beti Bachao Beti Padhao* (BBBP) was launched by the Prime Minister on 22nd January, 2015 at Panipat, Haryana. BBBP addresses the declining Child Sex Ratio (CSR) and related issues of women empowerment over a life-cycle continuum. It is a tri-ministerial effort of Ministries of Women and Child Development, Health & Family Welfare and Human Resource Development. The key elements of the scheme include Enforcement of PC & PNDT Act, nation-wide awareness and advocacy campaign and multi-sectoral action in select 100 districts (low on CSR) in the first phase. There is a strong emphasis on mind-set change through training, sensitization, awareness raising and community mobilization on ground. While the overall sex ratio of the country has gone up since the last census in 2001, from 933 to 940 in 2011, the child sex ratio in the age group 0-6 years has plummeted from 927 to 914.

2. Aim of the Paper

The present paper aims to analyze the nature of violence and crime against the girl child. Data used to explain the nature of crime is secondary in nature and mostly

the authentic data released by the latest reports by National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB), New Delhi.

3. Violence against Girl Child in Indian Society

NCRB collects data on offences under the two broadly categorized offences, i. e. under the IPC and the Special and Local Acts. If we look at breakup of cases reported & rate of crime committed against children during 2015 in different states and union territories in India, one finds that a total of 94,172 cases of crimes against children were registered in the country during 2015 as compared to 89,423 cases during 2014, showing an increase of 5.3%. Maharashtra accounted for 14.8% of total crimes committed against children registered in the country. The next in order was Madhya Pradesh (13.7%), Uttar Pradesh (12.1%) and Delhi (10.1%).

The crime rate i.e. number of cases reported under crimes against children per 1,00,000 population of children (below 18 years of age) was observed as 21.1 at all India level during 2015. The crime rate was highest in Delhi (169.4) followed by A & N Islands (75.0), Chandigarh (67.8), Mizoram (50.1) and Goa (46.5) in comparison to the national average of 21.1.¹

It is not difficult to find out the reasons for the plight of girl child in our society. Traditions, rituals and patriarchal values outline the status of the Indian girl child. The position of a girl-child is not very happy in India. The girls are very often regarded as a liability in our society. Some of the main reasons for low status and neglect of girl child in India are as follows :

- 1. Preference for a male child :** The root cause of gender inequality and low status as well as neglect of girl child in Indian society lies in its patriarchy system. Reality of preference for a male child from social and economic perspectives is the direct outcome of patriarchal ideology. Patriarchy is a system of social structure and practices in which men dominate, oppress and exploit women. The system of patriarchy finds its validity and sanction in our religious beliefs, whether it is Hindu, Muslim or any other religion. For instance, as per ancient Hindu law giver Manu : "Women are supposed to be in the custody of their father when they are children, they must be under the custody of their husband when married and under the custody of her son in old age or as widows. In no circumstances she should be allowed to assert herself independently". This position of women as per Manu is still the case in present modern day social structure. Barring few exceptions here and there, women have no power to take independent decisions either inside their homes or in outside world. In Muslims also the situation is same and there too sanction for discrimination or

subordination is provided by religious texts and Islamic traditions. Similarly in other religious beliefs also women are being discriminated against in one way or other.

2. **Poverty and illiteracy** : Extreme poverty and lack of education are also some of the reasons for women's low status in society. Educating girl child is still seen as a bad investment because she is bound to get married and leave her paternal home one day. Absence of education is also a contributing factor where women are continuously being blamed for giving birth to girls. Also lack of education and exposure to world keeps them from realizing the potential of their girl child. Thus, without having good education women are found lacking in present day's demanding job skills; whereas, each year's High School and 10+2 standard results show that girls are always doing better than boys. This shows that parents are not spending much after 10+2 standard on girl child and that's why they lack in job market.
3. **Advancement of prenatal diagnostic techniques** : Through modern diagnostic techniques like Ultrasound and Amniocentesis, it is now possible to know the sex of the fetus as early as 12 weeks into the pregnancy. The government has placed strict regulations prohibiting pre-natal sex determination of fetuses in diagnostic centers and hospitals, but it is still prevalent under wraps, in exchange for bribes. However, the reality is that despite the law in place viz., Prenatal Diagnostic Techniques (Regulation and Prevention of Misuse) Act, 1994 sex selective abortion is still on the rise. It is estimated that more than 1,00,000 illegal abortions are being performed every year in India mainly for the reason that the fetus is of girl child. Due to this, there is an alarming trend which has come to the notice in 2011 census report; the report shows Child Sex-Ratio (i.e sex-ratio of children between the age group 0 to 6) at 919 which is 8 points lesser than the 2001 data of 927. The data indicates that sex-selective abortion is increasing in our country.
4. **Post-birth discriminations against girls** : In scenarios where pre-natal sex determination is not possible, respondents use brutal customs to get rid of the girl child if the need arises. Female infanticide is killing the girl child after her birth. Female infanticide is the intentional killing of infant girls. In addition to the active methods undertaken to eliminate baby girls soon after birth, neglect and discrimination leading to death and sex-selective abortion are also means by which many female children die each year. These phenomena are most prevalent in patriarchal societies in which the status of women is low and a preference for sons is built into the cultural ideology. Headlines like girl babies

found abandoned in dumpsters, public gatherings and even trains are commonplace. In states of Rajasthan and Haryana, at many places new born girl child is drowned in boiling milk and even fed pesticides. India is the most dangerous place in the world to be born a girl, with females almost twice as likely to die before reaching the age of five, according to new UN figures. Girls are still widely regarded as a burden to Indian families who fear the high costs of their weddings and resent spending money on their education only for them later to leave the home to marry.

5. **Considering girls as economic burden :** There are respondents in India who consider girls as burden, Especially in the north and central India there is this mind-set that girls are *paraya dhan* (somebody else's treasure). To be precise its a belief system where the girl's family believe that since they would eventually marry the girl, the girl actually never is their own. She is destined to marry and go into a new family and thus the family she is born into are just a bunch of caretakers. Extending the same logic, any investment on the girl child is waste considering the returns would be savored only by the family she finally marries into. Outlook that a girl child is an economic burden is basically due to the prevalence of dowry system still abundant in the society. The evil practice of having to give money to the groom's side in order to get their daughter married is a huge imposition in a country as poverty ridden as India. As a consequence, many families view every girl being born as a potential source of drainage for their hard earned money.
6. **Pre-existing low social position of women :** The position and status of women in India is low despite the myth of her being considered a "goddess" and "shakti" personified. She may be the embodiment of power or Shakti but then there is the concept of this power having to be controlled and channelized and that controlling agent is conveniently man. So woman loses her individuality, her very right to exist for herself : she is to be protected by her father in her youth, by her husband after marriage and then by her son. These ideas persist with little dilution to this day and have caused immense harm to the status of women. Women are still considered second rate citizens who do not have the right to basic freedom and privileges that men enjoy. Their roles are primarily fixed as domestic help, tools for pleasure of their men and instruments for procreation.

There are many other factors responsible for low status and neglect of girl child in India. There has been a **decline in the moral and ethical standards** as individuals and families have failed to consider the rights of the girl child and the overall benefits

that females bring to society, whereas individual or family interests have been promoted. It is also the violation of hippocratic oath by physicians when they do sex selective abortion. Not only this, **absence of women in decision making** results into their voices being ignored. Women advice are not solicited or ignored in families and societies. They are forced to carry on foeticide against their choice. At higher levels in political circles and police & administration these issues are hushed up because of absence of will to strongly enforce the provisions of the laws.

Female foeticides and infanticides, coupled with deaths of girl child due to neglect and abuse, have skewed the sex ratio and that may have long term socio-psychological effects. The surplus of males in a society leads to many of them remaining unmarried, and consequent marginalization in society and that may lead to anti-social behaviour and violence, threatening societal stability and security. We cannot ignore the implications this man-induced alteration of demographic has on the social violence, human development and overall progress of the country.

4. Violence and Crime against Girl Child

Child abuse and crime against the girl child is the physical or psychological maltreatment of a child, can be differentiated into four major categories : physical abuse, emotional abuse, neglect and worst of all; the sexual abuse. Child Sexual Abuse is a kind of physical or mental violation of a child with sexual intent, usually by a person who is in a position of trust or power vis-à-vis the child. India is the second largest child population in the world, 42% of India's total population is below eighteen years. In a shocking revelation, a Government commissioned survey has found that more than 53% of Indian children are subjected to sexual abuse/assault. Majority of these cases were perpetrated by someone known to the child or in a position of trust and responsibility, Not surprisingly, most children did not report the abuse to anyone.

4.1 Female Foeticide

Gender prejudices and gender discrimination in a society like India may be shamefully acknowledged in the fast increasing incidences of female foeticide. Amniocentesis and the early sex determination, the use of ultrasound technique for this criminal act, helps the male dominated families, largely Hindu families, to get rid of the female foetus through induced abortions. This is the beginning of crime against the female—the 'unborn female'. And shockingly, the modern medical technology invented to diagnose pathology in the pregnancy stage; the medical practitioners identify the sex of the foetus unprofessionally, for the sake of

premature abortions of the female foetus. The shield provided by the Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act, is misused by the medical professionals unabashedly. It has created imbalance in the sex ratio of the Indian population. Although the Central government promulgated Pre-conception and Pre-natal Diagnostic (Prohibition of Sex Selection) Act, 1994, but it has hardly affected the unethical practices of the medical practitioners.²

Female feticide is the selective abortion/elimination of the female child, done deliberately by the mother, after the detection of the child's gender through medical tests. This is usually done under familial pressure from the husband or the in-laws or even the woman's parents. In places where cultural norms value male over female children (in India, China, Pakistan, the Caucasus, and Southeast Europe, for example), elective abortions of female fetuses are common. Horrific numbers, foetal sex determination and sex selective abortion by unethical medical professionals has today grown into a Rs. 1,000 crore industry (US\$ 244 million).

The deep-seated cultural preference for sons has skewed India's more than 1.25 billion population's gender demographic, particularly in the western states of Haryana, Rajasthan, and Punjab. It has prompted men from these areas to hunt for brides in impoverished regions such as West Bengal and Bihar, and even as far away as Kerala in the south. But it hasn't changed their attitudes : Even the brides brought in are forced to abort their baby girls, thus perpetuating the cycle of imbalance.

As right to education, health and empowerment are the fundamental rights of every Indian woman, the horrible illegal practice of female foeticide has to be stopped by harsh laws and change in the mind-set of the respondents. There is need for social awareness that girls can grow up to be as good as boys. They can be good citizens, good earners, good providers for their family and for their parents.

4.2 Crime against Girl Child

According to UNICEF, the stigma rising from social and cultural norms is the prime reason most of the cases of violence against women and children – especially against girls – and cases of sexual violence go unreported. A recent UNICEF report on violence against children contained some chilling statistics : Around 43% of girls in India who had ever been the subject of sexual violence said they first experienced it at or before they turned 19. Around 77% of adolescent girls aged 15 to 19 who have faced sexual violence in India reported that their current husband or partner was the perpetrator. In the northern state of Uttar Pradesh, around one-fifth of stillbirths and deaths before a baby was one-month old may have been prevented if partner violence had not occurred during pregnancy, said the report.³

According to NCRB data, a total of 1,758 cases of 'murder' of children (excluding infanticides) were registered in the country against 1,817 cases in 2014 showing a decrease of 3.2% during 2015 over 2014. Uttar Pradesh has reported the highest number of such cases (474 cases) accounting for 27.0% of the total cases registered in the country. Sikkim, Lakshadweep and Puducherry did not report any case of intentional homicide of children during the year 2015. Total numbers of victims were 1,937 in 1,758 cases. D & N Haveli (1.6) followed by Arunachal Pradesh (1.3) have reported high crime rate compared to crime rate of 0.4 at all India level during 2015.⁴

A total of 8,390 cases of 'Assault on Women (Girl Child) with Intent to Outrage her Modesty' were reported during the year 2015. Maharashtra (2,468 cases) followed by Madhya Pradesh (1,332 cases) have accounted for highest number of such cases in the country. Crime rate was 1.9 at all India level under this head with highest in UT of Delhi (15.6) and A & N Islands (8.8).⁵

4.3 Female Infanticide

It is a heinous crime perpetrated by a male dominated society in India against the newly born female babies. They are just killed brutally by strangulation, stuffing rice husk in their mouths to choke them to death; administering killing dose of opium; giving them poisonous juice extracted from local herbs/shrubs; drowning the newly born girl child in the tub full of water; putting the newly born girl baby under the cot's leg and sit on it thus causing her death, etc. This crime is being committed largely by the higher Hindu caste respondents in distant villages in some undeveloped regions of the country without much noise. These babies are killed so that the family members may not have to bow their heads at the time of their marriage – Kanyadan. It also saves them from giving dowry. The baby's mother is a mute and the Dai a coerced partner in the crime. And we still hypocritically worship the goddesses – Kali, Aditi, Durga, Saraswati, Lakshmi etc.!!

According to NCRB data shown in the table above, a total of 91 cases of 'Infanticide' (Section 315 of IPC) were registered in the country during the 2015. The incidents declined by 24.8% in the year 2015 over 2014 (from 121 cases in 2014 to 91 cases in 2015). Maximum of infanticides were reported in Madhya Pradesh (25 cases) followed by Rajasthan (18 cases) and Uttar Pradesh (9 cases). Crime rate in Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan and Delhi was 0.1 each during 2015.⁶

4.4 Sex-Crimes committed against Girl Child

These are a special kind of gender based crimes committed against a silent yet the physically weakest section of society. It is manifested in a number of ways; for

example, Paedophilia, rape of female children, incestual sex crimes especially with female children, child prostitution, etc. According to NCRB data, a total of 3,350 cases of 'Sexual Harassment' of children were registered during the year 2015. Maharashtra (1,043 cases), Uttar Pradesh (729 cases) and Madhya Pradesh (471 cases) have reported high number of such cases in the country. Crime rate was 0.8 at all India level under this head with highest in Mizoram (5.7) and Delhi (4.8).⁷

A total of 540 cases under 'Assault or uses of criminal force to women (girl child) with intent to disrobe' were registered during the year 2015. Uttar Pradesh (104 cases), UT of Delhi (82 cases) and Maharashtra (77 cases) have reported high number of such cases in the country. Crime rate was 0.1 at all India level under this head wherein the highest such crime rate was in Delhi (1.5) and followed by Tripura (1.0).⁸

A total of 348 cases of 'Insult to the modesty of women' (girl child) were registered during the year 2015. Maharashtra (91 cases) and Telangana (59 cases) have reported high number of such cases in the country. Crime rate was 0.1 at all India level under this head with highest in Delhi (0.9) followed by Andhra Pradesh (0.3).⁹

A total of 8,390 cases of 'Assault on Women (Girl Child) with Intent to Outrage her Modesty' were reported during the year 2015. Maharashtra (2,468 cases) followed by Madhya Pradesh (1,332 cases) have accounted for highest number of such cases in the country. Crime rate was 1.9 at all India level under this head with highest in UT of Delhi (15.6) and A & N Islands (8.8).¹⁰

4.4.1 Paedophilia—An Urge to do Sex-intercourse with Child

Paedophilia is a universal phenomenon seen in psychologically sick persons in both developed and developing societies. It is an urge amongst the males to do sexual intercourse with female children. It is the most horrendous crime responsible for female child rape, child prostitution, and sexually transmitted diseases (STD) in victimized girls. Due to misinformation the males suffering from STD indulge in sexual intercourse with female children with a belief and hope that they will thus, be cured. This is factually wrong and not only that they are not cured instead; they are responsible for transmitting STD to the innocent female children.

Paedophilia, which has been viewed as a psychological disorder triggered by early childhood trauma, is actually a sexual orientation rooted deeply in our biological clock. It is estimated that in the Third world, 250 million children have to bear the burden of survival almost from the day they learn to walk. Various forms of Child abuses are prevalent in these countries and society and the law enforcing agencies have recognized its existence. Campaigns to make respondents aware of the problem and its magnitude have been taken up by Governments, NGOs and other

movements as well. Laws have been established to regulate child labour starting with the Employment of Children Act, 1938. The Act was repealed and replaced by the Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986. Child abuse/exploitation is to be viewed as the denial of Child Rights- the exploitation of childhood and dignity. Child labour as one of its conventional manifestation is well recognized today. But the cruelest form of modern child abuse called Pedophilia, child sexual abuse, still goes unrecognized. The modern tourism industry, which promotes this gruesome act, is not scrutinized for the role it plays. The nexus between child prostitution and the tourism industry is no more a hazy domain.

While efforts are being made by NGOs and the Women's Commission to address the issue adequately, the Law enforcing agencies are still pretending to be ignorant of the presence of child Sexual abuse in India. The issue of Pedophilia gained prominence in India only after the arrest of Freddy Peats in 1991. He was charged with forcing boys into homosexual activities and for possessing drugs and pornographic material. Freddy Peats who claims to be an Anglo-Indian has been a resident of Goa for over a decade.

4.4.2 Kidnapping and Interstate Importation of Girls

There is a phenomenal increase in the kidnapping of girls from villages, towns and even metropolises. Apart from kidnapping the girls are also purchased from poor parents in different states of the country for supply to the red-light areas of big towns and cities. Girls are also procured from neighbouring countries—Nepal, Bangladesh, etc., to fulfill the ever-increasing demand for young girls from prostitute quarters. Big mafia groups with the support and protection of political big wigs, police and civil administration, are now deeply involved in this crime intertwined with other illegal activities, having adverse effects on thousands of children. Above all, the sex-tourism has given impetus to 'child prostitution' in most poor countries, and the countries like the Philippines, Thailand, South Korea, Hong Kong etc., are menaced by it. In India too the number of child prostitutes, especially in the metropolitan towns is fast increasing. There are 'missing children' largely girls, in every town/city but the local police hardly takes genuine interest in searching and recovering these children. And it needs to be mentioned here that majority of the missing children belong to the poor respondents who can hardly exert any political and/or administrative pressure on the local police and political outfit. Instead, interstate gangs, local mafia, the neo-rich, political gangsters and the corrupt law and order enforcement agencies bless the 'flourishing industry of kidnapping'.

According to NCRB data, a total of 41,893 cases of 'kidnapping & abduction' of children were registered during the year 2015 as compared to 37,854 cases in the previous year showing an increase of 10.7%. Maharashtra (6,960 cases) followed by Delhi (6,881 cases) have reported high number of such cases in the country. Crime rate was 9.4 at all India level under this head with highest in UT of Delhi (122.9) and followed by Chandigarh (41.0).¹¹

A total of 23,462 cases of 'kidnapping & abduction' of children were registered under Section 363 IPC, with 24,304 victims. Maximum numbers of such victims were from UT of Delhi (7,257 victims). A total of 12,516 cases of 'kidnapping & abduction of women(girls children) to compel her for marriage' were registered with crime rate of 2.8 at all India level. Maximum such victims were reported from Uttar Pradesh (4,462 victims).¹²

A total of 192 cases of 'kidnapping & abduction in order to Murder' were registered under Section 364 IPC, with 192 victims. Maximum such victims were from Uttar Pradesh (129 victims). A total of 142 cases of kidnapping or abduction for ransom etc. were registered under section 364A IPC, with 147 victims. Maximum such victims were from Uttar Pradesh (29 victims).¹³

4.4.3 Child Rape

There is a big increase in the incidence of rape of female children in the country. At least 34,651 cases of rape were reported across India in 2015, statistics released by the country's National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB) have revealed. The figures showed that victims ranged from female children younger than six years old to women over 60 years, with those aged between 18 and 30 reporting the largest number of rape attacks – totalling almost 17,000. Indicating the extent of exploitation involved in child labour, latest government statistics show that over 25 per cent of rapes on children in 2015 were committed by their employers and co-workers.

New trends are seen now in the cases of child rape. An analysis of reported cases in the press, more particularly in the local vernacular press indicates that instead of the unknown and the strangers, child rapes and the rape of adolescent girls are largely committed by their own kin and other known adults – neighbours, family members, members of friends' families, teachers, tutors, house servants, etc.

Recently, there have come to light cases where the policemen were involved in sex-crimes against children (Bombay's Juhu Beach case is quite famous) but the system did not react sharply and fast against it and it took more than a year for the court to pronounce judgement. However, the sharp reaction of the community in Mumbai is a welcome sign in this respect.

According to NCRB data contained in the table above, a total of 10,854 cases of child rapes under section 376 of IPC were registered in the country during 2015 in comparison to 13,766 cases in 2014 with a decrease of 21.1% during 2015 over 2014. Maximum number of child rape cases were reported in Maharashtra (2,231 cases) followed by Madhya Pradesh (1,568) and Odisha (1,052 cases). Crime rate was 2.4 under rape cases at all India level during 2015. The highest crime rate was reported in A & N Islands (19.1) followed by Delhi UT (16.6).¹⁴

5. Conclusion

Children are the most vulnerable section of society. They are physically, mentally and socially immature and depend on others for survival. The vulnerability and dependency has been a matter of universal concern. Their development is threatened by several dangers including disease, exploitation, abuse, ignorance, material want and social and political intrigue. In order to protect children from such experienced, the Constitution of India has been playing a vital role. It seeks to protect children everywhere against exploitation, neglect and abuse. Fundamental rights and Directive principals of state policies are related with children, they states that every one entitled to all the rights and freedom set forth therein without discrimination of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, birth or other status. Further, it states that child needs special care and legal protection before and after birth. All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. Respect of rights of all individuals in the society is the foundation of liberty, justice, development and peace in the world.

Government of India has taken various steps by declaring variety of schemes to make the girl child status better. Some of are :

- » Sex determination during pregnancy through the clinics has been blocked by the government.
- » Child marriages of the girls have been restricted.
- » Antenatal care has been made necessary for all the pregnant women to fight with the malnutrition, high illiteracy, poverty and infant mortality in the society.
- » “Save the Girl Child” scheme has been introduced by the government to save the girl child.
- » Girl child education status in India has been improved through the free and compulsory primary school education for both boys and girls till 14 years of age.

- » To improve the status of the girl child in India, the government of India has reserved 1/3 seats in the local government for women.
- » Five Year Plans have been implemented to pay attention towards the education status in the backward states of the country.
- » Anti-MTP, anti-Sati laws, anti-dowry Act has also been introduced by the legislature to enhance the women status and employment opportunities.
- » School children are well availed with the uniforms, noon meal and educational materials and repayments to the SC and ST caste girl's families.
- » Balwadi-cum-creeches have been implemented for caring the girl babies and attend the primary school.
- » "Operation Blackboard" including other programmes has been organized for the teacher's education to make the school services advance.
- » The Open Learning System has been established for easiness to the girls of backward areas.
- » It has been declared for the girl child that "girls must be given equal treatments and opportunities from the very beginning" to expand the opportunities for them.
- » The SHG means Self-Help Groups has been introduced by the government as the main policy in order to make better the livelihood of rural areas girls.

We must first of all accept that the country has not done enough for its children, especially for the girls. The reason for such gross violation of the rights of the girls is in the absence of a social norm in favour of her survival, dignity and education. The country has to feel a sense of shock and outrage that there is the practice of female foeticide and infanticide. No modern, cultured nation can be called civilized if it continues to tolerate such a perpetration of violence on its 'un-borns' and 'new borns'. The government too must ensure that children are protected and make available all the institutions function to give security to these children.

Over the years, there have been many initiatives across India to promote the girl child and improve its poor child sex ratio. The schemes have differed in name, but converged in their general inefficiency. Now, Prime Minister Narendra Modi has launched another such scheme, grandly called the Beti Bachao Beti Padhao Yojana, in the hope of breaking that trend.

Previous schemes by the central government and various state governments to tackle discrimination against the girl child – most of which were launched in the past 10 years – involved the conditional cash transfer system : families that fulfilled

certain conditions for allowing daughters to live and thrive would be given cash incentives by state agencies.

It may be concluded that there is an urgent need to change this archaic mindset of the patriarchal Indian society which views girls as liabilities. It needs to be established that girls are in no way less than boys. When given the right chances to nurture their talent and skills, they have it in them to excel in different areas of life. It is therefore imperative that both government and non-government organizations work in cohesion to spread the message of saving and educating the girl child.

References

1. NCRB, "Figures At A Glance-2015", *Crime in India-2015*, New Delhi : Ministry of Home Affairs, 2016, Chapter 6, p. 97.
2. See, the theme paper presented by Late Prof. Rajeshwar Prasad at a national seminar on Crimes Against Women, organized jointly by Lok Nayak JPN National Institute of Criminology and Forensic Sciences and National Council of Education held at New Delhi on December 6-8, 2005, New Delhi.
3. [unicef.in/Whatwedo/23/Violence-Against-Children](http://www.unicef.in/Whatwedo/23/Violence-Against-Children) assessed on 10-02-2017. The UN Convention on the Right of the Child urges nations to take all possible measures to protect children from violence, abuse and exploitation. Addressing violence against children is a key focus of UNICEF's Child Protection programme in India and here, interventions are focused around prevention of violence and appropriate responses to cases of violence. See more at: <http://www.unicef.in/Whatwedo/28/Violence-Prevention-and-Response#sthash>.
4. Ibid, Note 1, p. 97.
5. Ibid, Note 1, p. 98.
6. Ibid, Note 1, pp. 97-98.
7. Ibid, Note 1, p. 99.
8. Ibid, Note 1, p. 99.
9. Ibid, Note 1, p. 100.
10. Ibid, Note 1, p. 98.
11. Ibid, Note 1, p. 100.
12. Ibid, Note 1, p. 100.
13. Ibid, Note 1, p. 100.
14. Ibid, Note 1, p. 98.

★

Role Strain and its Effect among Female Doctors

*Sarita**

There are lots of responsibilities for the working women as they have to manage the job as well have to handle their parents and other family members if unmarried or the spouse's family (husband, in-laws, children and other members etc.) if married and in some cases the both. As a consequence, lot of strain and conflict arises in managing both the work-family responsibilities. Sometimes, role strain creates a challenging situation for women. An attempt has been made to investigate the perception of respondents about the effect of role strain on their family and profession as a whole among female doctors. Empirical evidence collected from 195 female doctors of a metropolitan city of Uttar Pradesh shows that they face role strain from all directions like their family members including in-laws and children, their husband, their work and even themselves. This leads to role strain that affects their role performance in all spheres of life.

[**Keywords** : Role strain, Work-family conflict, Female doctors, Inter-role conflict]

1. Introduction

The present social structure reflects the changes that have come through changing frame of time. It also reflects the changes in the position of women's social status and changes in their role. A major breakthrough being the growing education and economic independence among women. The economic pressures of inflation,

* Assistant Professor, Department of Sociology, Aakanksha College, Meerapur, Muzaffarnagar, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <maliksarita51@gmail.com>

influence of the women's movement and the psychological need to develop one's 'self identity' are encouraging the women to take a more active role outside the home to pursue full time careers. This shift from private to public domain gives an impression that women have finally liberated from shackles of patriarchal norms. However, a closer look at the scenario makes us realize that working women face new set of problems involving both family and profession (International Encyclopedia of Sociology, 2003)

Although women in western countries have been a major part of the labour force, but in our country it is only recently that such a massive influx of women population have plunged into gainful employment. Historically, the functionalists were of the view that needs of work and family necessitate an allocation of incompatible roles such that one family member specializes in handling the instrumental world of work and the other expressive needs of the family, a role for which women are specialized. Therefore, from time immemorial, it is the men who have been the dominant figures in the work force while females were taught to regard marriage as the only thing needful. Their working outside was considered derogatory. But now this phase has given way to the period of liberation, feminization of employment being the highlight of this phase. Economic conditions of inflation, desire to maintain high standard of living, or develop 'one's identity' are contributing to the economic push of women into the work force. As women increasingly gain occupational mobility, they are not only exposed to the same physical hazards of work environment as men but also exposed to the pressures created by multiple role demands and conflicting expectations. By fulfilling their economic needs, employment has no doubt made women independent with an identifiable social status but it has also made them to juggle into two main domains of life-work and family. They have stepped into work place but the role responsibilities of women still remain the same, i.e., women may be a top executive, still the 'nurturing' or 'care giving' roles are considered much a part of feminine role. This is the main cause for role strain among working women.

2. Objective of the Study

The place of women in the economic life of a country is undergoing far-reaching changes. These changes in terms of their diversity appear to be more marked in developing economies family employment. Some feel like in country like ours which generally happen to be tradition bound. It has a great impact on the society, family and individual. Different respondents hold different views about the

impact of female employment particularly on family and society in general. To some it has adverse effect while others believe in its healthy consequences. An attempt is made to investigate the perception of respondents about the effect of role strain on their family and profession as a whole.

3. Methodology

The locale of the present study is Meerut city in the Meerut district of Uttar Pradesh. Meerut district is one of the most important districts in North-Western region of Uttar Pradesh. It has a historical importance. Geographically, the locale of our study, i.e. Meerut city lies between 29°01'N North latitude and 77°43'E East longitude. It is situated at an altitude of 290 meters. The Major portion of the city lies on a fertile land.

The female doctors in the Meerut city constitute the universe of the present study. For the present research 195 female doctors were randomly selected from the universe which constitutes the sample for the present study. Therefore, the sample size for the present study was 195. The 195 female doctors thus selected constituted the units of analysis for the present study.

Two types of data were collected for the present study viz primary and secondary data. The primary data was collected through interview schedules and informal observation. The secondary data was drawn from published and unpublished materials like books, journals, encyclopedia, dictionaries and census reports.

4. Literature Review

Kapur (1974) indicated that women who choose to combine marriage with career face almost a situation of normlessness and they hardly know how to apportion time and resources between these two major responsibilities. This makes them experience great conflict, tension and strain. Holahan and Gilbert (1979) also reported that women who assumed home roles (e.g. wife, mother and a home maker) and non-home roles (e.g. employee) frequently experienced conflict between competing role demands. Conflicts were considered likely when women perceived their home and career roles as highly desirable but mutually exclusive. Gutek et al. (1981) found that the inter-role conflict is likely to increase as the demands of either the work role or family role increases. Similarly, inter-role conflict can increase as one's obligations to the family expand through marriage and the arrival of children. However, Barnett and Baruch (1985) found that role conflict and levels of overload

were significantly associated with occupying the role of mother but were not significantly associated with occupying the role of paid worker or wife. In opinion of Frone et al. (1992) combination of career and family roles are often associated with conflict, overload and stress.

Work-family conflict is a type of inter-role conflict in which the role demands stemming from one domain (work or family) are incompatible with role demands stemming from another domain (family or work) (Greenhaus and Beutell, 1985; Kahn, Wolfe, Quinn, Snoek, and Rosenthal, 1964).

According to Kahn, Wolfe, Quinn, Snoek, and Rosenthal (1964), roles are the result of expectations of others about appropriate behaviour in a particular position. Role conflict is described as the psychological tension that is aroused by conflicting role pressures. Role theory suggests that conflict occurs when individuals engage in multiple roles that are incompatible (Katz and Kahn, 1978).

Work-family conflict can be time-based, strain-based, or behaviour based (Greenhaus and Beutell, 1985). Time-based conflict occurs when role pressures stemming from the two different domains compete for the individual's time (e.g., requiring employees to work late with little notice might make it difficult for employees to meet family obligations, like picking up a child at daycare). Strain-based conflict occurs when the strain experienced in one role domain interferes with effective performance of role behaviours in the other domain. For example, a father who is anxious about his child's illness might not be able to fully concentrate on his job as copy editor, causing him to make mistakes in his work. Behaviour-based conflict is described as conflict stemming from incompatible behaviours demanded by competing roles. For example, a manager in a financial services firm might be expected to be aggressive, unemotional, and hard-driving, but these same behaviours in the family domain would most likely lead to conflict with family members. Time-based conflict, the most common type of work-family conflict, is based on the scarcity hypothesis. This hypothesis suggests that the sum of human energy is fixed and that multiple roles inevitably reduce the time and energy available to meet all role demands, thus creating strain (Goode, 1960) and work-family conflict (Marks, 1977).

As can be seen in the examples above, work-family conflict is bi-directional. That is, work can interfere with family (referred to as work-to-family conflict) and family can interfere with work (referred to as family-to-work conflict).

These dimensions of directionality have been identified as distinct, reciprocal constructs that have independent antecedents and outcomes (Frone, Russell, and

Cooper, 1992; Frone, Yardley, and Markel, 1997). For example, some research has demonstrated that work-to-family conflict is primarily caused by work-related stressors and characteristics and that it predicts family-related affective and behavioural outcomes, while family-to-work conflict is caused by family-related stressors and characteristics and predicts work-related outcomes (Frone et al., 1997).

5. Major Findings

The place of women in the economic life of a country is undergoing far-reaching changes. These changes in terms of their diversity appear to be more marked in developing economies family employment. Some feel like our which generally happens to be tradition bound. It has a great impact on the society, family and individual. Different respondents hold different views about the impact of female employment particularly on family and society in general. To some it has adverse effect while others believe in its healthy consequences. An attempt was made to investigate the perception of respondents about the effect of role strain on their family and profession as a whole. The findings are summarized below :

1. More than three-fourth sampled female doctors opined that they spent adequate time with their husbands, whereas proportion of female doctors who spent inadequate time is very low i.e. 3.6 per cent. The proportion of female doctors who were uncertain on this issue is also low (7.2 per cent). The data revealed that maximum number of female doctors who spend adequate time are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. The data also reveals that the proportion of female doctors who opined about spending adequate time with their husbands is decreasing with the length of service category. No one from inadequate time or not applicable dependent groups is sampled in more than 20 years length of service category.
2. Very little proportion (1.0 per cent) of female doctors have no time to spend with their family members. Among the female doctors who spend sufficient time with their family members, just less than half enjoy it with all the family members, two out of every ten spend it with their husbands and in about same proportion with family members other than their husbands and children, while one out of every ten find such time to spend with their children. The data reveals that maximum number of female doctors who spent sufficient time with husbands, children and with all the family members are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. No female doctor who spend sufficient time with other family members than their husband and children are sampled in above 50

years of age category, while all the respondents who find no time to spend with family members are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. The proportion of female doctors who spent sufficient time with their husbands, with other family members then husbands and children and with all the family members is decreasing along with length of service, while all the respondents who have't have any time to spend with family members is selected in 36 to 50 years age category.

3. Very little proportion (1.5 per cent) of female doctors are spending 2 to 4 hours time with their husbands. Those who spend 6 to 8 hours are also in a little proportion (5.6 per cent), while proportionally overwhelming majority of them, more than three fourth, are spending as much as 4 to 6 hours time with their spouses. The data also proves that maximum number of female doctors spending and 6 to 8 hours are selected in 36 to 50 years age category, while who spend 2 to 4 hours are only selected in 36 to 50 years age category. The data is also revealing that proportion of 6 to 8 hours time spending female doctors is decreasing with the length of service. However, this trend is not observed in other categories.
4. Very little proportion of female doctors i.e., 1.0 per cent are spending 2 to 4 hours with their children. Female doctors who spend 6 to 8 hours are also in a very little proportion i.e., 6.7 per cent, whereas, an overvaluing majority i.e eight out of every ten female doctors are spending 4 to 6 hours with the same. The data show that maximum proportion of 4 to 6 hours time spending female doctors with their children is observed in 36 to 50 years age category, while all the respondents of 2 to 4 hours time spending are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. It is also revealed that proportion of 4 to 6 hours time spending female doctors with their children is decreasing with the length of service. The same trend is not evident in other groups.
5. More than one third female doctors are spending 2 to 4 hours time with their in-laws and family members other than husband and children. Those who spend 4 to 6 hours are in a very little proportion (3.1 per cent) and those who spend 6 to 8 hours are also in a little proportion (2.6 per cent). More than half respondents are not applicable for this purpose as they belong to nuclear family. Maximum number of female doctors who spend 2 to 4 hours a day with their in-laws and other family members are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. No female doctors who spend 4 to 6 hours or 6 to 8 hours with the same are not selected in above 50 years age category. It is also revealed that

maximum number of female doctors who spend 2 to 4 hours with their in-laws and other family members are sampled in up to 10 years length of service. No female doctor who spend 4 to 6 hours is selected in more than 20 years length of service and no one who spend 6 to 8 hours a day is selected in 11 to 20 years length of service category.

6. A little more than one-fifth female doctors made final decisions over important family issues, whereas, husbands of more than one-sixth female doctors made such decisions. Nearly half of the respondents' opined that in their family such decisions are taken by the unanimous agreement of all the family members. In rest of the cases (21.9 per cent) decisions are taken either by in-laws or by other family members. Maximum number of female doctors whose husbands made final decision, who themselves made final decisions and in maximum number of families where decisions are taken collectively are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. No female doctor's husband over 50 years of age category made decisions in this regard. Maximum number of families where decisions are taken collectively, where decisions are taken by husbands and maximum number of individual female doctors who made final decisions are selected in upto 10 years length of service category. No female doctor's husband more than 20 years of length of service category made such important family decisions.
7. Only 2.6 per cent female doctors carry out their domestic duties all alone. Another small proportion of them (6.7 per cent) fulfill such requirements along with their husbands. A little more than one third does so with the help of their domestic servants and rest more than half carry out this duty with two supports, servants and family members other than their husbands. Most of the respondents who carry out their domestic duties either with the help of servant or with servant and other family members are selected from 36 to 50 years age category, while no one who does so all alone is selected from the same age category. All the female doctors whose husband help in their domestic work are only selected from the 36 to 50 years age category. In the respondents categories who carry out their domestic duties with the help of husband, with the help of servant, and with the help of servant as well as with other family members the proportion is decreasing along with length of service.
8. One out of every ten female doctors opined that working women proved to be good housewife. Among the female doctors who opined that working women can not be good housewife, a little less than three fourth said so it is due to lack

of time, one out of ten due to strain of work and in a small proportion (4.1) due to feeling of fatigueness. Proportion of female doctors who favoured working women as good housewives is decreasing with the age categories. Maximum proportion of female doctors who opined negatively either due to lack of time or due to strain of work are selected in 36 to 50 years age category, while no one is selected in this age category who denied due to feeling of fatigueness. Proportion of female doctors who opined that working women also proved to be good housewives is decreasing with the length of service. Same trend is observed in groups of female doctors who opined negatively either due to lack of time or due to strain of work, while no one is selected in 11 to 20 years length of service who are not favouring due to feeling of fatigueness.

9. In the opinion of more than half female doctors they are not able to carry out their domestic mother's duties effectively. Among those who in their views are effectively carry out such duties think so as a little proportion (2.1 per cent) send children to school, another little proportion (4.6 per cent) help children in their school home work, one seventh do their routine work and another one seventh help them in more than one above described work. It is also revealed that most of the respondents who do not carry out their domestic mother's duties effectively are selected in 36 to 50 years age category. The data as a whole not showing any clear trend. It is also found that the proportion of female doctors who do not carry out their domestic mother's duties effectively decreasing with the length of service. The same decreasing trend is observed with such female doctors who help their children in their routine work or in more then one work.

6. Conclusion

The study of relative roles of the sexes has assumed significance in view of the concern aspects expressed in the present era about human rights and social justice, on the utilization of human resources and also on the implication of these factors in social change. The women's liberation movement since the seventies has given special stimulus to sociological research on role-performance and related aspects (Government of India Report, 1974). In the Indian context, not only is the empirical evidence limited but the existing evidence is inconclusive on the issue whether education and employment of women have promoted equalitarian role relationships (Ahmad, 1979). Studies based on empirical evidence have not attempted to establish the relationship between dependent and independent variables. They also suffer

from reported sex biases in the sense that their responses are limited to either of the spouses but not to both of them.

Hence, it can be concluded that working women face role strain from all directions like her family members including in-laws and children, her husband, her work and even herself. This leads to role stress and affects her role performance in all spheres of life. It is worth mentioning that gainful employment for women should obviously not be under estimated. Without the participation of the women in the labour force, the emancipation of women would not be achieved. Reality for most women means living a double day. There are two ways in which the present crisis may be resolved. *Firstly*, by creating a social climate, reinforced by educational institutions and media, emphasizing sharing of household work by all members of the family. *Secondly*, women could be treated as a special group to be given favourable working conditions such as flexible working hours, transportation, housing and child care facilities.

References

1. Ahmad, Aminah, "Wives Work Role Among Ruber Farming Household in Two Districts in Malaysia", H. Funke (ed.), *Abstracts of the Research Presentations of the XVIIth World Congress of the International Federation for Home Economics*, Paris : International Federation for Home Economics, 1979.
2. Arora, Poonam, *Professional Women : Family Conflict and Stress*, New Delhi : Manak Publications, Pvt. Ltd., 2003.
3. Barnett, R. C. and G. K. Baruch, "Role Quality Multiple Role Involvement, and Psychological Well-being in Midlife Women", *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 51, 1985, 578-585.
4. Frone et al., "Antecedents and outcomes of work-family conflict; Testing a Model of the Work-family Interface", *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 77, 1972, 65-78.
5. Frone, M. R., J. K. Yardley and K. S. Markel, "Developing and Testing an Integrative Model of the Work-Family Interface", *Journal of Vocational Behaviour*, 50 (2), 1997, 145-167.
6. Goode, W., "A Theory of Role Strain", *American Sociological Review*, 25, 1960, 483-496.
7. Government of India, *Towards Equality : Report of the Committee on the Status of Women in India*, New Delhi : Ministry of Education & Social Welfare, Government of India, 1974.
8. Greenhaus, J. H. and N. J. Beutell, "Sources of Conflict Between Work and Family Role", *Academy of Management Review*, 10, 1985, 76-88.

7. Gutek. et al. "Rationale Versus Gender Role Explanations for Work -Family Conflict", *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 76, 1981, 560-568.
8. Holahan, C. K. and L. A. Gilbert, "Inter-role Conflict for Working Women : Career versus Jobs", *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 64 (1), 1979, 86-91.
9. Kahn, R.L., et al., *Organizational Stress*, New York : Willey, 1964.
13. Kapoor, Promila, Changing Status of the Working Women in India, New Delhi : Vikas Publishing House, 1970.
10. Katz, Daniel and Robert L. Kahn, *The Social Psychology of Organizations*, New York : John Willey and Sons, 1978.
11. Magil, N. Frank, *International Encyclopedia of Sociology*, London and Chicago : Fitzroy Dearborn. Publishers, 2, 2003, 501-502.
12. Marks, S. R., "Multiple Roles and Role Strain : Some Notes on Human Energy, Time and Commitment", *American Sociological Review*, 42, 1977, 921-936. ★

Honour Killings : A Form of Cultural Cruelty

*Partap Kumar**

Traditional misinterpretations of religion have played a role in developing a patriarchal culture that places an emphasis on female chastity and male superiority. The power dynamics of patriarchy reduce women to their reproductive potential, and in the process deny them agency as human beings. Women are considered to have monetary value and to be the property of male family members. Therefore, men control much of the lives of women, including social relationships. The preservation of a woman's chastity and fidelity, through segregation and control, becomes the responsibility of the men to whom she "belongs". A female's illicit relationship goes against the socio-cultural framework in India, mostly in Northern states, causing family honour to be tarnished. A man's ability to protect his family's honour is judged by society. As a result, he must demonstrate his power to safeguard his family's honour by killing those who damaged it. So-called honour killing cases registered in India have soared by nearly 800 per cent in the last year, prompting calls for action from leading state officials and women's rights groups. India's Supreme Court in 2011 ruled that those involved in honour killings should face death penalty but in many cases, the crimes are covered up. Now is the time that a balanced approach should be adopted and proper counseling to be provided to the concerned parties. Beside this, the mind-set up of the society should be changed and instead of killing anyone, they should be promoted to keep patience and maintain healthy relationship with each other.

[Keywords : Honour killings, Cultural cruelty, Patriarchy, Khap Panchayats]

* Assistant Professor, Department of Political Science, V. V. Post-graduate College, Shamli, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <pratapsaroha@gmail.com>

CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL SCIENCES, Vol. 26, No. 2 (April-June), 2017

1. Introduction

The twin notions of “honour” and of “shame” and their use as justifications for violence and homicide can be found in many cultures. Honour killings have historical roots in many regions of the world including India, where modern-day incidences of honour killings are more predominant, the practice of honour killings likely originates from ancient Arab culture, with its roots from Pakistan.

However, honour killings are not associated with particular religions or religious practice : they have been recorded across Christian, Jewish, Sikh, Hindu and Muslim communities. Often, honour killings are not a religiously motivated crime, but are based on personal agendas, personal ego and personal mind-set. In some cases, there are psychological connotations, as studies have shown that some perpetrators have undiagnosed mental illness and psychopathic traits or disorders.

According to the Human Rights Watch “Honour killings are acts of vengeance, usually death, committed by a family member against female family members, who are held to have brought dishonour upon the family”.

A woman can be targeted by (Individuals within) her family for a variety of reasons, including refusing to enter into an arranged marriage, being the victim of a sexual assault, seeking a divorce – even from an abusive husband – or (allegedly) committing adultery. The mere perception that a woman has behaved in a way that “dishonours” her family is sufficient to trigger an attack on her life.

Although rarely men can be the victims of honour killings by members of the family of women with whom they are perceived to have an inappropriate relationship. The loose term “honour killing” applies to killing of both men and women in culture that practice it. Some women who bridge social divides publicly engage other communities or adopt some of the customs as the religion of an outside group may be attacked.

In centuries that receive immigrants, some otherwise low-status immigrant men and boys have asserted their dominant patriarchal status by inflicting honour killings on female family members who have participated in public life for example in feminist and integration politics.

Honour killings are common enough among Hindus and Muslims to regularly make newspaper headlines in a country where most marriages are arranged by families. Most cases are reported in northern states such as Uttar Pradesh and Haryana, where caste councils wield enormous power in village life. The highest number of honour killings recorded last year was in Uttar Pradesh, where police

counted 131 killings compared with just two cases in 2014, according to data from the National Crime Records Bureau. The situation had worsened in the last few years, noting an increasing trend in village councils run by unelected elders promoting conservative, anti-women values in the name of preserving Indian culture and tradition.

The distinctive nature of honour killing is the collective nature of the crime-many members of an extended family plan the act together, sometimes through a formal "family council". Another significant feature is the connection of honour killings to the control of women's behaviour in particular in regard to sexuality/male interaction/marriage by the family as a collective.

Another key aspect is the importance of the reputation of the family in the community and the stigma associated units losing social status particularly in tight-knit communities. Another characteristic of honour killing is that the perpetrators often don't face negative stigma within their communities because their behaviours is seen as justified.

2. Methodology

Methods of killings include stoning, stabbing, beating, burning, beheading, hanging throat slashing, lethal acid attack, shouting and strangulation. The murders are sometimes performed in public to warn the other women within the community of possible consequence of engaging in what is seen as illicit behaviour.

Often minor boys are selected by the family to act as the killers so that the killer may benefit of the most favorable legal outcome. Boys in the family are often asked to closely control and maintain the behaviour of their sister or other females in the family to ensure that it females do not do anything to tarnish the "honour" and "reputation" of the family. The boys are often asked to carry out the murder and if they refuse they may face serious repercussions from the family and community for failing to perform their duty.

The culture feature which leads to honour killings is complex. honour killings in value violence and fear as a total of maintaining central. honour killings are argued to have their origin among the nomadic respondents and herdsmen such population carry all their valuables with them and risk having them stolen and do not have proper recourse the law.

As a result, inspiring fear, using aggression, and cultivating a reputation for violent revenge in order to protect property are preferred to other behaviour. In societies where there is a weak rule of law respondents must build fierce reputations.

There are three Specific Triggers of honour killings : *firstly*, refusing and arranged marriage is often a cause of an honour killing. The family which has prearranged the marriage risks disgrace if the marriage does not proceed. *Secondly*, a women attempting to obtain a divorce or separation without the consent of the husband/extended family can also be a trigger for honour killing and *thirdly*, In certain cultures an allegation against a woman can be enable to tarnish her family's reputation and to toggle an honour killing the family's fear of being ostracized by the community is enormous.

3. Causes of Honour Killing

There are multiple causes for which honour killings. In fact, numerous factories interact with each other in this type of cultural cruelty. Some of the factors are as under :

3.1 Views on Women

Honour killings are often a result of strongly patriarchal views on women and the position of women in society. In these traditional male-dominated societies women are dependent first on their father and then on their husband whom they are expected to obey. Women are views as property to obey.

Women are viewed as property and not as individuals with their own agency. As such they must submit to male authority figures in the family-failure to do so can result in extreme violence as punishment. Violence is seen as a way of ensuring compliance and presenting rebellion.

Women are considered the property of the males in their family irrespective of their class, ethics, or religious group. The owner of the property has the right to decide its face. The concept of ownership has turned women into a commodity which can be exchanged, bought and sold.

In such cultures, women are not allowed to take central over, their bodies and sexuality these are the property of the males of the family, the falters (and other male relatives) while must ensures virginity until marriage and then the husband to whom his wife's sexuality is subordinate a women must not undermine the ownership right of her guardian by engaging in premarital sex or adultery.

3.2 Cultures of Honour and Shame

The concept of family honour is extremely important in many communities. The family is viewed as the main source of honour and the community highly values the relationship between honour and the family.

Acts by family members which may be considered inappropriate are seen as bringing shame to the family in the eyes of the community such acts often induce female behaviours that are related to sex outside marriage or way of dressing, but may also include male homosexuality (like the emu killings in frog). The family loses face in the community, and may, be shamed by relatives.

The only way the shame can be erased is through a killing. The cultures in which honour killings take place are usually considered "high-context" where the family is more important than the individual and individualistic autonomy is seen as a threat to the collective family and its honour.

3-3 Laws

Legal frameworks can encourage honour killings. Such laws include on one side leniency towards such killings and on the other side criminalization of various behaviour such as extramarital sex, 'indignant' dressing in public places or harmful sexual acts with these laws acting as way of reassure perpetrators of honour killing that respondents engaging in these behaviours deserve punishment.

3-4 Role of Khap Panchayats

'Honour' killings draw blood as also a sense of legitimacy from the very society these thrive in, with the support of a powerful force that works behind the scenes and within it. These undisputed torchbearers of tradition are the khaps, instructing and ensuring the social fabric remains untouched by 'defiled' influences of modernity.

The khap leaders are a handful of self-appointed, self-styled protectors of the 'purity' of the Jat community in rural areas. The authority the khap has in a village makes its leaders demigods. Their word is law and any digression is enough to invite the severest punishment.

The intervention of caste/community assemblies in the name of "Khap Panchayats", 'Katta Panchayats' etc. in the occurrence of these offences and other related incidents involving serious life and liberty consequences, are frequently noticed. Such assemblies gathered on caste lines assume to themselves the power and authority to declare on and deal with 'objectionable' matrimonies and exhibit least regard for life and liberty and are not deterred by the processes of administration of justice.

The penal law lacks direct application to the illegal acts of such caste assemblies and needs to be amended. Meanwhile innocent youth are harassed and victimized while such assemblies continue to wield unhindered authority and also seem to resist any suggestion of being subjected to any social control.

The views of village elders or family elders cannot be forced on the willing couple and no one has a right to use force or impose far-reaching sanctions in the name of vindicating community honour or family honour. There are reports that drastic action including wrongful confinement, persistent harassment, mental torture, infliction of severe bodily harm is resorted to either by close relations or some third parties against the so-called erring couple either on the exhortations of some or all the Panchayatdars or with their connivance.

Social boycotts and other illegal sanctions affecting the young couple, the families and even a section of local inhabitants are quite often resorted to. The cumulative effect of all such acts have also public order dimensions.

The Panchayatdars or caste elders have no right to interfere with the life and liberty of such young couples whose marriages are permitted by law and they cannot create a situation whereby such couples are placed in a hostile environment in the village/locality concerned and exposed to the risk of safety. Such highhanded acts have a tendency to create social tensions and disharmony too. No frame of mind or belief based on social hierarchy can claim immunity from social control and regulation, in so far as such beliefs manifest themselves as agents of enforcement of right and wrong.

The very assembly for an unlawful purpose viz. disapproving the marriage which is otherwise within the bounds of law and taking consequential action should be treated as an offence as it has the potential to endanger the lives and liberties of individuals concerned.

3.5 Unlawful Interference

The pernicious practice of Khap Panchayats and the like taking law into their own hands and pronouncing on the invalidity and impropriety of Sagotra and inter-caste marriages and handing over punishment to the couple and pressurizing the family members to execute their verdict by any means amounts to flagrant violation of rule of law and invasion of personal liberty of the persons affected.

Sagotra marriages are not prohibited by law, whatever may be the view in olden times. The Hindu Marriage Disabilities Removal Act, 1946 was enacted with a view to dispel any doubts in this regard. The Act expressly declared the validity of marriages between the Hindus belonging to the same 'gotra' or 'pravara' or different sub-divisions of same caste. The Hindu Marriage Act does not prohibit sagotra or inter-caste marriages.

In a very recent case of *Arumugam Servai vs. State of Tamil Nadu* [reported in (2011) 6 SCC 405], the Supreme Court strongly deprecated the practice of khap/katta panchayats taking law into their own hands and indulging in offensive activities which endanger the personal lives of the persons marrying according to their choice.

3-6 Forced Marriage

In the case of an unmarried girl associating herself with a man, losing virginity, or being raped, the family may attempt to restore its “honour” with a “shot gun wedding”. The groom will usually be the man who has ‘dishonored’ the girl but if this is not possible the family may try to arrange a marriage with another man after a man who is part of the extended family of the one who is part of the extended family of to once while has committed the acts with the girl.

This being an alternative to an honour killing, the girl has no choice but to accept the marriage. The family of the man is expected to cooperate and provide a groom for the girl.

4. Need for Strict Law

Despite hundreds of couples marrying against social barriers being hounded out or killed at the behest of Khap Panchayats in northern India, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan and Haryana have prepared no legal framework to counter the menace; the Supreme Court was informed in July 2012.

Uttar Pradesh government in its affidavit admitted that “There was no specific legal framework to address the problem of honour killings but the Director General of Police and additional DGP have issued directions to ensure compliance with the provisions of Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005”.

Rajasthan was relying on two circulars – one issued in 2001 and another in 2006 – to check activities of caste panchayats. Haryana, on the other hand, said it had put in place an action plan to combat honour killings. The Centre said it was actively planning to amend the Indian Penal Code (IPC) to make honour killing a specific offence.

The Supreme Court in November 2012 suggested its *amicus curiae* to devise a strict legal regime to contain honour killings, wherein the focus should be on enforcing prohibitory orders against khap panchayats rather than on securing the arrest of its members that often leads to law and order problems.

The SC spoke of its mind following the report by *amicus curiae* senior advocate Raju Ramachandran and advocate Gaurav Agarwal. In their report, they urged the

apex court to adopt harsh action including arrest of khap members in north India who, of late, conducted themselves as “Taliban-like” groups passing and executing judgment against innocent youths indulging in same gotra/caste marriages.

The bench of Justices Aftab Alam and Ranjana Desai, however, felt the amicus curiae’s suggestion may be “impractical” considering the huge influence wielded by khaps in certain pockets of north India. “We are wondering how the order requiring arrest is to be implemented. At some areas it may cause law and order problems”, the bench observed and suggested to consider the Law Commission report recommending prohibitory orders.

Some proposals are being mooted proposing amendments to Section 300 I.P.C. by way of including what is called ‘Honour Killing’ as murder and shifting the burden of proof to the accused. After a preliminary examination of these and certain other models of law, a broad framework of proposed law to deal with the situation has been prepared by the Law Commission of India.

The proposed law, The Prohibition of Unlawful Assembly (Interference with the Freedom of Matrimonial Alliances) Bill, is not in derogation of the provisions of Indian Penal Code which can take care of various offences of serious nature perpetrated by the members of caste panchayats in prosecution of their unlawful objective.

A presumption could be raised in respect of commission of the prohibited acts in clauses 3 and 4 of the proposed Bill, if he or she is a member of an unlawful assembly convened for the purpose of discussing and condemning the perfectly legal conduct of a young couple - married or intending to marry.

This is necessary having regard to the fact that the task of identification of roles that may be played by one or more members of assembly, is difficult to accomplish as the eyewitnesses may not be willing to depose and the circumstantial evidence will not be strong enough to implicate the guilty. In such a situation, the presumption as envisaged by clause 6 will assume a significant role.

5. Case Studies

Following are few case studies of honour killings :

1. A highly publicized case was that of Manoj and Babli from Karora village in Muzaffarnagar district. They were murdered in June 2007 by the latter’s relatives on the diktats of a khap panchayat for marrying within the same ‘gotra’. Later, a district court awarded death sentence to Babli’s brother, uncles

- and cousins for killing the couple. A leader of the khap was awarded life sentence for hatching the plot.
2. Monika (18) of Neemdiwala village and Pradeep (19) of Manheru village, Meerut district, were found hanging from a tree in June 2010. The couple was killed and then hanged to give an impression of suicide. They were planning to marry but their parents were against the alliance. A case of murder was registered against six persons, including Monika's parents, two brothers, uncle and aunt.
 3. The decomposed bodies of Inder Pal (22), a farmhand, and Maya (18) were recovered from the fields of Phoolkan village, Baghpat, in September 2010. The couple were neighbours and wanted to marry. They were killed by the boy's family. Inder was forcibly married two months before the couple was killed.
 4. Tejpal (24) and Sushila (20) were found hanging from a tree near the cremation ground in the village near Rafan in Meerut in December 2012. Residents of the same village, while Tejpal belonged to the Swarn Samaj, his wife Sushila was a Dalit. The duo went missing after their parents objected to their marriage. They got married at an Arya Samaj temple at Ghaziabad in Uttar Pradesh and got their marriage registered in the court. Following this, they started living at Pilani in Rajasthan. Tejpal and Sushila had come to the village. Sushila had completed her higher secondary education and wanted to join the Rajasthan Police, for which she was taking coaching classes in Rajasthan. Tejpal and Sushila visited her school for getting her 10+2 certificate. Next day, the couple was murdered.
 5. Afroz (20) from Abder Nileage in Bulandshar was killed by her own mother Ranbir in June 2015 after she refused to give up her relationship with a boy. Afroz had been working for the pulse police arrive when the incident took place. On the fateful day Rabina, alias Bano got into an argument with Afroz regarding her semantic alliance with a boy. The argument led to Rabina slitting Afroz's throat with a knife. After receiving information on a police central room about a murder police raised Rubians here where they found Afroz's body.
 6. Bahadurpur police received a call in April 2016 regarding two unclaimed suitcase lying in a park located on the main road. When the suitcases were opened police secured its naked bodies of a man and woman dumped separately in the two suitcase. While the woman's body was intact and she wore glass bangles similar to those of a newlywed bride the man's limbs have

been chapped and disposed of in the suitcase. The police which is probing the crime is prospecting it to be a case of honour killing.

6. Conclusion

While honour as a cultural justification for killing is in keeping with the mind-set of certain groups, this motive cannot be attributed to entire populations, as many of the respondents from same country would not share that belief system. The existence of cultural norms and practices does not reduce individual responsibility except in those rare occasions where there is significant individual psychopathology.

The honour killing can be stopped in India by educating respondents both men and women. The education which gives them its concept of individual right of each and every Indian. Respondents have very little regard for personal freedom of other adult Indians. Adults children have very little freedom to make a decision for their own lives. Most of young adults are coerced into decision made by their parents.

We need to learn about individual freedom of Indian citizen and we need to learn to be less observed with the nation that we are the best century the best respondents the best religion the best culture and off census the best caste.

That is the reason that respondents disparage other caste other religions and custom and when their young adults choose to marry in our unconventional way they get extremely furious and sometimes go to the extent of killing their over girl or boy or both.

The other biggest problem is mistrust between respondents and police especially women think many times before resorting to seeking help from police. This is generally seen that perpetrators of honour killing already take care of the police by bribing them. To stop any crime not only honour killing we need to cover have our law enforcement department our police. To stop any crime not only honour killing we have to have a very victim friendly police force with whom respondents feel at ease to go to and discuss their problem but most police also has the same prejudices. Where the girl goes to seek her if she is marrying out of caste the police offices she meets with also believes in the same prejudice and not very keen to help her.

References

1. Ali, Y., *Honour, The State, and its Implications : An Examination of Honour Killing in Jordan and the Efforts of Local Activists*, (A Thesis), Auburn, Alabama : University of Auburn, 2008.

2. Amnesty International, *A Report on Broken Bodies, Shattered Minds : Torture and Ill Treatment of Women*, London : Amnesty International Publications, 2001.
3. Baxi, P., Rai, S. M., and Ali, S. S., "Legacies of Common Law : 'Crimes of Honour' in India and Pakistan", *Third World Quarterly*, 27(7), 2006, 1241.
4. Bernard, S., *Combating Honour Crimes in Europe*, Geneva : SURGIR Foundation Publication, 2013.
5. Brandon, J., and Hafez, S., *Crimes of the Community-Honour Based Violence in the UK*, (A Civitas Project), London : Centre for Social Cohesion, 2008, Ch. 1.
6. Campbell, J. K., *Honour and Family Patronage*, London : Clarendon Press, 1964.
7. Fusk, R., "The Crime Wave that Shames the World", *The Independent*, 9 (7), 2010, 17.
8. Kannabiran, V., & Kannabiran, K., "Caste and Gender : Understanding Dynamics of Power and Violence", *Economic and Political Weekly*, XXVI(37), 1991, 35-37.
9. Kiener, R., "Honour Killings : Can Murders of Women and Girls be Stopped", *Global Researcher*, 5(8), 2011, 185.
10. Kolenda, P., "Widowhood among 'Untouchable' Chuhras", A. Oster, L. Fruzetti, S. Barnett (eds.), *Concepts of Persons : Kinship, Caste and Marriage in India*, London : Harvard University Press, 1982, 172-220.
11. Korteweg, A. C., and Yurdakul, G., *Religion, Culture and the Politicization of Honour-Related Violence*, Geneva : United Nations Research Institute for Social Development, 2010.
12. Kumar, A., "Public Policy Imperatives for Curbing Honour Killings in India", *Journal of Politics & Governance*, 1(1), 2012, 33-37.
13. Mikael, K., Interpreting Honour Killings : The Story of Fadime Shindal (1975-2002), *Anthropology Today*, 19(1), 2003, 6-7.
14. PCNH&T Bill (The Prevention of Crimes in the Name of 'Honour' & Tradition Bill), 2010.
15. Rout, C., "Honour Killing : Descend and Dimensions", *International Journal of Political Science, Law and International Relations*, 2(1), 2012, 18.
16. Sanghtana, S., "Upper Caste Violence : Study of Chundurur Carnage", *Economic and Political Weekly*, XXVI(36), 1991, 27-28.
17. The Law Commission of India, *Prevention of Interference with the Freedom of Matrimonial Alliances (in the name of Honour and Tradition) : A Suggested Legal Framework, Report No. 242*, Government of India, August 2012.
18. *The Oxford Dictionary of Law Enforcement*, "Honour Killing", London : Oxford University Press, 2007.

19. UNIFEM, *Fact and Figures on Harmful Traditional Practices*, Geneva : UNIFEM Publication, 2007.
20. Vishwanath, J., & Palakonda, S. C., "Patriarchal Ideology of Honour and Honour Crimes in India", *International Journal of Criminal Justice Sciences*, 6(1&2), 2011, 387.
21. Warraich, S. A. "Honour Killings' and the Law in Pakistan", L. Welchman and S. Hossain (eds.), *'Honour' : Crimes, Paradigms, and Violence against Women*, London : Zed Books, 2005, 77.
22. Wasti, T. H., "The Law on Honour Killing : A British Innovation in the Criminal Law of the Indian Subcontinent and its Subsequent Metamorphosis under Pakistan Penal Code", *South Asian Studies*, 25(2), 2010, 261-311.
23. Welchman, L. and S. Hossain (eds.), *'Honour': Crimes, Paradigms and Violence against Women*, London : Zed Books, 2005, 1-21.
24. Welden, B. A., *Restoring Lost 'Honor'-Retrieving Face and Identity, Removing Shame, and Controlling the Familial Cultural Environment through 'Honor' Murder*, New Delhi : Orient, 2010. ★

Use of ICT at Secondary Level : An Urgent Need

*Rachna Pathak**

The potential of each technology varies according to how it is used. ICTs stand for information and communication technologies and are defined as a diverse set of technological tools and resources used to communicate, and to create, disseminate, store, and manage information. The use of ICT in education lends itself to more student-centred learning settings. But with the world moving rapidly into digital media and information, the role of ICT in education is becoming more and more important and this importance will continue to grow and develop in the 21st century. This paper is an attempt to analyze the uses of ICT at secondary level. It has been stressed that there is a need to update the education in secondary education and motivate faculty of all subjects and student teachers at every level to upgrade their knowledge of ICT. Particularly methodology teacher educators should come forward to use the information technology with the help of technical experts in their daily teaching activities.

[Keywords : ICT, Secondary level, Education, Learning settings]

1. Introduction

Use of ICT is one of the important areas of concerns as it influences the school education directly. Hence, the quality of secondary teacher education is one of the

* Associate Professor, Department of Education, N. A. S. Post-graduate College, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <drachnanas@gmail.com>

important concerns as there is a huge expansion of school education in recent years. Curriculum Framework of National Council for Teacher Education for Secondary Teacher Education is appreciated and accepted by the teaching community which is the primary requirement for improving the quality with the

Emerging new technologies the teacher profession is evolving from an emphasis on teacher-centered lecture-based institution to student centered, interactive learning environments. Designing and implementing successful ICT-enabled teacher education programmes is the key to fundamental, wide-ranging educational reforms. Education institutions may either assume a leadership role in the transformation of education or lag behind in the swirl of rapid technological change.

2. Objective of Study

The purpose of using ICT in classroom is to provide opportunities for students and teachers to infuse new ideas and experiments in teaching learning process. It also enhances the understanding of teachers regarding their teaching practice as well as the learning style of their students. On the students side, it provides them chances to be familiar with modern technology which is very beneficial for them not only in their classroom learning but also in their professional life. In secondary classes the use of ICT is very much beneficial for both teacher and for students.

The field of education has been affected by ICTs, which have undoubtedly affected teaching, learning and research. A great deal of research has proven the benefits to the quality of education. ICTs have the potential to innovate, accelerate, enrich, and deepen skills, to motivate and engage students, to help relate school experience to work practices, create economic viability for tomorrow's workers, as well as strengthening teaching and helping schools change The objective of present paper is to explain various uses of ICT for secondary level teaching and learning. The paper is based on secondary data.

3. Use of ICT

Teachers at secondary classes use ICT for their professional purposes. Their focus is on improving their teaching in classroom as well as on the achievement level of the students. ICT is very much beneficial for classroom teaching at secondary level in the following ways :

3.1 Creating Learner-centered Environment

At secondary level students want to get more attention in the classroom, with the help of ICT teachers may change the traditional teacher-centered classroom into a

learners centered. Because of it learners also take initiative in their projects and assignments.

3-2 For Better Interaction

ICT is very useful in modifying existing pedagogical practices with more and more participation of students in teaching and learning process a positive change can be noticed in the interaction of teacher and students.

3-3 Useful for all Teaching styles

Every teacher has his own teaching style. With the help of ICT, they can plan their lesson according to their style. As some teachers like to present more and more information and knowledge about a topic in front of students. It is better for them to use PPT to prepare their lesson plan. On the other hand some teachers like to involve students in their teaching. So they can assign various project to them and then discuss it in the class with other students.

3-4 Useful in Presentation of the Lesson Plan

It is one of the most challenging task in front of teachers to present their lesson plan at secondary level with the use of ICT teachers to make students more attentive in class. It is also interesting to show a documentary. Instead of lecturing a long narration.

3-5 Useful for Online Teaching

Now a days, many teachers are creating their own blogs. On it they give online lectures, and store so many pictures, worksheets, notes elated to various topics. Students may be motivates by the teachers to write blogs to enhance their writing skills.

3-6 Useful in Assignments and Projects

ICT is very much helpful in giving assignments to the students. Students in secondary classes get bored of assignments done with paper and pen. Assignments, based on the use of ICT is interesting for the students. They can be told to gather information on a topic and write an essay on it. Or to collect information about a writer or poet and his works and prepare a life-sketch of him.

3-7 Useful in the Assessment of Shy and Introvert Students

In regular classrooms some shy and introvert students cannot be assessed properly. Through the use of ICT such students can get equal chance to perform. Their expression may come out without any obstacle.

4. Conclusion

Thus, it can be concluded that Educational systems around the world are under increasing pressure to use the new Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) to teach students the knowledge and skills they need in the 21st Century. The 1998 UNESCO World Education Report, *Teachers and Teaching in a Changing World*, describes the radical implications ICTs have for conventional teaching and learning. It predicts the transformation of the teaching-learning process and the way teachers and learners gain access to knowledge and information. With the emerging new technologies, the teaching profession is evolving from an emphasis on teacher-centered, lecture-based instruction to student-centered, interactive learning environments. Designing and implementing successful ICT-enabled teacher education programmes is the key to fundamental, wide-ranging educational reforms. Teacher education institutions may either assume a leadership role in the transformation of education or lag behind in the swirl of rapid technological change. To reap the full benefits of ICTs in learning, it is essential that pre- and in-service teachers are able to effectively use the new tools of technology. Teacher education institutions and programmes must provide the leadership for pre- and in-service teachers and model the new-pedagogies and tools for learning.

References

1. UNESCO, *Information and Communication Technologies : A Planning Guide*, Paris : UNESCO, 1998.
2. Judson, E., "How Teachers Integrate Technology and Their Beliefs About Learning, Is There a Connection ?", *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14 (3), 2006, 581-597 (Chesapeake, VA : AACE).
3. Kindly, G., Cummings, L. and Boehm, A., "Toward a Quality Assurance Approach to E-Learning Courses", *International Journal on E-Learning*, 6 (1), 2007, 17-30 (Chesapeake, VA : AACE). ★

Bhagavad Gita : A Complete Education

*Chitra Singh Tomar**

Bhagavad Gita is one of the most sacred books India has ever produced. The Gita contains innumerable morals and visions in it. Considered to contain the ideal ideals to follow in one's life, the Gita still surprises one as the book which speaks timeless truths. The Gita has infinite relevance in a student's as well as any man's life. It has principles with which a student should live and act, rule which he should follow and traits and skills he should master. The present paper is an attempt to analyze the relevance of Bhagavad Gita in present times, especially its educational implications for students. It has been shown that this sacred book is a complete education in itself as it shows us a way to live our life effectively. It will continue to bless people of the past, present and posterity, the only thing is that, one has to choose to expose oneself to it.

[**Keywords :** Bhagavad Gita, Sacred books, Educational implications, Wisdom]

1. Introduction

The Bhagavad-gita is universally renowned as the jewel of India's spiritual wisdom. Spoken by Lord Krishna, the Supreme Personality of Godhead to His intimate disciple Arjuna, the Gita's seven hundred concise verses provide a definitive guide to the science of self realization. No other philosophical or religious work reveals, in such a lucid and profound way, the nature of consciousness, the self, the universe and the Supreme. Gita has infinite relevance in a student's as well as any

* Associate Professor, Department of Education, S. N. Sen Post-graduate College, The Mall, Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <chitra.singh26@yahoo.in>

man's life. It has principles with which a student should live and act, rule which he should follow and traits and skills he should master.

The protagonist Arjuna is himself a student, and also said as an ideal one, in the second part. His qualities are clearly stated-humble, determined and disciplined. Moreover, his guru is Krishna, an incarnation of God himself. So it is a perfect teacher-student match that is being presented. An able human student taught by a God is far more convincing than any other book. It puts forward complex views which may seem very hard to follow but one feels it adaptable as he reads on. It is all preached in the battle field. Arjuna is depressed because of the war, and he feels in a great sin to kill his relatives to win. He also feels that such a victory as that is not a victory at all, and the horrible bloodshed he causes will eventually lead to the destruction of himself, his family, and the whole community. He is on the verge of suicide; thinking that killing himself shall save him from the misery he will otherwise have to inflict upon his fellow beings. Krishna points out to him that every person is born for a special reason. And for Arjuna, it was to destroy evil and restore goodness back into the world. What he was doing was his dharma and those were his own set of rules-based on the same parameter as any other but cut out to cater to the dharma of the individual. But we keep asking how all these are relevant to the student. Why would a student want to go forth and kill with the sword?

The answer we seek is there. What we need to do is to simply switch Arjuna for the student. Analyzing each situation and every minute details shows us that it is very similar to a student's life.

Arjuna is guided and taught to fight effectively at was finally gain victory, thus fulfilling his dharma. Likewise, a student also fights; has his own sword-knowledge, his own chariot-books and many chauffeurs his gurus and teacher. Provided all these, all these, he has his own battles to fight and enemies to slaughter a lazy, distracted and affected mind topping the list.

The Gita shows us the good, focused Arjuna fighting the evil, distracted Dhuryodhana. But for a student, Dhuryodhana does not exist in his academic rivals but in himself. A student's aim should be to wipe away the malevolent monster that is the evil part of himself. The Gita gives every guidance and advice to achieve the same. Once the student masters this, he is sure to be victorious.

The Gita has different interpretations for different individuals, like poetry. It is a beautiful, even enchanting a book which is very simple yet very profound at the same time. It surely helps one on the way to the spiritual fulfillment and it is sure to enlighten one in some way or the other. And for a student, it is more than the best spiritual, enlighten-yourself-find success kind of book you can get in your life.

The Bhagavad Gita is one of the greatest Religious Spiritual Book. Considered to be a doctrine of universal truth, it has long been influencing people not only of India but also overseas. As sage Ved Vyasa is known for writing Mahabharata, Gita being part of it is also ascribed to him. In the epic Mahabharat, when cousin brothers Pandava and Kaurava are about to fight among themselves for the throne of Hastinapur, Pandava prince Arjuna feels weak in the battleground when he sees his relatives, teachers and friends in the opposition. When the supreme personality of Godhead, Lord Krishna sees him loosing strength and willingness to fight, he gives him what is known as "Gita Gyan". Teachings of Bhagavad Gita are still applicable, even after about 5040 thousand years after it was written. These teachings are considered to be ultimate. It encompasses each and every aspect of life. One surely can lead a peaceful life if the teachings of Bhagavad Gita are followed. I personally have derived a lot of meanings from the teachings of Bhagavad Gita.

2. Teachings of Bhagavad Gita

Bhagavad Gita shows path to the lost, answer to the confused and wisdom to all. It is considered to be one of the greatest spiritual books the world has ever known. The primary purpose of the Bhagavad-Gita is to illuminate for all of humanity the realization of the true nature of divinity; for the highest spiritual conception and the greatest material perfection is to attain love of God! Some of the most popular and important teachings are listed below :

- 1. Thoughts about big or small, your or mine should be kept out :** We should not think about how big or small we can really make things. All this is materialistic and engages people in tensions and greedy activities. It makes one profit oriented. Thinking about yours or mine also does the same. All the life we make and collect things for ourselves. This really doesn't make a difference when we leave this world. We all are turned into ashes after death.
- 2. Money mind cannot mediate :** Bhagavad Gita talks a lot about meditation and it's importance. Meditation is considered extremely helpful for inner peace and 'sadhna'. Moreover, a persona who thinks about making money all the time cannot really engage in meditation. When a person's mind is not stable and he or she thinks only about money, then meditation would be a failed effort for such a person.
- 3. Desire come and go :** Desires come and go, but you should remain a dispassionate witness, simply watching and enjoying the show. Everyone experiences, desires but one should not be moved by them. They should not

bother a person. People sometimes undertake really evil actions because of their desires. So one should not come under the chains of desires.

4. **Krishna is the supreme** : Krishna is the supreme personality of Godhead, he is the original cause of all causes. He starts everything and ends everything too. He is there everywhere. He is omnipresent and omnipotent, we are just puppets whom he controls. He is divine and transcendental.
5. **One should devote himself or herself to Krishna** : The supreme personality of godhead is the ultimate support of any human being. Our fellow humans may not care for us or support us or may even leave us in our bad times but Krishna is always there for us. The person who knows this truth is never really troubled by sadness or grief.
6. **Every action and deed to ours should be dedicated to Krishna** : Whatever we do in the course of our lifetime should be dedicated to the supreme personality of Godhead. This will always result in giving us peace and satisfaction. One should consider remembering Krishna during their actions. This makes us feel that God would be there with us and our actions would turn out to be positive.
7. **We did not bring anything to this world, neither are we going to take anything** : We came to this world empty handed. We have made everything over here, be it relations, money, love or respect. We cannot take anything with us when we die. Everything would be left over here. So we should not really do evil things when it comes to the question of our respect. Nor should we be really concerned about making as much money as possible. We would be satisfied with what we have as everything would be left over there in this material world, we won't be able to take anything with us.
8. **Progress and development are the rules of this universe** : Things may not be the same, the way they used to be. Things and circumstances change. We should neither expect people, nor surroundings, not even society to be same. They all change with time. We move ahead. Universe forgets old things and moves forwards, so do we. We should not stick on one point, this will make our existence much more problematic in this world.
9. **Whatever happened was good, whatever is happening is good and what all will happen in the future will be good** : We should not repent about our past or worry about the future as the present is going on. We should know that God has planned everything for us. He will not let anything bad happen to us. Whatever happens is for our good only. We would be optimistic and should not stress our self with these baseless worries of past and future. If things are

not favourable, they surely would be. Just have faith in the supreme personality of Godhead.

10. **World is perishable and whoever comes to this world surely has to go one day** : This world is not immortal. One who takes birth dies one day and that is the ultimate truth of this world. Nothing exists permanently. One has to leave this world, even though he wishes not to. No magic can actually help a person to stay forever. Everyone has their set life periods. They vanish after completing them. No matter how great one is or how power one possess, all have to die one day.
11. **Soul is immortal and our body is perishable Our soul never dies** : Our soul never dies. Even after our death, it exists. It is immortal. It just changes bodies after the death of a person. Moreover, our body is made up of 'Agni' (fire), 'Jal' (water), 'Vayu' (wind), 'Prithvi' (earth) and it combines with them after the death. So we should not pay a lot of attention towards our outer body, but instead should work for the inner soul, it's satisfaction.
12. **We should do our work without worrying about it's result** : When we work for getting fruits or the result from a particular action, we can't really be our best in it. It also gives us a lot of worries about the result. We may also feel disheartened if our task or action does not yield good outputs. Therefore, just doing our work without really thinking about it's result should be our motive.

These were some of the major teachings of Bhagavad Gita. Adhere to them if you really want to achieve peace and inner satisfaction in your life. It is very aptly written and calls for selfless action. Some of the great leaders like the India's father of the nation. Mahatama Gandhi adhered to Bhagavad Gita. He popularized concepts such as non-violence based on the notions of Gita.

Bhagavad Gita has been an inspiration for many. It very simply tells us about the truth of life which otherwise are not possible for us to know. Bhagavad Gita can surely do wonders, I consult Gita whenever I face a problem and cannot really find it's solution. It's teachings have never disappointed me. Whether old or young, everyone has their own meanings and teachings to derive from this classic!

3. Educational Implications of Bhagavad Gita

Educational implications of Bhagavad Gita are given below :

1. **The true meaning of education** : We may derive the true meaning of education through the virtuous knowledge (Satwika Gyan) as emphasized by Krishna (18 : 20). Virtuous knowledge is that through which we perceive unity in diversity

and sense the Brahma (i.e., God or Parmeshwar) in all the creatures on this earth. Thus we may accept according to the philosophy of Gita that true education is that which helps one to see the existence of God (i.e., Brahma) in the soul of an individual Arjun was delusional at the start of the battle. Krishna (his Guru) helps him to see the whole epitomized in one individual Krishna, i.e., God Himself. Thus Krishna tries to help Arjun to see point that he (Arjun) cannot kill any one's soul which resides in Brahma (God) Himself.

2. The ideals of education : We may analyze the ideals of education into six parts, such as :

- **To develop virtuous knowledge :** Our students, like all of suffer from ignorance of virtuous knowledge. In Gita Krishna remark Arjun's ignorance and motivates him towards performing his duty. From this position we may take up the idea that the ideal of education should be to remove ignorance and to provide the virtuous knowledge.
- **To develop and effect sublimation of personality :** Everyone's personality is equipped with evil (Asuri) and virtuous (Daivi-godly) traits. In other words, Kauravas (Asuri) and pandavas (the virtuous exist in each of us. Krishna awakens in Arjun the virtuous powers inherent in him and motivates him towards the right path. This is exactly Guru should do for his disciple. Thus the ideal of education should be to develop and sublimate the personality of the students.
- **To co-ordinate between the individual and social aim :** In the battle-field Arjun is lost between his individual freedom and the social responsibility. His individual freedom was to fight or not to fight. The social responsibility warranted his participation in the battle for punishing the evil-doers for establishing peace in the land. Krishna impresses upon him to sacrifice his individual freedom and take up the Gandeev for annihilating the wicked persons and their allies. Thus we may say that according to Gita, one of the chief ideals of education should be to affect a co-ordination between the individual and social aspects of things.
- **To develop the inner consciousness :** Arjun desires to keep himself away from the ghastly battlefield. Krishna does not want to force him against his will. Instead, he (Krishna) takes recourse to logical reasoning's and tries to convince Arjun about his sacred self-duty (Swadharna). Ultimately, on his own, Arjun decides to fight against his opponents. Thus Krishna, his Guru and Friend, succeeds in awakening the inner consciousness (Anthahakaran). This is exactly the ideal that we should follow in the field of education.

- **To develop intellectual and logical ability** : Arjun expresses his doubt regarding the utility of battle. His doubt is at the root of preaching's of Gita Krishna employs his intellectual and logical ability for removing Arjun's doubt. Thus the main purpose of the philosophy of Gita is to develop the intellectual and logical ability of Arjun (the common man) in order that he may be able to take his own decision in the face of alternatives this should be our ideal of education also.
 - **To establish the importance of duty in life** : One can be happy only by establishing a balance between one's rights and duties. Krishna tells Arjun that nothing is greater than performance of one's duty (Swadharma-palan). It is very necessary to emphasize this viewpoint before the students of these days. If your students develop this attitude towards life, then this very earth will become a Heaven.
- 3. The Curriculum** : Gita refers to two types of knowledge (Gyan) – (i) the Apara Vidya, i.e., the knowledge about mundane affair and (ii) the Para Vidya, i.e., the spiritual knowledge or the knowledge about the Supreme Self. In the knowledge about mundane affairs we may include all types of subjects in various disciplines of arts, science and engineering etc., which are generally taught in our education centres. Within the Para Vidya the spiritual realm come the knowledge about the soul (Atma), God (Brahma). The being (the Jeeva) and the world (Jagat). Needless to add, these days in our educational system the 'Para Vidya' the spiritual realm is generally ignored. This has resulted in the predominance of acquisition of worldly wealth of various types at the utter neglect of spiritual realm. The knowledge about the spiritualism alone can give eternal peace to man. Hence in our educational system "the spiritual aspects of man's life should also be given its due place along with subjects related with worldly affairs".
- 4. The concept of moral education according to Gita** : In the foregoing pages we have said that the performance, of one's duty (Swadharma-palan) has been principally emphasized in Gita. It was towards the fulfillment of this ideal that Arjun takes the decision to fight in the battle-field. Krishna has impressed upon him that one's duty should be performed without taking into consideration its outcome and attachment (Rag) for the same. It is extremely difficult to think of any higher moral ideal for a man than this. Through practicing this ideal a person will reach the peak of his development and he will overcome all worldly attachment. This is exactly, what is needed in our youths of these days.

So if we impress upon them to practice the above ideal we shall be giving them the noblest moral education.

4. Relevance of Bhagavad Gita in Modern Life

One may wonder what is the use of studying Bhagavad Gita in the present day. How relevant is it to modern life? And what value does it add to one's life? I am writing this article to highlight how learning Gita is necessary for us to live our life more effectively. In order to highlight its importance, I first examine some commonly held misconceptions which lead people to think that Gita is not meant for young students and professionals but more for people who are in advanced stage of their life. After having negated these misconceptions, I have attempted to give a right perspective on the teachings of the Gita hoping that more and more people take advantage of the timeless teaching which has the capacity to transform our lives and bless us.

1. Many people seem to think that Gita has only one central message – and that is – Lord Krishan is asking Arjuna to do his duties. People may consider that they already understand the importance of performing duties and are already doing so in their daily life already. They then conclude that they need not study Gita any more. What we fail to realize is that if this was the only message of Gita, it need not have had 18 chapters especially in view of the fact that Arjuna was a very brilliant, successful and versatile person. Arjuna would have understood one message of 'do your duties' very quickly and there was no need for such an elaborate teaching. If Gita is saying something much more than the message "do your duties", then what is the teaching of Bhagavad Gita? The answer is, Bhagavad Gita is a book of teaching which makes us to explore areas such as : what is the real nature of I? What is the nature of universe? What is ones relationship with the cause of the universe? These are all very important and fundamental questions. Finding answers to these questions is truly connected to our giving real meaning and direction to our lives, gaining true satisfaction and contentment that we are all seeking.
2. Some people consider that in Gita, Lord Krishna is asking Arjuna not to have desires. This misconception about Gita talking about 'not having desires' leads people to avoid studying Gita as they wonder how one can live ones life without having any desires? They may think – how can I study, get good grades, get good jobs and raise a nice family without having any desires. As a result of this misconception, they may consider Gita as impractical in this modern day context where so much depends upon satisfying ones desires for

success and achievements. The fact is Gita is, not talking about having 'no desires'.

In our Hindu tradition desire is considered to be one of the great endowments and privilege of human being. In fact, it is only desire to know that led Arjuna to ask a question to Lord Krishna. It is only desire to teach that made Lord Krishna to unfold this great vision of Gita so patiently to Arjuna. This shows how having a desire is not a problem. If desire as such is not a problem, what does Gita have to say about desire? It says that one must have mastery over ones desires. What does it mean? It means that desire may occur, but whether to go along with that desire or not should be in your hand. You have to weigh whether the fulfillment of desire is going to unnecessarily harm anyone or victimize anyone. If it does, you should have enough space within yourself to say 'no' and not yield to the pressure that is created by these desires.

For example, you want promotion, and it is legitimate to want promotion if you are working hard. However, if ones desire for promotion is so intense that you don't hesitate putting your colleagues down in front of your boss then there is a problem. Gita teaches us how to discover this space within ourselves that we can fulfill desires in a legitimate way without disturbing the ethical order. Slowly by managing our desires effectively we can become a mature person and discover value for responsible and truthful living.

3. People often are also of the opinion that Gita is asking us to be 'detached' from the world. This also makes them turn away from Gita as they think that life cannot be lived with a sense of 'indifference' towards your parents, spouse, children, society and humanity as a whole. The reality is that Gita is not asking us to be detached to the world. In fact, physical detachment from the world is impossible as we living inter-connected world where actions of one affects the other. For example, what I do today as a parent is going to have an effect on how may children grow up as adults and interact with their own friends, spouses, colleagues in the future. Hence, physical detachment is not possible. Then what about emotional detachment? Even emotional detachment is not desirable. We are meant to show love, care and concern for our children, parents, society and humanity; we can not be indifferent to life. Gita does not tell us to be detached from the world and not have emotions. It shows us how to free our emotions of love and care from jealousy, envy, control etc. so they flow without any distortions and encompass the whole humanity.
4. Another misconception that is often held is that the study of Gita requires you to devote a lot of time to 'spiritual pursuits' and to disregard your 'material'

accomplishments. This is not true either. Bhagavad-Gita teaches you to be alive to realities of existence covering a very big picture about the nature of I and the Lord. It also throws light on how to live your daily life effectively by managing your desires, making appropriate choices of actions, way to deal with difficult situations and managing your emotions. By exposing yourself to the teaching of Gita from the young age, you become a dynamic person who is alive to realities of existence, who acts responsibly, be a contributor to society without being overwhelmed or defeated by challenges of life.

5. Conclusion

In fact, Gita is an incredible book because of its intrinsic value in solving the fundamental human problem. It shows us a way to live our life effectively. It will continue to bless people of the past, present and posterity, the only thing is that, one has to choose to expose oneself to it. I therefore request people of all ages to learn this book of amazing wisdom.

I would like to end by saying that many of our present day problems can be solved or at least be mitigated by our gaining this wisdom. Today humanity is facing many challenges such as global warming, financial crisis wars etc. I think that becoming a mature and responsible person is very much part of the solution to many problems and challenges that we are facing in the world.

For example, by avoiding red meat everyone can contribute to reducing the emission of methane which is one of the gases which leads to global warming. Should we wait for governments to act or should we act like mature persons ourselves? The answer is obvious.

As long as individuals do not take the responsibility to make changes in their behaviours, and make better choices, things will not change significantly at a global level. Mahatma Gandhi very rightly said. "Be the change you want to see in others". This point we seem to miss often in responding to many challenges in the world Bhagavad Gita enables you to realize your potential to be that person who is mature and responsible, so please don't wait till you are old to study this book that has timeless wisdom. ★

Trade-off between Economic Development and Environment

V. K. Gautam*

The trade-off between environmental protection and economic growth has been discussed for half a century. What we have learned is that government regulations requiring pollution control are “technology forcing” and encourage the modernization of industry and infrastructure. A marginal business that can’t afford pollution control technology would not last very long anyway. But the investment in environmental clean-up often stimulates other upgrades that enable businesses to more effectively compete in a global economy. Moreover, a clean environment reduces illness and that reduces the need for expensive health care. The present paper attempts to analyze trade-off between economic development and environment. It has been shown that 'environmental standards' have to be site-location-country specific in as much as are the underlying costs and benefits. Any attempt at uniformation/harmonization of such standards however 'logical' and 'obvious' it may appear, standards have the potential of subtly altering the 'competitiveness' and 'comparative advantage' of one country vis a vis the other quiet apart from decelerating the rate of economic growth.

[Keywords : trade-off, economic Development, Environment, Marginal cost]

1. Introduction

Economic development is a multi-dimensional concept reflecting a completely re-orientation and re-organization of entire economic and social fabric of the

* Associate Professor, Department of Economics, Meerut College and Formerly Principal, N. A. S. College, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <gautamvk20101@rediffmail.com>

country. It has always been an important objective of all the modern nations universally. Other objectives such as equitable distribution of assets and eradication of unemployment have been add ons. Industrialization and manufacturing are conceived synonyms of development worldwide.

But the industrialization and manufacturing lead to the depletion of the ecological balance due to destruction of forests, the threat of extinction of many species of flora and fauna, the uprooting of tribals and natives from their homes the discharge of toxic and poisonous effluents and gases and fast depletion of ozone layer. A realization has now dawn on mankind that all these would ultimately endanger human survival itself. All these developments compel us to assess and subsequently initiate measures to halt and if possible, reverse this damage.

The most dominating phenomena marking the closing decades of twentieth century with the advent of 'glasnost' in former USSR had been "openness", "democracy", "globalization", "liberalization" and "environment". 'Market' rather than centralized planning has emerged as the most desirable condition for efficient attainment of human welfare. No democratically elected government can today, afford to overlook the multi-dimensional character of 'development' since human welfare is a vector of several objectives, often apparently conflicting. Balancing the conflicting pulls of some of these objectives is the most critical responsibility of the government.

The recent developments at international arena after WTO and Rio Conference have been the increased awareness and determination of the world community to act at a global level for maintaining the balance between conflicting objectives of development and environment protection. While in the west, environmental problems relate more to the dumping of waste and discharge of industrial effluents, in developing countries in addition to above, the problems are due to growing population, mass poverty, destruction of natural resources to hasten the pace of industrialization and garnering the trade advantages. Looking at all these aspects, there is a growing realization towards the need of an alternative and sustainable models for development and better management of natural resources.

2. Development and Environment : A Trade-off

To think of development with no impact on environment, direct or indirect inconceivable. Development implies economic growth together with social change and requires intervention. It necessarily impacts on environment. It is possible to conduct further analysis through the following matrix :

Effect on Environments		
Effect on Economic Development	+ + (Win-Win)	+ - (Win-Lose)
	- + (Lose-Win)	- - (Lose-Lose)

- Win-Win : Female literacy, poverty alleviation, proper energy pricing.
- Win-Lose : Construction of motored roads in forest area, indiscriminate use of pesticides.
- Lose-Win : Installation of flue gas desulphurisation unit, retrofitting catalytic converter in vehicles.
- Lose-Lose : Construction of speed barrier on busy roads, over harvesting of natural resources. Thus all impacts of economic development on environment or vice-versa need not be negative. But this requires to be so by design and cannot be left to accidental coincidence.

For the win-win type of situation, the only constraint may be 'immediate' and 'temporary' in terms of inadequacy of information non availability of technology and resources on an interim basis. Setting up of suitable institutional mechanisms for wide dissemination of information, for facilitating transfer of clean technology, transfer of additional initial resources and sometimes incentives to break the 'inertia of business as usual' may be the only interventions required.

The 'Lose-lose' case can be dropped on prima facie considerations as there should be no sponsors for these kinds of activities which have negative economic as well as environmental consequences.

The 'genuine' "trade-off" situations are the 'win-lose' and the 'lose-win' and these clearly call for a rigorous in-depth analysis.

3. Resolving the Trade-off

The economic instruments of cost effectiveness as well of administrative efficiency been tried in other countries with some success in combination with regulatory measures, the choice in India has fallen pre-dominantly in favour of command and control regime. Standards relating to quality of environment play a key role in any attempt at resolving the trade-off between environment and development.

Environmental Standards : Sometimes, quality of environmental amenity may have to be sacrificed for the sake of other overriding considerations just as some development may not be worthwhile and may have to be given up, on important environmental considerations. Instances such as 'Konkan Railway' and the 'Silent Valley Project' may still be fresh in some minds. It may, for instance, be more cost-effective and preferable to take compensatory measures for the 'noise' than to eliminate it altogether at great expense by re-routing a railway line.

Environmental standards have often been classified in terms of :

3-1 Process Standards

The process standards comprise of :

1. Process and Production Methods :
 - Emission standards setting maximum levels of pollution releases.
 - Technology standards - prescribing to the production process technology.
 - Performance standards - specifying all output per unit, the pollution discharged.
2. **Ambient Standards :** Laying down permitted concentration of pollutants in air, water or soil. In order to operationalize these to be translated into emission or performance standards.

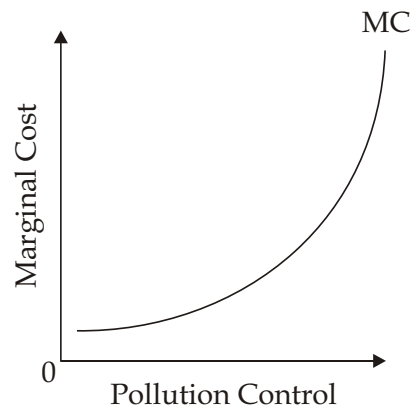
3-2 Product Standards

In this wider sense the term 'Environment' is not restricted to the safety and public health aspect but also norms for rehabilitation for project affected people area of 'No-development' zone in the case of atomic power plants or afforestation network (sanctuaries; national parks, biosphere reserves for safeguarding those plants and animals species which are in danger of extinction).

Seen in this wider perspective, some environmental standards appear virtually 'absolute' and other as 'relative'. Usually their extreme values have clear, sharp and universally agreed level. In between, however, lies a large 'grey' area.

3-2-1 Marginal Cost of Pollution Abatement

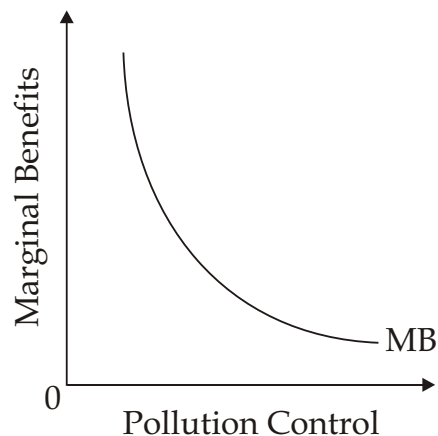
The pollution is generally termed as the emission, discharge or release into the atmosphere, water or on land of any substance, particle or wave-length (radiation, noise) in quantities, concentration or loads which are potentially harmful for health of flora and fauna. Different control technology options may exist for controlling the pollution load of an industrial and manufacturing unit. These may address widely ranging degree of pollution control with corresponding costs.



The other fields of pollution abatement are conventional water treatment, sewage treatment, industrial waste, water treatment, softening, de-mineralization, iron and manganese removal, solid waste management, noise, radioactivity, magnetic and electric field. To summarize, costs of control technologies for reducing pollution, although case specific, vary with level of pollution abatement.

3·2·2 Marginal Benefits of Environment Protection

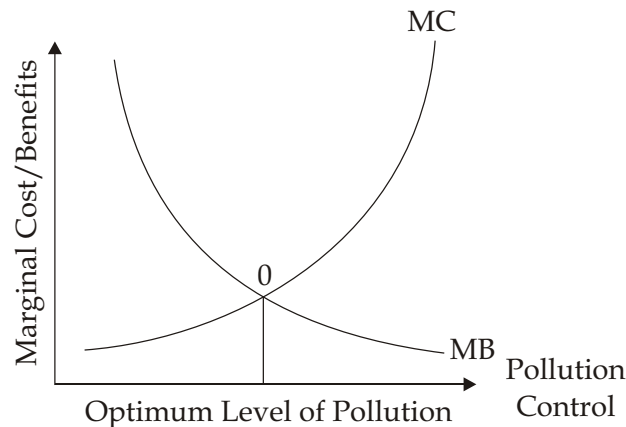
The principle used here is the 'opportunity cost'¹. As the concerns regarding environmental depletion arise primarily from their corresponding adverse effects on human morbidity, mortality and other hedonic values² the first step in measuring environmental benefits is the qualitative estimation of impacts on human health (incidence of disease and death). Epidemiological studies (which are unfortunately rare in India) form the basis of these measurements. Once the physical numbers of human days lost have been estimated, there are converted into monetary values by using the rates for value addition/wages. The unemployed (typically old and children) are considered less valuable than the others.



The benefits can be labelled as direct benefits or also as 'damage avoided' depending on whether they correspond to actual reductions in the existing levels of pollution or to preventable levels.

3·2·3 Optimum Level of Pollution

The 'abatement of pollution' is associated with its costs and benefits as explained earlier and in view of that 'implicit trade-offs' it may 'desirable' not to eliminate pollution completely. The fact that chemical plants continue production even after 'Bhopal Tragedy', all nuclear plants have not been closed even after 'Chernobyl' and super tankers continue to play on sea routes in spite of the 'Exxon Vladez' testify the significance that 'zero' pollution is not possible and acceptable. Some amount of pollution and risk is like 'necessary evil' acceptable. Now let us move to the logical issue as to how much pollution is desirable. This question can be considered by superimposing two curves obtained earlier as Fig 1 and 2.



The point of intersection of these two curves provides an answer to our question. This point 'O' in fig 3 depicts the optimum level of pollution, or to its left is the set of all those levels where marginal costs is lesser than marginal benefits so that a movement to the right would increase aggregate level of net benefit until the point 'O' after which the situation reverses.

4. Argument against Uniformation of Environmental Standards

It is a fallacious and baseless argument put forwarded from the side of development economies that there should be uniformity in environmental standards in developed and developing economies, as human response to pollution is the same whether one lives in India or in US. The damage from environment is in terms of cumulative monetary value of morbidity and mortality. The value of life, as shown

by Bhopal incident, is not uniform amongst others. The colour of the currency, as also unfortunately of the skin skin matters.

The economic argument against uniformation/harmonization of standards is based on the presumption that to rely entirely on environment or on economic development to the total exclusion of the other is not possible and acceptable. The optimum level of pollution or of economic development correspondence to a balancing of costs and benefits. This is the precise function of the standards. Since the relative and absolute values of these parameters are situation specific, it is concluded that we need to formulate our own standards. Unless the economic rationale is built into the process of standard setting the growth rate, the competitiveness and comparative advantage of the Indian industry may be adversely affected.

In the developing economics a large number of working population keep busy attending to their jobs unmindful of hygiene, pollution and risk around, because to them these jobs mean their very survival. These economic activities would not meet the environmental standards of the west. Question has also been posed quite pertinently as to whether the developed world had the same level of environmental standards which are being prescribed for us when they were at the corresponding level of development.

5. Environment : As a Factor of Production

It would be beneficial from academic point of view to look at environment or quality of environment from two different aspects - the supply side and also demand side. With increasing pressure on environmental resources, it is no longer possible to regard them as 'free good'. 'Environment' or 'quality of environment' must be considered as the fourth factor of production in addition to the traditional land, labour and capital. Regardless of how precisely this factor enters the production function its importance in the immediate present context is that it impose an additional 'cost' on supply side. It follows that the introduction of environment in the production function, affects the 'competitiveness' and 'comparative advantage vector'. The relative impact is likely to vary from one product to the other depending amongst others, on price elasticity of demand. A broad mapping of such goods and services can be attempted. Similarly, on the demand side also environment is close to 'luxury good' in the classical economic sense. Many of the underlying factors can be traded to 'affordability' on which willingness to pay depends.

There are several other moral and ethical issues from which one cannot escape in any discussion on environment. Some of these are sustainability (concern for

future), risk perceptions and animal rights. The real question is where to draw a line between consumer/national sovereignty, and international responsibility. There is also the thorny questions of inter se priority between different types of human rights.

6. Concluding Remarks

One unique characteristic of environment is, its non-amenability to generalization. To illustrate this point let us consider the case of global climate. The framework convention has already been signed. Many countries are busy calculating the benefits and costs to them of different strategies for abatement of green house gases.

Regardless of whether regulation or market based instruments, one clear outcome would be restriction on 'net' emissions. Forests being the 'sink' for gases, the alternative of afforestation may be a much cheaper alternative from our point of view as compared to that of developed countries. Afforestation is labour intensive with 80% of its cost being wages. The 'choice set' would vary across nations and even within these may be case-specific. The afforestation is cheaper in developing countries but costlier in developed countries.

The upshot of all this discussion is that 'environmental standards' have to be site-location-country specific in as much as are the underlying costs and benefits. Any attempt at uniformation/harmonization of such standards however 'logical' and 'obvious' it may appear, standards have the potential of subtly altering the 'competitiveness' and 'comparative advantage' of one country vis a vis the other quiet apart from decelerating the rate of economic growth.

Footnotes

1. Opportunity cost is defined as the value for gone in the next best available alternative use.
2. These include recreation leisure, sustainability concerns such bio-diversity, animal rights etc. ★

Revolutionized Role of ICT in Teacher Education System of Present Scenario

Neeti Naveen and Manju Agarwal***

ICT stands for Information and Communication Technologies. ICT is a scientific, technological and engineering discipline and management techniques used in handling information, its application and association with social, economic and cultural matters. ICT is now broadly used in educational world. Teacher, student, administrator and every person related to education are mostly used to ICT. Teacher use ICT for making teaching learning process easy and interesting. The present paper attempts to analyze revolutionary role of ICT in teacher education system of present scenario. It is strongly recommends that it is important for in planners to integrate ICTs into teacher education as well as teacher education institutions to understand the knowledge and skills necessary for teachers to effectively use ICTs in their institutions. ICT also helps teachers, students and parents to come together.

[**Keywords** : ICT, Teacher education, Management technique, Education]

1. Introduction

Teacher is the architect of future generations. The role of a teacher in society is both significant and valuable. In traditional methods of learning, information's were

* Head, Department of Education, S.G.P.G. College, Sarurpurkhurd, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India)
E-mail: <drneeti64@gmail.com>

** Research Scholar, Department of Education, Mewar University, Chittorgarh, Rajasthan (India)

available only by written text, grasping knowledge was only by reading but any picture or photograph with the written matter with any kind of sound or music or some videos or some animated films is introduced then the representation would become more powerful, attractive, effective and very easy to learn. Teachers are at the core of any living society. Technologies play an important role in training programme of teachers. Students? accesses knowledge and information through TV, digital media, cable network, internet and social media i. e. Facebook, Twitter, Whatsapp, Linkedinn, Igo, Line, Wechat etc. ICT is very important for pre-service teacher education programme in the 21st Century. Without proper knowledge of ICT teacher cannot perform in his/her class room and it could not be said to be a complete one. In teaching, the adoption of new or innovative technology is not enough to meet the student's learning needs and opportunities. Therefore teacher's pedagogical knowledge and technical abilities on using ICT integration in teacher education programme. So, Integration of ICT in teacher education programme focuses on incorporating essential subject content knowledge from their particular disciplines and also more hands—on practice of using ICT in their particular disciplines. ICT is a set of technological tools or resources used to assess, store, process, edit, select, present finding, sharing, communication and restructuring information through a variety of media. The 21st century is considered as information technology century as it is becoming very useful in almost all areas of human life. Information and communications technology (ICT) is often used as an extended synonym for information technology (IT), but is a more specific term that stresses the role of unified communications and the integration of tele-communications (telephone lines and wireless signals), computers as well as necessary enterprise software, middleware, storage, and audio-visual systems, which enable users to access, store, transmit, and manipulate information. The ICT has a potential to bring development for a nation. It can reduce trade distortions, eliminate poverty, empower weaker segments including women, etc. The same is, however, possible only if a nation follows sound ICT strategies and policies.

2. ICT Tools Can be Used in Teacher Education Programme

ICT tools can be used in teacher education programme in the following way :

1. **Hardware** : Hardware includes Cameras, Documents, Computers, iPod, Laptop, Microphones, Lego robotics, Printers, Scanner, Monitor, Smart board, Speakers USB memory sticks, Video camera etc.
2. **Smart board** : Today most of the schools are using smart boards for effective learning. Therefore there is need for today's education teacher programme to

train the teacher trainees to their hands—on practice on smart boards during their teaching practices.

3. **Software** : Software includes Microsoft word, MS Excel, MS Power point, Smart notebook, Skype, Windows movie maker, Geometers Sketch Pad, IMovie, iPhoto, iWeb etc.
4. **Websites** : Websites include Blogging, Google, Facebook, Google Docs, Sea monkey, Smart Exchange, Twitter Webmail, WebQuests, Wikipedia, YouTube etc.

3. Benefits of Using ICT Resources in Teacher Education Programme

Benefits of using ICT resources in teacher education programme are as under :

1. It prepares teachers to use technology in a classroom.
2. This moves student-teachers beyond the computer literacy
3. It explores 3 broad strands namely teaching-learning, administration and academic support system.
4. It promotes constructive approach.
5. Integration of ICT impacts our socio-cultural, Political and Economical Development of country.
6. It enrich student-teacher's working skills, IT skills, teaching skills and many more skills.
7. It motivates students-teachers to enhance their teaching skills and develop their confidence level while teaching.
8. It increases self-assurance and aptitude in teacher trainees in the use of IT resources.

4. How to Strengthen Teacher Education Programme

Teacher Education Programme may be strengthened by following measures :

1. ICT should be a compulsory and independent subject in teacher education programme.
2. Curriculum of teacher education programme should include ICT-skills Workshops to make student-teachers aware about the importance of ICT in life or in any profession.
3. Virtual Laboratory can be developed using ICT.

4. Various skills of using new technology such as presentation of the content of seminars using Power Point or demonstration content through flash or sending assignment papers to moderators—still need to be introduced and practiced during the sessions.
5. There should be short foundation courses that focuses jhands on ICT experience as the initial stage of pre-service training.
6. There should be more advanced ICT courses as elective for students who need or want to develop more advanced ICVT based pedagogical skills.
7. Student - teachers should come forward in this respect and should try to adopt and accommodate ICT in their professional lives.
8. Teacher education institutions should be ensured with financial and human resources with training for successful incorporation of ICTs.
9. It is also necessary to extend a stronger understanding of future learning needs and future environments for ICT skills.
10. Efforts should be taken to promote broadband, computers and internet access.

5. Information Communication Technology and Teacher Education

Teacher education institutions are faced with the challenge of preparing a new generation of teachers to effectively use the new learning tools in their teaching practices. For many teacher education programs, this daunting task requires the acquisition of new resources, expertise and careful planning. For education to reap the full benefits of ICTs in learning, competencies. Teacher Education Institution and programmes must provide the leadership for pre - service and in - service teachers and model the new pedagogies and tools for learning. They must also provide leadership in determining how the new technologies can best be used in the try. Teacher education institutions also need to develop strategies and plans to enhance the teaching-learning process within the teacher education programs and to assure that all future teachers are well prepared to use the new tools for learning.

- ICT helps teachers in both pre-service and in-Service teachers training. ICT helps teachers to interact with students. It helps them in preparation their teaching, provide feedback.
- ICT also helps teachers to access with institutions and Universities, NCERT, NAAC NCTE and UGC etc. It also helps in effective use of ICT software and hardware for teaching-learning process.

- It helps in improve Teaching skill, helps in innovative Teaching. It helps in effectiveness of classroom. It also helps in improving professional Development and Educational management as well as enhances Active Learning of teacher Trainees. It is now replacing the ancient technology. As we know now-a day's students are always have competitive mind. So teacher must have the knowledge of the subject. This can be done through ICT.
- ICT helps teachers in preparation for teaching. In order to introduce ICT in pre-service teacher education different methods and strategies are applied. Different tools are used such as word processing, Database, Spreadsheet etc. Various technology based plans are used to help the teachers for their practice teaching.
- ICT prepares teacher for the use of their skills in the real classroom situation and also make students for their future occupation and social life.
- ICT used as an "assisting tool", for example while making assignments, communicating, collecting data & documentation, and conducting research. Typically, ICT is used independently from the subject matter.
- ICT as a medium for teaching and learning. It is a tool for teaching and learning itself, the medium through which teachers can teach and learners can learn. It appears in many different forms, such as drill and practice exercises, in simulations and educational networks.
- ICT as a popular tool for organization and management in Institutions. Teachers must provide technological support to learn using motion picture, animation, simulation training which helped student teachers to give model presentation. If the teacher is highly equipped with technology, the student will also be equipped with technology. It removes the traditional method of teaching and prepare teacher to apply modern method of teaching.
- ICT plays an important role in student evaluation. ICT is store house of educational institution because all educational information can safely store through ICT.
- ICT helps Teacher to communicate properly with their students. So ICT bridge the gap between teacher and students.
- ICT helps Teacher to pass information to students within a very little time. ICT helps Teacher to design educational environment. ICT helps Teacher to identify creative child in educational institute.
- ICT helps Teacher to motivate students and growing interest in learning. ICT helps Teacher for organizational preconditions (vision, policy and culture). It is also helps Teacher for their personnel support (knowledge, attitude, skills).

- ICT helpful for technical preconditions (infrastructure). ICT helpful for designed learning situations which are needed for both vocational education and the training of future teachers (in the teacher training institutes). Teacher training institutes can develop their curriculum using ICT.
- With the help of ICT Teacher training institutes can develop communication network. Teachers learn most from their own networks (learning from others) with the help of ICT.

6. Conclusion

The development of any country depends upon the quality of education programs offered to citizens. The authors strongly recommends in planning the integration of ICTs into teacher education, it is important for teacher education institutions to understand the knowledge and skills necessary for teachers to effectively use ICTs in their institution. Therefore, education policy makers, educators and all concerned should evaluate and recognize the roles of ICT in teacher education in order to make for the effective functioning of this technology in their education systems. Teaching occupies an honorable position in the society. ICT helps the teacher to update the new knowledge, skills to use the new digital tools and resources. By using and acquire the knowledge of ICT, student teacher will become effective teachers. ICT is one of the major factors for producing the rapid changes in our society. It can change the nature of education and roles of students and teacher in teaching learning process

References

1. Brosnam, T., *Teaching using ICT*, London : University of London, 2001.
2. <http://www.unesco.org/education/aladin/paldin/pdf/course01/unit13.pdf>
3. International Society for Technology in Education, *National Education Technology Standards for Teachers : Preparing Teachers to Use Technology*, Eugene : ISTE, 2002.
4. NCTE, *ICT Initiatives of the NCTE Discussion Document*, New Delhi : National Council For Teacher Education, 2002. ★

Food Grain Market in India : Role of Government Intervention

*Sudhir Kumar**

This paper examines the cost involved and effects of government interventions in food grain markets in India. It is observed that although these interventions have not been able to reduce price spread, tangible successes in temporal and seasonal price stabilization and increases access to food have been achieved. It has been suggested that having achieved self-sufficiency in production the national policy on food grains stock and distribution will not be successful unless the suitable strategic changes are to be implemented in the system. The government has to recognize the complementary role that private storage can play in stabilizing prices. Monopoly food procurement must be ended by allowing private agencies along with state procurement agencies to operate in all parts of the country.

[**Keywords** : Food grain market, Government intervention, Monopoly, Price stabilization, Private storage]

1. Introduction

The agricultural pricing policies and allied institutional mechanisms evolved in India in the context of shortages in the availability and excess demand for food grains during 1960s (Kahlon, 1983). A system of procurement and distribution of major food grains was introduced and statutory minimum prices were set, though

* Post Doctoral Fellow (ICSSR), Department of Economics, S. D. College, Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <sudhirsinsinwal@gmail.com>

not strictly enforced. India's agricultural price policy includes three main types of administered prices : support, procurement, and issue price. The support price is generally announced at sowing time, and the government agrees to buy all grain offered for sale at this price. These prices guarantee to the farmer that, in the event of excessive production leading to over supply in the market, prices of his produce will not fall below the support price. Support prices generally affect farmers' decisions indirectly, regarding land allocation to crops. The areas to be sown, however, depend upon the actual prices farmers realized for the previous crop and their expectations for the coming season.

There is a shift in the consumption pattern in favour of superior food items like milk, vegetables, fruits, animal foods and so on. The demand projections for cereals, which take into consideration changing consumer preferences, come out with demand estimates for cereals, which match favourably with the supply projections indicating that the requirements of cereals in the country will be adequately met by domestic supplies during the period of at least upto the year 2020. Praduman's (Kumar, 1998) projections with constant growth in total factor productivity and with deceleration in total factor productivity, the cereals supply will be 309 and 270 million tonnes respectively. Projections of G. S. Bhalla (1999) by extrapolating 1965-1993 trends the supply would be 347 million tonnes and 251 million tonnes by increased fertilizer use and irrigation. Through the IMPACT model of IFPRI the base calculation projects the cereals supply to 256 million tonnes and with additional land degradation 234 and 271 million tonnes with reduced land degradation. The supply forecasts therefore range from 250 to over 300 million tonnes (Arvind Virmani and Rajeev, 2001).

Availability of food grains is not a sufficient condition to ensure food security to the poor also necessary that the poor have sufficient means to purchase food. The means are by raising the level of incomes by additional employment and supply food grains to the poor at subsidized prices through government mechanism. In this line farmers' income is prevented from falling to lower levels by minimum support prices (MSP) at reasonable levels during years of good crop yield and also through various welfare programmes. The problem of chronic food insecurity due to poverty is being checked by the operation of Public Distribution System (PDS) through which food grains are distributed at subsidized prices. PDS has been one of the most crucial elements in food policy and food security system in country since 1939, first set up in Bombay by British (Shankkar Aiyar, 2005). The Government of India introduced a targeted PDS (TPDS) in 1997 under which food grains are being allocated to the states on the basis of the estimates of population the poverty line (Dev et al., 2003). It

is regarded as a safety net to the poor whose number is more than 330 million and are nutritionally at risk. Further, it is regarded as an important delivery channel in the management of food security system of India; with a network of nearly half a million Fair Price Shops (FPS) catering to the needs of 199 million of ration cardholders. It is one of the largest of its kind in the world, handling around 15 per cent of the total availability of food grains in the country (State Planning Commission, 2004).

2. The Concern Issues

2.1 Higher Production and Procurement Price but Poor Off-take

At present the problem in the country is not the shortage of food grains but in search of ways and means to manage the accumulated surplus. Despite a decline in area under food grain crops in India the two main staple grains together registered production growth of 3.59 per cent in the 1980s and 2.28 per cent in 1990s and further more than three per cent 2000s which was above the population growth rate of 1.9 per cent (Economic Survey, various issues). A marginal growth in output of two staple grains, rice and wheat, which exceeds the growth of population results additional availability of a few million tonnes.

2.2 Why Mounting Food Grains Stock a Concern?

The existence of large stockholding seems to be a proof of how India has become a surplus producer of food grains but carrying cost of buffer stock has been rising at the rate of 15 per cent per annum in the 1990s (Srinivasan and Jha, 1999). A steady availability of food grains at reasonable prices is assured to people, which is lower than actual costs due to subsidy that accounts for about 45 per cent of the economic cost. In addition to higher carrying cost increase in procurement price also raised the economic cost. Increase in food subsidy is also due to high carrying cost of stocks in excess of the buffer norms. The efficacy of buffer stocking policies is reflected in the stability of food grain consumption and prices. However, it is becoming increasingly evident that stabilization operations involving physical handling of food grains are fiscally expensive (World Bank, 1999). The annual food subsidy involved in maintaining the system is huge and share of food subsidy to the total government expenditure is rising (Table-1).

The minimum support price (MSP) scheme served the country well in the past three and a half decades helped exploiting the opportunity created by green revolution and led to much high levels of production as well as public stock of wheat and rice. But expenditure reforms commission has recommended that the cost of holding stocks in excess of the requirement for National Food Security and for PDS,

arising from generous MSP and procurement, be reflected in the budget as producers' subsidy rather than consumer subsidy. Food subsidy policy seems helping the surplus farmers more than the poor consumers. Because of the farm lobby, the government has been procuring the entire quantum offered by the farmers instead of procuring only to the nominal stock level (Table-2). As a result, there has been a remarkable accumulation of stocks in recent periods (Patnaik, 2000).

Table-1 : Share of Food Subsidy to Total Government Expenditure

Year	Food subsidy (Rs. Crore)	% of Total Government Expenditure
1990-91	2450	2.33
1995-96	4960	2.78
1999-00	9200	3.03
2000-01	12125	3.60
2001-02	17612	4.70
2002-03	24200	5.67
2003-04	25160	5.73
2004-05	25746	5.39
2005-06	23071	4.44
2006-07	23827	3.99
2007-08	31260	4.32
2008-09	43668	5.69
2009-10	58242	5.61

Source : <http://indiabudget.nic> and Economic Survey (various issues)

Table-2 : Central food grain Stocks against Minimum Buffer Stock (beginning of January)
(Million Tonnes)

Year	Wheat		Rice		Total	
	Minimum Norm	Actual Stock	Minimum Norm	Actual Stock	Minimum Norm	Actual Stock
1995	7.7	12.9	7.7	17.4	15.4	30.3
2000	8.4	17.2	8.4	14.2	16.8	31.4
2001	8.4	25.0	8.4	20.7	16.8	45.7
2002	8.4	32.4	8.4	25.6	16.8	58.0
2003	8.4	28.8	8.4	19.4	16.8	48.2
2004	8.4	12.7	8.4	11.7	16.8	24.4
2005	8.4	8.9	8.4	12.8	16.8	21.7

2006	8.2	6.2	11.8	12.6	20.0	18.8
2007	8.2	5.4	11.8	12.0	20.0	17.4
2008	8.2	7.7	11.8	11.5	20.0	19.2
2009	11.2	18.2	13.8	17.6	25.0	35.8
2010	11.2	23.1	13.8	24.3	25.0	47.4

Source : Economic Survey (2004-05)

MSP of other agricultural commodities also increased from time to time for a balanced response by farmers who greatly responded towards the higher MSP to rice and wheat especially in Punjab and Haryana. This decision increased the budgetary burden. As FCI is not able to offload its stocks, open market prices rise sharply. The procurement policy of the government is thus resulting in higher food stocks, higher inflation for food grains and a bigger food subsidy (Arvind Virmani and Rajeev, 2001). The government will have to finance the addition to stock. This is done by cutting some other expenditure especially adjusting the investment. Less would be invested in agriculture. Irrigation capacity would not grow as much. The cumulative impact of lower irrigation would reduce growth rate of agricultural output despite higher procurement price. Farmers themselves could be worse off compared to what they could have been had investment in irrigation not reduced (Parikh et. al., 2003).

2-3 Efficacy of the Mechanism

Along with higher procurement price, increasing carrying cost thus the economic cost and inefficiency in stocking and distribution further tighten the situation. Dutta and Ramaswami (2001) at Indian Statistical Institute examined the food subsidy pattern and found only 56 to 58.5 per cent of the total food subsidy (Centre and State combined) reaches the PDS consumers. Leakages range from 15 to 28 per cent of the subsidy while 16 to 26.5 per cent of the subsidy is absorbed up by the inefficiency of the government procurement and distribution system (FCI and State level) relative to the market. Persistent inefficiencies in the operation of FCI are another reason for increasing economic cost (Jha and Srinivasan, 1999).

Central issue prices are different for the same quality of the food grains to two different target groups namely the BPL and APL families. The central issue price is determined based on a proportion of the economic cost of the grains (from procurement to distribution). Recently it is decided to charge 50 per cent of the economic cost as the price of the food grain distributed to the BPL population and 70 per cent for APL population, which was 100 per cent during the previous period. Perhaps only a limited proportion of the food requirement of the BPL population is met by the PDS, for the rest depend on the private traders.

3. Methodology and Data Sources

3.1 Selection of the Model and Suitability

Policy decisions upon the level of procurement, magnitude of revising the MSP and increasing the off-take have great influence over the subsidy. To examine the implications of the policy decisions, Monte Carlo technique was chosen to simulate the base scenario. Simulation is one of the important techniques to observe a real system and not an optimization technique but a statistical experiment. Hence, its output must be interpreted by appropriate statistical tests. This technique is suitable for analyzing a system where arrival and departure of events make significant changes in the system. The procedure for determining samples starts with generating independent 0 - 1 random numbers and then mapping them on the model. These random numbers can be generated using statistical packages that are statistically independent values of uniform distribution.

3.2 The Model

The most common methods of collecting observations in simulation are Subinterval method, Replication method and Regenerative (cyclic) method. In this present analysis replication method was used to gather the observations appropriately. In this method each observation was represented by an independent simulation run and the observation averages for each batch was computed. The advantage of this replication method is that each simulation run is driven by a distinct (0, 1) random number stream, which yields observation that are truly statistically independent. Making the run length sufficiently large the accuracy of the results increases (Taha, 2003). Five replications and 5000 runs for each replication were done. Mean and standard deviation were calculated for the gathered statistical observations to test the significance by the confidence interval procedure. For this present analysis level of food grains procurement, stock, off-take, inventory cost and subsidy variables are related in the algebraic equations. The algebraic equations of said variables are given below:

$$1. TE_p = \sum_{i=1}^n q_i p_i$$

Total Expenditure on Procurement (Rs. Crores*) = Procurement (MT) × Procurement Price (Rs/qtl)

$$2. AS = \sum_{i=1}^n q_i - \sum_{i=1}^n O_i$$

Added stock (MT) = Actual Procurement (MT) – Off task of food grains (MT) in the year

$$3. TC_i = \sum_{i=1}^n q_i - \sum_{i=1}^n O_i \times AC_i$$

Total Inventory Cost (Rs. Crores) = Stock (MT) × Average Inventory Cost (Rs/qtl)

$$4. IP_R = \sum_{i=1}^n (O_i CBPL_i + O_i CAPL_i)$$

Revenue from Issue price (Rs. Crores) = Off take (MT) × Average central issue price between BPL and APL families

$$5. Sub = \sum_{i=1}^n (MSP_i + TC_i + CIP_i)$$

Sub (Rs. Crores) = Increase in MSP (Rs. Crores) + Total Inventory Cost (Rs. Crores) + Central Issue Price difference (Rs. Crores)

Where $i = 1$ and 2 for rice and wheat respectively and $n = 2$.

Calculated mean and standard deviation were used to test the significance within the confidence interval using the formula

$$\text{Confidence interval : } \text{Mean} - \frac{SD}{\sqrt{N}} t_{/2^{*N-1}} \quad \text{Actual} \quad \text{Mean} + \frac{SD}{\sqrt{N}} t_{/2^{*N-1}}$$

Where N is number of replications and t is probability level.

The paper is based on secondary data.

4. Results and Discussion

In the base scenario, level of procurement of rice and wheat were 25.6 and 32.4 million tonnes at procurement prices Rs. 550 and 620 per quintal respectively. This level of procurement added 18.2 million tonnes of rice and 26.3 million tonnes of wheat to the existing stock while the off-take was only 7.4 million tonnes of rice and 6.1 million tonnes of wheat. This level of stock absorbed Rs. 18479 crores as inventory cost in total. Central issue prices for rice and wheat were Rs. 565 (BPL); 730 (APL) and Rs. 415 (BPL); 510 (APL) respectively and an amount of Rs. 7,615 crores totally mobilized through the distribution. In the base scenario it was found that an amount Rs. 11,674 crores was absorbed in the entire process of procurement till distribution, which accounted for 51 per cent of the total food subsidy and the expenditure on procurement of food grains, was also not recovered.

In scenario I, procurement at the recommended level so as to keep the stocks just at the normative level showed a cut in the subsidy level to an extent of 75 per cent compared to the base scenario. An amount of Rs. 500 crores will be saved through the

normative level of procurement and adding only 2.50 million tonnes of food grains to the existing stock, which needs only an amount of Rs.896 crores for managing the stock. In addition to the present level of issues prices with the reduced level of subsidy, this decision may be able to recover the expenditure incurred in procurement of the food grains. Scenario II is with a small change i.e. the procurement at the CACP recommended price (no revision of MSP) and others similar to the scenario I. This policy decision would be able to save an amount of Rs. 200 crores and with a marginal cut in the subsidy. From the scenarios I and II it is evident that the revision and hike in the MSP over the CACP recommendation require only a few hundred crores, which contribute a smaller proportion in the total food subsidy. But the level of procurement, off take and CIPs (distribution at 50 and 75 per cent of the economic cost to the BPL and APL consumers) are the major factors that determine the level of subsidy. Simulation result for total subsidy does not fall in the confidence interval due to multiplication of random number with lesser procurement level and no rise in MSP are greatly emphasized than in the scenario I.

Scenario III is perfect by decision where procurement at the recommended level, no rise in MSP and zero food subsidies. This may result in a huge rise in CIPs of food grains as PDS would try to mobilize an amount of Rs. 10,223 crores to recover the economic costs involved in the process. This gives rise to the average issue price to Rs 745 and 903 for rice and wheat respectively. Differential pricing can be done for the people living BPL and APL with different combinations. Scenario IV is pragmatic where the present level of procurement at revised MSP and increased offtake but leaving the normative buffer stock may bring a reduction in the inventory cost to half of the present level and the grains may be distributed at the existing CIPs without any change. An important point to note here is that with the existing subsidy level, increased level of offtake may lead to the recovery of the expenditure on procurement at the same time the consumers' welfare may be unaffected.

5. Conclusion & Policy Implication

Having achieved self-sufficiency in production the national policy on food grains stock and distribution will not be successful unless the suitable strategic changes are to be implemented in the system. MSP recommended by CACP should be followed during the procurement of the food grains. Methodology for calculating MSP by CACP may cover only the variable costs of the farmers and should not be meant to cover their entire production costs. A food security buffer stock of 10-14 million tonnes would be adequate. FCI should not procure all that is offered by the farmers but only to maintain an optimum level of buffer stock. The FCI can maintain

a minimum level of buffer stock and then undertake open market operations within a prescribed price band. One of the recommended options is that FCI could also play a role in the international market for food grains by resorting to imports when stock levels are low and exporting food grains when there are surplus stocks. With this option the government can avoid costs associated with buffer stock operations such as procurement, storage, transportation and handling of grains. But the export of subsidized food grains is highly criticized.

The government has to recognize the complementary role that private storage can play in stabilizing prices. Monopoly food procurement must be ended by allowing private agencies along with state procurement agencies to operate in all parts of the country. The restriction on private food grain trade must be lifted and the bias against them removed so that competitive forces can have freer play in reducing intermediation costs. In particular the constraints and restrictions on entry of modern food procurement, transport, processing and distribution companies must be removed so that the benefits of modern management practices like silo storage, logistics and large scale processing can flourish. Private sector participation in this sector may be sought and encouraged through measures such as Build-Own-Operate-Transfer, Build-Own-Lease-Transfer, Build-Own-Operate, Lease-Develop-Operate and Joint ventures etc.

Food stamp system can be tried in urban food markets and infrastructurally developed rural areas. Food credit cards with built-in identification for the target card holders (smart card technology), which can serve better than food stamps. It can serve as a single multi use card in banking, transportation, driving license, health care and physical access to work places.

A massive food-for-work public works programme to generate and maintain infrastructure, this would have had many positive effects upon the economy. It provides a tremendous opportunity to create rural infrastructure apart from generating employment for the poorest of the poor (Dev and Ranade, 1997, Patnaik, 2000 and Jayathi Ghosh, 2003). Other welfare schemes like Mid- Day-Meal - Scheme, Wheat Based Nutrition Programme (WBNP), Annapurna Scheme, Sampoorna Gramin Rozgar Yojna, World Food Programme (WFP) and distributing food grains to poor students hostels, welfare institutions helped to improve off-take thus a reduction in the level of added stocks.

Recently it was decided that Food Corporation of India (FCI) will be handling much lower level of stocks from the year 2004, which will bring down its inventory holding cost. During the year 2004 total food grain stocks in the Central pool were 32.28 million tonnes, comprising 12.25 million tonnes of rice, 19.39 million tonnes of

wheat and 0.64 million tonnes of coarse grains. At these levels, stocks were not only less than half of what they were on two years ago when they touched a peak of 64.83 million tonnes but have also dipped to a six-year low (The Hindu, 2004). Without tinkering with the issue price of grains sold through the public distribution system (PDS), Government of India has cut Rs 2,000 crore in the budgeted food subsidy for 2004-05 over the figure projected in the beginning of 2004. This is despite there being no increase in the PDS issue price and rationalization of the existing unlimited grain procurement regime.

References

1. Acharya, S. S., *Agricultural Marketing and Rural Credit for Strengthening Indian Agriculture*, INRM Policy Brief No. 3, New Delhi : Asian Development Bank, Indian Resident Mission (INRM), 2006.
2. Acharya, S. S. and Chaudhari D. P., "Equity-Driven Trade and Marketing Policy Strategies for Indian Agriculture : Priority and Agenda" (ed.) *Indian Agricultural Policy at the Crossroads*, Jaipur : Rawat Publications, 2001.
3. Acharya, S. S., "Agricultural Marketing Reforms : Status and Road Map", A paper written for National Institute of Agricultural Marketing, Jaipur, India, March, 2006.
4. Acharya, S. S., "Domestic Agricultural Reform in India", Chand, Ramesh and Arora, V. P. S. (eds.), *Agricultural Input and Output Market reform in India (Conference Proceeding)*, New Delhi : Agricultural Economics Research Association, 1999.
5. Ahluwalia, M. S., "Card Smart Version of Food Coupon", An Interview to *Economic Times*, 3 May, 2010, 11.
6. Virmani, Arvind and Rajeev, P. V., "Excess Food Stocks, PDS and Procurement Policy", Planning Commission, Working Paper No. 5/2001-PC
7. Basu, K., "Gender and Say : A Model of Household Decision-making with Endogenous Power", *Economic Journal*, 116(511), 2006, 558-580.
8. Basu, K., Entry on "Famines", Encyclopedia Britannica, London, 2009.
9. Chand, Ramesh, *Equity Driven Trade and Marketing Policy Strategies for Improved Performance of Indian Agriculture*, Sub Project : Trade Liberalisation, ACIAR-ICAR Collaborative Study, New Delhi : National Centre for Agricultural Economics and Policy Research, 2000. ★

Indian Federalism : Nature and Challenges in the New Millennium

Sarita Singh*

Indian democracy, being the largest in the world, is constantly seeking to improve itself by securing more meaningful rights for its citizens. It has survived and flourished because it was designed federal. However, India's federal democracy has undergone many changes over the past more than six decades. Unlearning the legacy of a unitary colonial state was as much a part of the learning process as the inspired search for solutions to problems never before encountered in quite the same way. Also during this period, the system has sought to explore and to innovate, trying to discover how much diversity it was possible to accommodate, without sacrificing the unity essential for its existence. The present paper attempts to analyze the nature and challenges of Indian federalism in the new millennium. It has been stressed that the success of India as a federal nation lies in its ability to sustain a multi-dimensional society that draws on its diversity. Its well-entrenched pluralism strengthens its federal political structure because tolerance of heterogeneity is central to federalism.

[Keywords : Federalism, Federal constitution, Diversity, Unity, Heterogeneity]

1. Introduction

India, right from the dawn of civilization has been a unique case of unity and diversity. India has always been a federal country in the context of its diversities -

* Assistant Professor, School of Law, IMS Unison University, Dehradun-248 009, Uttarakhand (India) E-mail: <saritasingh11july@gmail.com>

socio-economic, cultural or political. India's size and population, geographical, linguistic, religious diversities give the character of a sub-continent. Scholars have noted that there is a federalist ferment across the world but there is no single mode of federalism. The very idea of federalism as an organizing principle between different levels of a state is quite old. Greek city states had it. Lichchavi kingdom of Northern India in the 6th century B.C. is a celebrated example of a Republican system. In the contemporary world, this continue to be the most popular system in larger countries like U.S., Brazil, Mexico and India.

The central bias in our federal constitution can be traced back to the foot prints of Indian history - from the feudal monarchial states of ancient and medieval India those of Guptas, Harshavardhans, Sultans of Delhi, Vijayanagar Rayas and Mughals on the one hand, and from the monarchial states of the Mauryas and the British on the other - but India was never governed from a single or unitary authority. We notice the typical political tradition of persistent purpose to establish a political order in a diverse social framework marked by a common civilizational unity. Scholars all over the world are of the view that in terms of political arrangement, countries facing the problem of marked diversity would do well to explore federalism as an institutional device to assure political unity. In fact, federalism has emerged as a major subject on the political agenda of the post-cold war world. Federalism, as Daniel Elazar points out, differs from pluralism in that it bases its efforts to deal with the realities of human nature in a firm constitutional structure. The federalist argument is that pluralism in one form or another may indeed be a safe-guard of liberty, but it cannot be relied upon by itself unless constitutionally institutionalized.¹

India's plural character is apparent in practically every major aspects, be it the social system, economic formations, patterns of language dialect groupings, religions, communities, caste, sub-castes and sects, the local variations within the mainstream mythologies and pantheons, ethnic identities, regional alignments and sub-regional attachments, or in a diversities of history marked by moments of triumph and tragedies and differences in heroes and villains, and in the rich tapestry of folklore, folk dance, music, cuisine, crafts and artifacts of life.²

2. Nature of Federalism and the Indian Constitution

Federalism in India was the product of conflicting cultures, one representing the nationalist leader's normative concern for India's unique personality as shaped by the course of history and geography, and the other reflecting their new concerns for unity, security and administrative efficiency. Thus, the former led to the establishment of a basic framework of federalism, the latter resulted in the setting up

of several centralized and authoritarian institutional arrangements in the tradition of the earlier colonial rule.

Basically, the framers of the constitution accepted the Government of India Act of 1935, which gave shape to the idea of federalism with a strong centre as the model. India does not designate itself as a federal state. India, that is Bharat, is proclaimed as a 'union of states' Article 1. The Constituent Assembly rejected a motion, to call India a 'Federation of states'. B. R. Ambedkar, Chairman of the Drafting Committee, made the use of the term clear :

The use of the term 'union' is deliberate I can tell you why the Drafting Committee wanted to make it clear that though India was to be a federalism, the federalism was not the result of an agreement by the states to join a federalism and that the federation not being the result of an agreement, no state has the right to secede from it.³

Ambedkar echoed in favour of a strong by saying that 'it would be injurious to the interests of the country to provide for a weak central authority which could be incapable of ensuring peace and also of coordinating vital matters of common concern.'⁴

Therefore, to avoid the discord between the centre and constituent states between the Centre and constituent states in the future, the constitutions incorporated and elaborate distribution of Governmental Powers—legislative, administrative and financial between the Union and the provincial governments.

Although, through federalism, there cannot be described any universal ideal form of federalism. As Ronald Walls writes, ultimately, federalism is a pragmatic, prudential technique, the applicability of which may well depend upon the particular form in which it is adopted, or even upon the development of new innovations in its application. (Watts, 2005 : 8)⁵

What is important to understand as, many observers have pointed out is, that tolerance, respect, compromise, bargaining and mutual recognition are its watchwords and 'Union' combined with 'autonomy' its hallmark (Kymlicka, 2001 : 92).⁶

3. The Federal Arrangement in India

The partition was announced on 3 June 1947 within four days, the constituent assembly accepted the federal scheme, as articulated by the Union Constitution Committee, presided over by Rajendra Prasad. The committee resolved that : The constitution would be federal with a strong centre, there should be three exhaustive legislative lists, and that residuary powers should vest in the Union Government, the

Princely states should be on a par with the provinces regarding the Federal list, subject to special matters and generally speaking the executive authority of the Union should be co-existence with its legislative authority.⁷

3.1 Centre-State Relations

The distribution of powers constitutes the pivot of federalism "A form of government in which sovereignty or political power is divided between the central and the local governments, so that each of them within its own sphere is independent of others."⁸ Nehru contended that, it would be injurious to the interests of the country to provide for a weak central authority which would be incapable of ensuring peace, coordinating vital matters of common concern and of speaking effectively for the whole country in the international sphere. (Bhattacharya, 1992, p. 96)⁹ Ambedkar, chair of the constituent assembly, also liked 'a strong united centre, much stronger than the centre we had created under the government of India Act of 1965.'¹⁰ Eventually, the creation of three lists : Union, State and Concurrent. The Union list of legislative powers includes 99 subjects and state list 61 and concurrent powers belonging to the Union and the states extend to 52 items. (Austin 1999)¹¹

The first list includes defense external affairs, major tax etc. the second covers law and order police, agriculture, prime and secondary education etc. The concurrent list includes economic and social planning and higher education. All the residual powers are vested in the Centre. Article 2 and 3 of the constitution, enables parliament by law to admit a new state; increase or reduce the area of any state or change the boundaries or name of any state or change the boundaries or name of any state. Articles 352-360 of the constitution have generated the maximum debate. Under these emergency provisions, the country begins to function more or less a unitary state. The emergencies are broadly divided as external threat to the state and cases of internal disturbances and financial emergency. In June 1975, Prime Minister Indira Gandhi declared emergency under Article 352 on grounds of internal disturbances. During this particular term of the emergency, lasting till March 1977, the 42nd amendment was passed which made the constitution entirely centralized.

Later on, when Indira Gandhi and the congress party were electorally defeated in 1977, the 43rd and 44th amendments corrected the imbalance. In the event of a state level break down of the constitutional machinery, Article 356 allows for the proclamation of 'President Rule' by the President, on the recommendations of the Union Cabinet, can assume the normal powers of state, remove a state government, dissolve the state legislative and empower the Union legislative to exercise the respective states power for a temporary period. Article 352 has been used on more than hundred occasions over the last 65 years. A commission was appointed by the

Government of India – the Sarkaria Commission to investigate the abuse of this provision found that out of seventy five cases until then, only in twenty five was used clearly justified. Gradually this graph was changed in the 1990s, when the frequency and use of this Article 356 significantly slow down. In a major landmark case S. R. Bommai case in 1994, the Supreme Court ruled that a proclamation under Article 356 can be reviewed and the central government would have to reveal to the court the relevant material justifying its decision to exercise its power under the provisions of this Article 356.

The 44th constitutional amendment 1978 brought by the Janata Party Government, the first non-congress government in New Delhi voted to power in the post emergency 1977 elections, repeated the authoritarian features introduced into the constitution by the emerging congress regime by a series of amendments including the 42nd amendment.

3-2 The Federal Distribution of Powers

The federal distribution of powers is shown in the following table :

Table-1 : The Federal Distribution of Powers

Lists (selected items)	Competence	Limits
<p>List I - Union List (97 items) Defense of India - naval, military and air forces* Atomic energy* Central Bureau of Intelligence* Foreign affairs - treaties - war and peace* Citizenship* Pilgrimages to places outside India* Railways - national highways - Ports - Airways* Posts and telegraphs* Public debt of the Union - Currency, Foreign loans, Reserve Bank of India, Post Office Trade and Commerce* Weight and measure * Industries - petroleum* Inter-state rivers - fisheries beyond territorial waters* Industrial disputes concerning Union employees* The National Library, the Indian Museum, the Banaras Hindu University, the Aligarh Muslim University and the Delhi University - the training of police officers* Ancient and historical monuments and records - archaeological sites and remains * Census * All India Services - Union Public Service Commission* The Election Commission* Audit of the accounts of the Union and of the States* Supreme Court - High courts* Taxes on income other than agricultural income - Corporation tax* Any other matter not enumerated in List II or List III, including any tax not mentioned in either of those Lists.</p>	<p>Central Government</p>	<p>None</p>

<p>List II - State List (66 items) Public order - Police - Prisons* Local government* Public health and sanitation* Pilgrimages* Intoxicating liquors* Agriculture* Water* Land* Money-lending* Theatres - cinemas* State Public Services* Taxes on agricultural income, professions, luxuries, entertainments.</p>	State Government	1. Presidential Assent 2. Parliament can transfer jurisdiction temporarily
<p>List III - Concurrent List (47 items) Preventive detention* Marriage and divorce* Contracts* Bankruptcy* Trust and trustees* Vagrancy - nomadic tribes* Forces* Economic and social planning* Population and family planning* Trade unions * Social security and social insurance * Education* Relief and rehabilitation* Price control* Electricity* Evacuee property.</p>	Both	Central laws prevail in case of conflict

Source : The Constitution of India

3-3 Phases of Federal Process and Development

There is an inverse relationship between the constitutional arrangement propounding federal structure and its historical evolution. After the British left, the Indian National Congress took over the administration, which was British in tune and spirit. So the strong centre created and favoured by the British as an instrument for imperial control was maintained with some changes. The leading politicians of the post independent state were surrounded by the threats were surrounded by the threats to India's security both from outside and inside. Thus, both for constitutional and political reasons, the institutionalization of a strong federalism in the Indian system appears to have been seriously compromised from the outset.

3-1-1 First Phase

The first phase of federalism continued from the time of independence to the mid of 1960s. Nehru, the then Prime minister took democracy seriously enough to face the enormously expanded Indian electorate in the first general election in 1951. Nehru took the chief ministers, all of whom, with rare exceptions, were members of the Indian National Congress, the party of which he was for part of this period, the president and, of all this period, leader of the parliamentary party seriously enough to write to each of them every month in an effort to keep them informed of the state of the nation and the world, and to solicit their opinion in an attempt to build a national consensus. The situation remain unchanged during Jawaharlal Nehru's tenure as prime minister. There were no serious challenges to the hegemonic positions of the congress party & Centre-state relations were generally amicable.

The INC, which had already embraced the federal principle back in 1920s by organizing itself on the basis of provincial congress committees based on linguistic regions, institutionalized the principle of consultation, accommodation and consensus through a delicate balancing of the fractions with the congress system. (Kothari, 1970).

3·1·2 Second Phase

The second phase of the development of Indian federalism began with the fourth general election 1967, which drastically reduced, the overwhelming strength of the congress party. Soon after Nehru's demise, the system began to breaking down a process that became evident especially from 1969 onwards, when Nehru's successor, Indira Gandhi, faced with increasing opposition strength, rejected the principle of consensus in favour of the majoritarian principle.¹²

During the 1969-77 period, centre-state relations were practically reduced to a state of near non-existence and unitarism triumphed under the aegis of a strong state whose power was controlled by a ruling party which relied exclusively as its leader for its survival.¹³

The 1975-77 was probably the most serious affront to federalism since it led to the consolidation of a puissant centre presiding over a federation of thoroughly enfeebled states.¹⁴

3·1·3 Third Phase

Indian federalism had thus undergone a paradigm shift on the eve of the 1977 national elections which replaced the congress party by a loose- knit Janata coalitions representing a variety, if not contradiction of interests. Regional parties such as the Dravida Munnetrakazhagam (DMK) of Tamil Nadu or the Rashtraiya Janata Dal (RJD) of Bihar have asserted their interests more openly over the past one and a half decades of coalition and minority governments.

Three changes were evident :

- The regionalization of politics.
- Growth of new social constituencies
- The changing term of political discourse

All three have contributed to important structural changes in the political realm. In south and north east India, these changes are articulated in regional terms, in West Bengal and Kerela, they are sometimes represented in explicit class terms, in north India, particularly in the Hindu heartland land (UP and Bihar) new social constituencies find expression along caste lines.

Building upon the politicalization of social cleavages and the diminishing appeal of the congress, the formation of non-congress governments in UP, Bihar, Rajasthan, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh after the 1993-95 state assembly elections brought to an end the congress system.¹⁵

3-1-4 Fourth Phase (Contemporary Phase)

This phase of federalism started with 'big bang liberalization' of the Indian economy. It has been a radical transformation from the earlier ganging up of the states against the centre to a free for all competition between all Stake holders, Centre -state and mega cities to create conditions that attract investments from home and abroad. Simultaneously, this led to the decline of the centre-dominated development model that was implemented after independence. The most significant transformation of India's federal system is exemplified by the gradual shift from inter-governmental cooperation between the central government and the states towards inter-jurisdictional competition among the states. (Lawrence Saez 2002 : 2015).

This phase can be viewed as a defending period of transition for India's polity. They paved the way for a political system which was potentially more federal. New modes of participation and decision making emerged through the mechanism of federal coalitions.

Single state and multi state parties have generated through the political process, an enhanced degree of participation in national policy-making that they could not achieve through formal institution of cooperative federalism. As a result federal coalitions have given them participatory opportunities that were earlier denied to them.

Moreover, globalization had added a new dimension to the polity, with economic reforms assigning new roles and responsibilities to the states. The federalization of the party system, which has brought in its wake a new dynamics, with its own mix of competing logics is a crucial development. The complex power sharing that results from this multilevel relationship is a significant factor in holding the system together.

3-2 A Symmetric Federalism

Federalism remains the most crucial, power sharing mechanism for a complex and plural society like India, while sustaining diversities, it could provide stability to the newly decolonized state. However, the trauma of partition that shook the

sub-continent in 1947 perpetuated a fear of further division and therefore federal logic became helpful for the logic of national integration.

A 'symmetric federalism' is understood to mean federalism based on unequal powers and relationships in political, administrative and fiscal arrangement spheres between the units constituting a federation.

Despite a bias towards centralized structure of centre-state relations uniformly applicable for whole of India, constitution provided certain exceptions in terms of certain peripheral states and sections of society. Sixth schedule as well as Articles 370 and 371 of the Indian Constitution providing 'autonomy' and 'special status' to the states of north-east and Jammu & Kashmir form the basis of asymmetrical federalism. There is considerable volume of literature on central domination in Indian federalism in the assignment system in the constitution and central intrusion into the states domains in the working of the federation.

Constitutional Provisions providing the asymmetry in case of non-east were aimed at dealing with the peripheral status of these status - periphery from varied angles : the geographical periphery with all these states being the border states, the demographic periphery due to their tribal population and the economic periphery due to their under developed economy. Asymmetry was aimed at main streaming them and integrating their peculiarities. However the north-east area as a whole has been fermenting with numerous problems mostly related with ethnic assertions. Some of these assertions have been aimed at reorganization of the existing states within the larger federal structure of India, there are many other assertions which are directly challenging the sovereignty of Indian state. The prolonged insurgency in many states of North-East is attributed to the intrusive politics of the centre in these states on the one hand and the neglect of the economic and development need of the area, on the other. The continued state of conflict in the area of North-east makes on question the effectiveness of the asymmetric federalism.¹⁶

Federal symmetry in case of Kashmir, is reflected in Article 370 of the constitution which in a clear disregard to the normal federal division of power, guarantees, autonomy to the state. It restricts the application of Indian Constitution with respect to the state, limits the law- making power of the Indian parliament and vests residue power (otherwise vested in the centre) to the state.

The logic underlying the symmetrical power sharing model had the following basic elements :

- Emphasis on preserving autonomy.
- Negotiability of the state visa-a-vis Centre

Indian federalism is based on four kinds of asymmetries.¹⁷ *First*, there is a universal asymmetry affecting all units. For example, states in India are represented in the Rajya Sabha not on the footing of formal equality as in the United States of America but on the basis of their population (Articles 3(1) and 80(2)).

Secondly, these are specific asymmetries with regard to administration of tribal areas, intra-state regional disparities, law and order situation and fixation of number of seats in legislative assemblies in relations to states of Maharashtra, Gujarat, Assam, Manipur, Andhra Pradesh, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh and Goa (Articles 371, 371B, 371C, 371D, 371E, 371F, 371H, 371I).

Article 371 provides that the Governor of Maharashtra or Gujarat would have a 'special responsibility' for the establishment of separate development boards for certain backward regions of these states with equitable allocation backward regimes of these states with equitable allocation of development funds and provision of facilities for technical education, vocational training and employment opportunities.

Article 371B and C empower the President of India to ensure the setting up of a committee of the Legislative Assembly in the states of Assam and Manipur consisting of members elected for Tribal/Hill areas to look after the welfare of those communities.

Article 371 D and E enjoin upon the President of India to ensure 'equitable opportunities and facilities' for the people in different regions of Andhra Pradesh in respect of public employment and education and the establishment of a Central University in the state.

Article 371 F and I guarantee that the legislative assembly of Sikkim and Goa 'Shall consist of not less than thirty members'.

Article 371 H 'gives responsibility with respect to law and order' in Arunachal Pradesh and empowers the incumbent i.e. the Governor to act in his 'individual judgement'; after consulting the council of ministers.

Thirdly, asymmetry in Indian Federalism relates to a special kind of federating units that are called the Union Territories. The creations for this UTS was because of their small sizes and difficulty in merging with neighbouring states on account of cultural differences interstate disputes, the specific needs of the National capital territory or their far-flung isolated location on the coasts.

3.3 Multi-Level Federalism

The Gandhian idea of panchayats as basic units of government did not find favour with the constitution makers, because two stalwarts could not find anything worthwhile in the villages.

Ambedkar's strong position against villages saying, 'what is the village but a sink of localism, a den of ignorance, narrow mindedness and communalism and the so called 'little republics' - village panchayats are the 'ruination' of India is well known. He was surprised that 'those who condemn provincialism and communalism should come forward as champions of the village'¹⁸ panchayats were finally included in the constitutions, but only as an aspect of the directive principles of state policy.

By the late 1980s, it was realized that the extension of the federal idea hinges on decentralization at the sub-state level. The 73rd and 74th constitutional amendments extending participatory democracy and a popular to villages and municipalities can be reckoned as a turning point. Rasheeduddin Khan was right in describing India as an evolving 'federal nation'.¹⁹

Multi-level arrangements are the new and ongoing search for new modes adaptation to pressure for democratic development, designed to make the federal system for responsive, say Arora.²⁰

The move from a two-level federalism (Union and States) towards multi-level federalism with local bodies (Panchayats and Municipalities) at district and below becoming the third level has made the nation a cascading federalism, a federation of federations.

The historical significance of this multi-level federation is not yet understood in its authority by those concerned with the governance of this country. It calls for a new mind set and a radically different culture of governance. Although Articles 243 (d), 243 G and 243 P (e) define Panchayats and municipalities as institutions of self-government, nowhere is their scope defined. Yet it can bring about radical change in India's federal structure with for reaching consequences.

The move from a two-level federalism (Union and States) towards multi-level federalism with local bodies (Panchayats and Municipalities) at district and below becoming the third level has made the nation a cascading federalism, a federation of federations.

The historical significance of this multi-level federalism is not yet understood in its entirety by those concerned with the governance of this country. It calls for a new mind-set and a radically different culture of governance. Although Articles 243(d), 243 G and 243 P(e) define Panchayats and Municipalities as institutions of self-government, nowhere is their scope defined. Yet it can bring about radical change in India's federal structure with for reaching consequences.

The 73rd and 74th constitutional amendments were not applicable to the schedule areas. Although the special nature and conditions of the 5th and 6th schedules, Adivasi areas are to be preserved in tribal interest, it was important to bring them under the institutions of self-government. Parliament enacted the law on 12 December 1996, extending provision of part IX of the constitution to the scheduled areas. A significant provision in this act is that every village shall have a gram sabha vested with the powers to approve the programmes and profits for social and economic developments and identification of beneficiaries and prevention of alienation of tribal lands. The constitution of India does not say anywhere that panchayats and municipalities in Part IX are the third tier of governance. Define it recognizes only the Union and the states. But defacto the local bodies at district and lower levels have become a third tier of governance and are by definitions institutions of self-government. Thus, definition of federalism by Daniel Elazar fits here that is, 'Principle of federalism involves self rule and shared rule'.²¹

Thus the new agenda is to strengthen the federal climate with greater autonomy and local initiative along with less centralized bureaucratic control. Therefore, institutional transformations are necessary conditions for strengthening the federal framework.

4. Federalism in the Era of Globalization

The diversity and size in India required the adoption of a constitution with a federal structure, the public sector dominated, heavy industry based import substituting development strategy followed since independence gave the central government a dominant position vis-à-vis the states in economic matters.

Though in 1970s, India's economic growth was reasonable, averaging 3.75 percent per year. India was able to preserve its unity, as well as the political system of parliamentary democracy adopted in its early years. But, this political stability was accompanied by the evolution of an economic system damaged with increasing rigidities and inefficiencies.

In 1991, India faced a severe balance of payments crisis, and this circumstance became the occasion for a substantial advance in the pace and nature of economic reforms that were being attempted.

The major steps taken were trade liberalization, in the form of reductions in tariffs and conversion of quantitative restrictions to tariffs and a sweeping away of a large segment of restrictions on domestic industrial investment.

The collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 and the stellar growth performance of China after its opening to the world economy and initiation of market-oriented reform in the 1980s were two significant developments that forced systematic reform in India in the 1990s. Since India is a federalism constitutionally speaking union of states, the states are the most significant strategic players in implementing the agenda of globalization and this has extended the impact of openness and globalizations to the sub-national level.

The decade of the 1990s has seen an increase in regional inequality in some dimensions. These inequalities have widened within states as well, for example, the coastal and urban areas of Maharashtra and Gujarat versus with their interior rural regions, the main focus has been and will be on widening disparities across the states themselves. As per the size and political importance, the states are the direct and indirect channels for significant financial transfer from the central government.

The upcoming literature on globalization and Indian federalism, mostly written from the standpoint of political economy, suggest that Indian federalism has been drastically changed so that it needs to be redefined. Rudolph and Rudolph (2001) argued that as a result of the impact, the interventionist state in India had given way to a 'regulatory state', which again was more suited to a growing multi-party system.

Lawrence Saez (2002)²² does not subscribe to the above view because he believes that India redefined federal system requires, the central government to play a critical role. But, he believes that India federation has undergone some major transformation from the inter-governmental co-operation to inter-jurisdictional competition among the states.

C. P. Bhambri opined that the state governments are very important players in the economic development of the country, more pronounced since the 1990s. The central government is gradually withdrawing itself from its social responsibilities including welfare oriented development, most clearly evident among others, in the shrinkage of the number of centrally sponsored welfare development schemes, as Bhambri has shown, centre-state relation have taken often peculiar forms.

Rao and Singh (2005) have recognized that the state's role has expanded due to market economy which demands more decentralized levels of governance, but also that all the states are not equally equipped to access the opportunities afforded by the market.

5. Federal Reforms and Challenges

India is a multi-cultural society. Federalism is possibly the best political structure in which both the values of unity and diversity are equally legitimized and respected and linked within the political layout of the country.²³

5.1 Institutional Reforms

One institutional reform that emerged in 1990 was the creation of the Inter-State Council (ISC), which includes the Prime Minister and several central cabinet ministers as members, and has become a forum where political and economic issue of joint concern can be collectively discussed and resolved.

Article 263, was set up by the Janata Dal led National Front Government headed by V. P. Singh by accepting the recommendation of the Sarkaria Commission. This particular body was set up as an instrument for co-ordination, cooperation and evolution of common policies. The 11th meeting of the inter-state council held on July 16, 2016, after a gap of 10 years came as a major landmark for developing cooperative federalism. It became a highest forum to strengthen Centre state and inter-state relations and discuss policies.

The implementation of the 14th Finance Commission recommendations increased the state's share of central taxation from 32 percent to 42 percent. Along with the rationalization of centrally sponsored schemes this move recognized the demand of state governments to have more autonomy over their spending decisions.

Even more significant was the passage of the Goods and Service Tax Act this year. The alignment of indirect taxation by central and state governments and the removal of inter-state tariff barriers are major steps towards achieving a common market in India. The move has required the centre and states to pool their sovereignty to pursue shared national economic goals.

Another major institutional innovations related to federalism was the abolition of planning commission. The government headed by Narendra Modi argued that the Niti Ayog would oversee a transition from a top-down, centre to state - policy flow towards a genuinely cooperative partnership between the centre and the states.

5.2 Challenges in New Millennium

The rise of cultural intolerance poses a threat to the delicate fabric of plural culture and federal democracy. Regionalism is a great hindrance to federal system in India. It takes the different forms like demand of succession, demands for separate statehood etc. Telengana has already been established, but Vidarbha and the restructuring of Uttar Pradesh remain line issues, among several others.

Moreover, there is a strains related to water resources, long standing inter-state river water disputes. Linked to this are demands for greater autonomy and self-rule in control over resources.

A disconcerting trend has been observed since 1950. While the Union and Concurrent lists have expanded, the state list seems to have shrunk. This has led many questions to the structure of Indian federalism and to propose its remodeling. We can see two opposite forces operating - one is cooperative federalism and another one is competitive federalism. Cooperative federalism implies the centre and state share a horizontal relationship where they cooperate in the larger public interest. Compleitive federalism can refer to the relationship between the centre and state governments (vertical) or between state governments (horizontal). In a free market economy, states need to compete among themselves and also with the centre for benefits. Therefore, increasing globalization has made the existing inequalities and imbalances between states.

More significantly, the dissolution of the planning commission and its replacement by the Niti Ayog is specifically designed to promote cooperative federalism. Niti Ayog has to concentrate on the broaden policy framework instead of micro resource allocation.

The logic of democratic development in a federal democracy allows several experiments in governance to take place simultaneously, provided they respect the basic values and features of the constitution.

6. Conclusion

There is no doubt that India's texture as a nation is complementary to federalism. As the countries of the world become more and more tightly integrated the external influence of powerful financial and political entities tend to limit the freedom of action on the part of the states. This process has also generated a phase of 'competitive federalism' but India has taken forward the path of cooperative federation by gradually loosening the control of the central government over the states in financial matters and restricting itself more & more to policy issues in certain areas only. However, the most disturbing recent developments that are certain to affect the pluralist character of the Indian state are globalization and Hindutva.

By nature, globalization is a paradoxical phenomenon. On the one hand it leads to homogenization of institutions, ideas and forms of life, on the other, it paves the ground for heterogeneity by encouraging and facilitating migrations of individuals

and communities. It also provokes fears about the loss of social identity and stimulates resistance and rediscovery.

The success of India as a federal nation lies in its ability to sustain a multi-dimensional society that draws on its diversity. Its well-entrenched pluralism strengthens its federal political structure because tolerance of heterogeneity is central to federalism.

Apart from its obvious political importance, the practice of pluralism produces a culturally rich society. So, besides being unique, India's pluralistic heritage is both socially enriching and politically crucial. Thus, the attempt to articulate India's multifaceted character as homogenous whole is to strike at her very foundation.

Though the constitution provides adequate powers to the centre to fulfill its role, yet, in actual practice, the centre can maintain its dynamism and initiative through a show of its powers - which should be exercised only as a last resort in a demonstrable necessity but on the co-operation of the states secured through the process of discussion, persuasion and compromises.

All the government has to appreciate the essential point that they are not independent but interdependent, that they should act not at cross purposes but in union for the maximization of the common good. Federalism is not a static but a dynamic concept as it is always in the process of evolution. Therefore, there is no reason to doubt that the Indian federalism with some necessary adjustments, will be able achieve a viable relationship between the Centre and the states in the new political context.

Footnotes

1. Danial Elazar, *Exploring Federalism*, Tuscaloosa : University of Alabama Press, 1987.
2. Rasheed Uddein Khan, *Federal India : A Design for Change*, Delhi : Sterling 1990, 8.
3. Constituent Assembly Debates, Vol. VII, 43.
4. Rao, M. Govinda and Nirvkar Singh, *Political Economy of Federalism in India*, New Delhi : Oxford University Press, 2005.
5. Watts, Ronald, "The Evolution of Federal Systems in the Twentieth Century", *Indian Journal of Federal Studies*, 6(1), 2005.
6. Kymlicka, Will, *Politics in the Vernacular*, Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2001.
7. Minutes of the meeting, 6 June 1947, Sec. Rajendra Prasad papers, file 11 - C146-8, National Archives of India, Delhi. Those present in the committee

- during the deliberations were Rajendra Prasad, Jawaharlal Nehru, Maulana Azad, Govind Ballabh Pant, Jagjivan Ram, B. R. Ambedkar, A. K. Ayyar, K. M. Murohi, K. T. Shah, S. P. Mookerjee, V. T. Kirshnamachari, K. M. Panikkar, N. G. Ayyangar & P. Govinda Menon.
8. Sir Robert Garrans definition quoted in the *Report of the Royal Commission on the Australian Constitution*, 1929.
 9. Bhattacharya, M. (1992), "The mind of the founding fathers", N. Mukarji & B. B. Arora (eds.), *Federalism in India : Origins and Development*, New Delhi : Vikas Publishing House, 1992.
 10. Ibid., Note 9, 84-104.
 11. For a full length treatment of division of power between central and state governments see Austin Granville, *The Indian Constitution : Cornerstone of a Nation*, Delhi : Oxford University Press, 1999.
 12. Rakhahasi Chatterjee, "Democracy and Opposition in India", *EPW*, 23 April 1988, 847.
 13. T. V. Sathyamurthy, "Impact of Centre-State relations on Indian Politics : An interpretative-reckoning, 1947-1987", Partha Chatterjee (ed.), *State and Politics India*, Delhi : Oxford University Press, 1997, 9. 250.
 14. Kavi Raj, "On his crisis of political institutions in India", *Contributions to Indian Sociology*, 18(2), 1984, 223-43.
 15. Zoya Hassan, *Quest for Press : Oppositional Movements and Post-Congress Politics in Uttar Pradesh*, Delhi : Oxford University Press, 1998.
 16. Bagdi, Amaresh, "First Award of the Ninth Finance Commission - An Appraisal", *Economic and Political Weekly*, December. 3, 1998
 17. Rekha Saxena, "Indian Model of Federalism", *The Federal India*, Centre for Policy Alternatives and the forum of federations with the support of the Canadian International Development Agency and Foreign affairs Canada, 13 rooms, Bean Hotel, Negombia April 3-5, 2005, pp. 35-38.
 18. Constituent Assembly Debates, 4 November 1948.
 19. Rasheeduddin Khan, *Federal India : A Design for Change*, Delhi : Vikas, 1992, 23-30.
 20. Balveer Arora, "Adapting federalism to India : Multi level and Asymmetrical Innovations", Balveer Arora and Dougloous V. Verney (eds.), *Multiple Identities in a Single State : Indian Federation in Comparative Perspective*, Delhi : Konark, 1995, 72.
 21. Daniel Elazar, *Exploring Federalism*, Tusca-loosa : University of Alabama Press, 1987, 5.

22. Saez, Lawrence, *Federalism without a Centre : The Impact of Political and Economic Reform on India's Federal System*, New Delhi : Sage, 2002.
23. Bhikhu, Parekh, *The Politics of Multi-culturalism*, London : Macmillan, 1998.

References

1. Ambedkar, B. R., "Speech in the Constituent Assembly of India", Unusual Features of the Constitution, 4 November, 1948, *CAD*, VII(1).
2. Arora, Balveer and Douglas V. Verney (eds.), *Multiple Identities in a Single State : Indian Federalism in Comparative Perspective*, Delhi : Konark Publishers, 1995.
3. Austin, Granville, *Working a Democratic Constitution*, New Delhi : Oxford University Press, 2000.
4. Bhatnagar, S. and Pradeep Kumar (eds.), *Contemporary Indian Politics*, New Delhi : Ess Ess Publishers, 1997.
5. Brass, Paul, *Ethnicity and Nationalism*, New Delhi : SAGE Publications Pvt. Ltd, 1991.
6. Jayal, Niraja Gopal & Pratap Bhanu Mehta (eds.), *Oxford Companion to Politics in India*, New Delhi : Oxford University Press, 2011.
7. Jha, S. N. & P. C. Mathur (eds.), *Decentralisation and Local Politics*, 1999.
8. Khan, Rasheeduddin, *Federal India*, New Delhi : Vikas Pub. House, 1992.
9. Kumar, Girish, *Local Democracy in India*, New Delhi : SAGE Publications, 2006.
10. Majeed, Akhtar (ed.), *Federal India*, New Delhi : Radha Pub., 2004.
11. Mukarji, Nirmal and Balveer Arora (eds.), *Federalism in India : Origins and Development*, New Delhi : Vikas, 1992.
12. Saez, Lawrence, *Federalism without a Centre : The Impact of Political Economic Reform on India's Federal System*, New Delhi : Sage, 2002.
13. Saxena, Rekha, *Situating Federalism*, New Delhi : Manohar, 2006.
14. Singh, Bhupinder, *Autonomy Movements and Federal India*, New Delhi : Rawat Publications, 2002.
15. Singh, M. P. and Anil Mishra (eds.), *Coalition Politics in India*, New Delhi : Manohar, 2004.
16. Singh M. P. and Rekha Saxena, *Indian Politics : Contemporary Issues and Concerns*, New Delhi : Prentice Hall of India Pvt.Ltd., 2008.
17. Singh, Nirvikar, "Some Economic Consequences of India's Institutions of Governance : A Conceptual Framework", *India Review*, 3(2), 2004, 114-146.
18. Wheare, K. C., *Federal Government*, London : Oxford University Press, 1963. ★

Leadership in Learning and Teaching : Privatization of Higher Education in India

Shefali Raizada*

India has the second largest higher education system in the world. As a consequence, there has been an upsurge in the demand for higher education after independence, resulting in a substantial expansion in the number of universities and colleges in the country. The Indian higher education has already entered a stage of massification. Developing leaders and leadership are key factors to improve learning and teaching in higher education. The present paper aims to analyze leadership in learning and teaching in context of privatization of higher education in India. It has been shown that the future of higher education in India is highly dependent on the role of the private sector and to what extent the regulatory policies in higher education favour the role of this sector. It is notable that most of the reputed universities in the United States are the product of private enterprises. They have the motto, 'A private university in the public sector'. In this context, it is important that the role of the private sector be appreciated and expanded.

[**Keywords** : Leadership, Learning and teaching, Edupreneurship, Higher education, Privatization]

It's time for Edupreneurship, where tycoons are getting emerged in the field of education and creating worlds of quality and standards in the field with the tag of

* Associate Professor, Amity Law School, Amity University, Sector-125, Noida, Uttar Pradesh (India)
E-mail: <sraizada991@gmail.com>

private sector. Different surveys and studies revealed revolutionary change in education sectors owned by private companies. There may also be seen paradigm shift from profit to non-profit objectives and from commercial to common without uttering the word profit. Societies who are engaged in this field are being recognized for their outstanding contribution to education and social service. They have opened new vistas and new frontiers.

If we talk about skill development, if we highlight the concept of CSR private sectors and private companies should be allowed to join hands into the high education. It is time to change our perception. In this newly emerged digital India there is a need to change the mind-set and we should come out of the conventional style of education. Professor of Economics, Cornell University, Dr. Kaushik Basu and member of Yashpal Committee said, "We should allow private sector money to come into higher education. Surreptitious privatization is already a fact of life. It will be better to let this happen openly; there can then also be open monitoring". The need is to analyze various business models to present a comprehensive package. There is a need now to look into regulatory complexities and dynamics across the education spectrum.

To maintain high standards and quality in education, privatization is the attempt to achieve entrepreneurial successes and to unlock values. Education is the most vital area for the growth and prosperity of a nation. Higher education is the main instrument for development and transformation. The term privatization has come into expansion during 1980's because of the economic reforms. It is the process of transferring the ownership of an organization or enterprise from the public sector to private sector. Since then there has been a continuous as well as increasing prevalence of privatization in the realm of higher education, particularly of the professional type like medical, management, mass communication and journalism, engineering etc.

Privatization is not the new concept in India. In the ancient times universities like Nalanda, Taxila, Vikramshila and many more were run by eminent scholars and patronized by royal authorities. Now we are living in the technological and modern world. Because of globalization lot of changes have taken place. Experiences of effects of liberalization, privatization and globalization resulting in the emergence of technological culture, which has thrown up new challenges not only for the production and service sector but also in sub-sector of education. Globalization in education is bringing the culture of integration. Attempts are being made to build up liberal relationship between education and economics. Globalization is promoting

the institutional technology and to translate into operational terms. Private educational institutions are gradually intensifying efforts for marketing the customers and attracting the best talent by providing the best of education in terms of infrastructure, resources, facilities, better environment, student care and decent culture. In view of the future global competition they have the vision and mission to achieve and fixed policies.

As per the UNESCO Report (2003), there are certain important points to be taken care of-New educational providers should be encouraged in addition to conventional new forms of delivering education including distance and virtual, increasing amount of private investing in higher education. Various historical statements and decisions clearly indicate about the promising prospects of privatization of higher education. Wood's dispatch (1854) advocated the grant-in-aid pattern but as early as 1882 Hunter Commission advocated gradual withdrawal of state from direct management of the Universities. CABE in 1992 stated that state grants will not be able to provide adequate resources and provide adequate resources to each and every university and higher educational institutions. World Bank (1995) in its paper on education sector raised the issue of shifting of public spending from higher to lower levels of education and expansion of secondary and of higher education should be through increased privatization. The World Bank in its report (1994) projected that Higher education as a 'non merit good' as against the primary and secondary which were classified as of externalities or social returns 'merit goods' on the basis. It is estimated that social returns of elementary education are 25% while those of higher education is only 1%. Policy framers emphasized that Universities must be strongly encouraged to form partnership with industry.

The Supreme Court judgement on Minority Educational Institutions Case (2002) has stated that while education is one of the most important functions of the state, it has no monopoly there in. It further said that a combination of unprecedented demand for access to higher education, the ideology of necessary support has brought the agenda of privatization to the forefront. An academic degree is more of a 'private good' that benefits the individual than a 'public good' that profits the state. With the increased population and with growing global trends it has become necessary to re-look and review the system and bring alternatives in educational culture by promoting privatization of higher education if we really wish to achieve international standards.

The need for privatization finds its way in effective skill development through its different approaches, demarcated activities and resources with the aim of

development of social and cultural perspectives. Private Institutes are more committed for all regulations and compliance. Time has come to redefine the quality education.

The private colleges and universities which provide quality education in terms of education environment, student care, work culture, discipline amongst academicians and administrators, knowledge etc. It does not mean that not all the government institutes are deficient. But from last 65 years government Institutes even can't able to expend 6 percent money from over total budget of India when it has already approved. So it is a time to give a shot and re-think on the constitutional provision of right to education and its interpretation for the private enterprises. It is the need of the hour to introspect and to analyze what we have achieved in 69 years after independence by following one set of rules with confined mind-set.

Think of basic educational needs of an individual and our country, what matters, either provided by government or private sector. But if the load on government sector is quite large or uneven than it should be transferred to private sector without a single thought. It is true that government institutes have a great hand in educating the learners but the situation is not the same like before, there used to be days in the yesteryear when government aided colleges/institutes used to be the main aim of the people but now the present condition is not the same.

In developed countries on the other hand, the ratio of the students opting for higher education is nearly 40%. If India dreams of becoming a developed country in the near future, it is extremely essential that more and more students opt for higher education. If we take a close look at the statistics of developing countries we will see that India as a developing country lacks far behind when it comes to analyzing the ratio of people with higher education as compared to the other developing countries. The proportion of the University and College going students is 6% in India while the figure is 20% in Egypt and Thailand, 10% in Turkey, 11% in Brazil, and 16% in Mexico.

As a result of privatization in higher education, the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and the Other Backward Classes have a limited access to these educational institutions. The most crucial issue is the lack of adequate funds in higher education. The funds have increased from 1.2% to 3.6 percent in the recent years but it is still not the required 6% as it should ideally be. If India wants to progress and assert itself as a developed nation, educating the youth is the key to open this door.

The supply of publicly provided professional education has not expanded commensurately with the growth in demand, thus signaling a failure. This is entirely

well taken, and prima facie makes a strong case for allowing private entry. No public interest is served by an overbearing government, and we need continuing social audit of regulation in higher education.

Higher education is the main instrument for development and transformation. As compare to public education in many developing countries facing various challenges. Curricula are often outdated, poor infra structure, far difference between student-teacher ratios etc. are below the desired level. Student retention rates and international test scores are both low. There is growing evidence that private initiatives in this field certainly will bring revolutionary change and education can improve effectiveness in developing countries without compromising to quality. Competition among different private institutions may lower the cost and improve the quality and responsiveness in the system in best of its level. Automatically standard would be raised. There is a big question the reliability of privatization and the protection of future of the students.

To prevent the danger of commercialization the state government may be authorized to fix the fees for private universities as well as institutions. We should change the mind-set .Private universities aim not necessarily for making profit.The government owned public regular institutes are hugely flawed. Not only does it make entry prohibit, it also thwarts excellence. Universities are turning into exam conduct bodies, content with collecting fees from colleges and affecting the healthy environment. On paper there is regulation, but in implementation, its corruption rules. They only make money through peripheral services.

India needs to look at the demands of the industry and global situations. Education should be diversified to cater to the specific needs of the time. It would not be the disturbance in conventional pattern but to bring the freshness in the system with justified rectifications. Certainly we have to hold the cultural element but if we are talking at the same time about privatization means we are talking about bloom. There is need to facilitate India's motive towards developing of education-economic community. Interestingly people are reacting to this change in a negative because of the possibility of its converge on into commercial as a threat to this education sector. Private initiators should be allowed to jump into the field and invest to facilitate education in India.

On the question of educational reforms, firstly there is need to change the mind-set and stereotype thinking. The main aim is to move to excellence. Except few institutions and in spite of so many efforts existing system in higher education is

highly flawed. The colleges are concerned with admissions and then conducting exams, not giving value time to assess the delivery and discourses in the class, authorities not bothered about monitoring the teaching and its methods because non delivery of lectures hardly matter to them. Besides they have not either structure or planning to structure. They are not set goals for individual or holistic development for today's generation. Today's generation is different. Student of the time believe in the digital world. They are more towards technology and digitalization. Is existing system changing themselves as per the needs of new generation? Are we updating ourselves in technological world. Is the system capable to redefine the education and its mode? These are the big question. It is the big responsibility to channelize and reassess ourselves. As a solution we have to devise mechanism to reach out to each of our young generation to take care of their needs and to give them a direction and to set the goals in life. And in this venture if any private initiative comes forward it has to be supported and encourage without doubting their intentions to do so.

Education system needs transparent regulations, implementations and adequate infrastructure to give an environment for doing that only fee is high that is also activate the facilities to give that environment. It need not to do anything with profit and commercialization. Private institutions and Private Universities continuously upgraded themselves in competition with public institutions for recognition. Efforts are being made towards internationalization, student exchange, study abroad programmes, accreditations etc in order to keep stand with international standards at par. There is no point to raise browse towards profits and harnessing money out of this investments if it is value added service to the society and upgrading educational standards. Once K. P. Gopalkrishna, Founder , National Public School said, "The proposed Right To Education Act discourages private investments in education." And these regulations are hurdles and deterrent to this investment. DPS Society Chairman Ashok Chandra, a former IAS officer, also favors some easing of checks and controls. For Government it is not possible to accommodate the high volume of students at higher education level.

The strongest challenge and opposition to private growth lies in the fear of its commercialization. But it is also the fact that access to quality private education comes at a cost. And the provision of government support to students for enrolling into private institution is not available. There is a lack of clarity regarding intentions of private higher education. It is sometimes viewed with suspicion. It is also the view point that private provisions will claim on the constitutional rights and responsibilities of the Government, which they will not want to lose.

Time has come to recognize these private provisions in the field of education and should accept the inevitability for expansion and exploration of opportunities in education. A coherent policy should be framed to compartmentalize the public and private higher education to ensure healthy growth of society. There are three major areas which pose big challenge to the old system-quality delivery and methods, full class and industry requirements and balance in demand and supply. If hospitals and other service sector may run under privatization, why not education. There is need to analyze and move ahead with the time.

To sum up, for past few years private sectors have been initiating in the education field and doing well. Private educational institutions in India were worth 40 billion dollars in 2008, then grew to 70 b dollars by 2013 and 115b dollars will be by 2018.

There is requirement of restructuring it with new mind set up and the registration as a trust should be made mandatory. Entrepreneurs and companies should not be stopped to invest. Higher education has several regulatory bodies but lacking in thorough understanding, coordination and implementation. Few years back when Kapil Sibbal was the Minister of Human Resource Development, once said, 'Nowhere in the world are educational institutions set up for profit. All the money they make is put back into the system It is not that you cannot make profit from an institution. But the intention and purpose should be very clear'.

The notion of private sectors of promoting public service is connected to the notions of philanthropy and corporate social responsibility, which is in the nascent stage of development in India. Private enterprises needs radical reforms. It is notable that most of the reputed universities in the United States are the product of private enterprises. They have the motto, 'A private university in the public sector'.

The future of higher education in India is highly dependent on the role of the private sector and to what extent the regulatory policies in higher education favour the role of this sector. The NR Narayana Murthy Committee on corporate sector participation in Higher education also recommended an increase in the role of the private sector in higher education in India. It was also recommended that higher education should have complete financial, academic and administrative autonomy. In global competitive scenario government in India is not in a position to wholly support significant levels of financial commitments needed to establish and sustain reputed institutions of higher learning. In this context, it is important that the role of the private sector be appreciated and expanded.

References

1. *Business Today*, Magazine on Entrepreneurship and Higher Education, Education Enterprises, 19(2), September 2009.
2. Government of India, *National Policy on Education*, New Delhi : Government of India, Ministry of HRD, 1986, 1992.
3. Kapur, Devesh & Pratap Mehta Bhanu, "Indian Higher Education Reform : From Half Baked Socialism to Half Baked Capitalism", Harvard University : Centre for International Development , Working Paper No. 108, September, 2004.
4. Myneni, S. R., *World Trade Organisation* (2nd Edition), Hyderabad : Asia Law House, 2012.
5. N. Ramnath Kishan, *Privatisation of Education*, New Delhi : A.P.H. Publishing Corporation, 2007, 136.
6. Pillai, V. N. Rajasekaran, Vice Chairman, UGC, "Centre, States must help to promote Higher Education", *The Hindu*, November 21, 2003.
7. Powar, K. B. & V. Bhalla, "Private Initiatives in India Professional Education Status and Possibilities", K. B. Powar & K. L. Johar (eds.), *Private Initiatives in Higher Education*, Yamuna Nagar, India : Sneh Prakashan, 2004, 140-152.
8. Prasad, Kamal Kishore, "Commercialisation of Higher Education", *Pratiyogita Darpan*, July 2001.
9. Sidana, Jivan Jyoti, "Globalisation and Privatization as National and Global Trends in Higher Education", *Edutracks*, 10(2), October, 2010, 16-18.
10. T. Ramesh, "Privatisation and Commercialization of Education in India", N. Ramnath Kishan, *Privatisation of Education*, New Delhi : A.P.H. Publishing Corporation, 2007, 170.
11. *The Hindu*, Confederation of Indian Industry Survey Reports, NHRD, 2015-16, New Delhi Edition.
12. *Times of India*, March 18, 2012.
13. UGC, *Higher Education in India*, New Delhi : UGC, 2011.
14. UNESCO, *Global Education Digest, 2006 : Comparing Education Statistics Across the World*, Montreal, Quebec : UNESCO, 2006.
15. World Bank, *Education Sector Strategy*, Washington D.C. : World Bank, 1999. ★

Education and Social Change in India

Sant Lal Rawat*

The role of education as an agent or instrument of social change and social development is widely recognized in present times. Social change may take place – when humans need change when the existing social system or network of social institutions fails to meet the existing human needs and when new materials suggest better ways of meeting human needs. Education has been chiefly instrumental in preparing the way for the development of science and technology. Education has brought about phenomenal changes in every aspect of men's life. Education is a process which brings about changes in the behaviour of people in society. It is a process which enables every individual to effectively participate in the activities of society and to make positive contribution to the progress of society. The present paper is an attempt to explain role of education and teachers in bringing social change. It has been shown that both education and teachers can initiate social changes by bringing about a change in outlook and attitude of students. It can also bring about a change in the pattern of social relationships and thereby it may cause social changes.

[**Keywords :** Education, Social change, Behaviour, Social mobility, Modernization, Social status]

1. Introduction

Change is the law of life and change in every society always takes place. Changes may be slow, so slow that people may not even perceive them, there are times when they are so rapid and drastic. In all spheres of life, things are changing in

* Assistant Professor, Department of Education, N. A. S. Post-graduate College, Meerut, Uttar Pradesh (India) E-mail: <profsravat@gmail.com>

the economic sphere, in the political field, in the sphere of education and so on. There are different agencies of social change and education is one of them. Education, in fact, is considered an effective agent of social change. It is one of the most important means to improve personal endowments, build capabilities, overcome constraints and in the process, enlarge available set of opportunities and choices for a sustained improvement in well-being. The process of education and attainments thereof has an impact on all aspects of life.

Change is defined briefly as a variation from a previous state of mode of existence. Social change means some of the alterations in people's lives, in groups and entire societies as possibly regular or lawful. We can see change virtually everywhere we turn. Of course this situation comes about in part because of the especially changeful character of the contemporary world. Education plays a vital role in the process of social change and this is the reason that education is considered an important means of social change and upwards social mobility in the modern societies. Education has opened new vistas for the social groups and communities which were hitherto deprived of educational facilities.

2. Role of Education in Social Change

Education today is oriented to promoting values of an urban, competitive consumer society. Through the existing education system, India has produced in the last five decades number of scientists, professionals and technocrats who have excelled in their fields and made a mark at the national and international levels. The top scientists, doctors, engineers, researchers, professors, etc. not those who were educated abroad, but had got their entire education in India. It is not a question of the extent to which education provides or fails to provide employment to people, but it is a question of education, providing modern technology for the benefit of the poor and deprived people. It is a question of the quality of education. Instead of merely viewing the growing population as a liability, we should change the population into an asset and strength along with trying to control its growth. This can be done only by education and human development.

Social change is the alterations that occur in social organization i.e. structure and function of the society. Society is the web of social relationships and social change ultimately leads to changes in these social relationships. Education plays a very important role in moulding the character of an individual. It is one of the concrete sources from which one get information and knowledge. It affects not only the recipients but the entire society. Education trains the mind of a child and it teaches him how to inculcate values in his life. It makes the child understand what is

society, how he is a part of society, what are his roles in society, how he should behave, how he should interact with others etc. Education helps him to understand who is he? It develops a sense of a social being in a child through the process of socialization.

The role of education as an agent or instrument of social change and social development is widely recognized today. The relationship between education and social change takes a dual form—education as an instrument and education as a product. This implies that education as an instrument is used as a means for bringing about desired changes in the society and in the later case changes in the educational structure follows as a consequence of changes which have already taken place in the society. Education for all, at all levels, and at all ages of children is the only remedy to bring about the desired social change in Indian society.

Education as an instrument of social change means how education helps people to bring social change. Education changes the outlook and the tradition approach towards social and economic problems. It sharpens the skills and knowledge of the children, perpetuates eternal values among them, promotes capacity to welcome and evaluate social change, transmit culture, stabilizes democratic values and brings awareness among them against social evils through social awakening. Education also facilitates equality among masses and helps in national development through national and international understanding.

The functions of education in the sphere of social change are outlined as under :

- Assistance in changing attitudes and behaviour.
- Assistance in creating desire for change, adopting social change, analyzing change and emergence of new changes.
- Preparing the way for the development of science and technology so that the people can keep pace with fast changing world.
- Paving the way as well as enhancing scientific outlook among the learners and citizens so that they can distinguish between superstitions and logic.
- Fostering social mobility and modernization among students.
- Developing leadership qualities among students so that they may become future political leaders at various levels.
- Education acts as one of the most important intervening variables in the phenomenon of social change. Many social scientists and educationists conceive of education as the socialization of the younger generation.

- Advancing the sphere of knowledge among students and citizens
- Perpetuating eternal values among students and citizens
- Transmission of cultural from one generation to another.
- Fostering nation-building and national integration.
- Fostering national development in various fields.
- Bringing economic prosperity for the citizens and a nation as a whole.

Thus we may say that education has an important function of cultural transmission in all societies. The curriculum of a school/colleges/universities, its extra-curricular activities and the informal relationships among students and teachers communicate social skills and values. Through various activities schools/colleges/universities impart values such as co-operation, team spirit, obedience, discipline etc. Education acts an integrative force in the society by communicating the values that unites different sections of society. The teaches in educational institutions develop skills among students which help them later to integrate within the culture of the society. Education in its formal or informal pattern has been performing this role since time immemorial. Education can be looked upon as process from this point of view also. Education has brought phenomenal changes in every aspect of man's life.

Modern education has helped a lot in changing our attitude and outlook. It has affected our customs and traditions, manners and morals, religious beliefs and philosophical principles. It has removed to a great extent the superstitious beliefs and unreasoned fears about the supernatural beings. It has widened our vision and removed our narrow ideals, prejudices and misunderstandings. Higher education has brought about more refined behaviour.

Though education conditions change and development, it itself is a product of prior social and economic changes in society. Further, education is an independent factor in social and economic development producing intended and unintended consequences and conflicts of values and goals. Education is an important means of attaining social and economic rewards of society. It has become essential for the economy. Education has now become a large-scale and a highly visible organisation. It can be said that basic literacy brings a society into the modern world. But only higher education provokes persons to question the values of everyday life. The high school or primary school teacher is not as free to speak critically as the university professor is. It is also true that college educated persons are still the most progressive group in society whether they are quiet or vocal in calling for social reform or change.

3. Role of Teacher in bringing Social Change

Teacher is the central figure in any formal educational system. He must respond to the his/her duty. He is regarded as an effective agent of social change. Any social change without teacher is a mere figments of imagination. The teacher should know well the needs of the society and the nature and direction of social change. The present democratic society expect that the teacher should really act as an agent of social change. In fact, teacher is not just man to teach something. But In India, teacher is also a Guru who provides every knowledge to students. These students make society and nation. So, with providing good teaching, teacher can make good citizens of nation who respects our elders.

Regarding the role teacher in bringing social change, the following points needs special mention :

- Model of modernity.
- Competent and skilled.
- Psychological climate.
- Reorientation.
- Suggestions for change.
- Remove obstacles.
- Use of modernized instructional technology.
- Secular attitude.
- Pupil-centered and community- centered education.
- National and international outlook.
- Scientific attitude among students.

Teacher and its role for reform of society is very important. As the teaching is a profession which deals with the behaviour of students, he/she can develop the behaviour of students. After developing the behaviour, students can develop their character. Teacher provides the skill to do work by more efficiently. Teacher has also role to reforms and revaluation in society. By doing his duty, he/she spreads literacy in society. By this, illiteracy and ignorance can be removed. We know that ignorance is the base of every problem like high rate of population, poverty, unemployment and pollution. If teacher performs his duty honestly, our society can also become honest. Teacher also not just provides subject knowledge, but he/she provides the knowledge about the value of spirituality, morality, co-operation and politeness. After ICT revolution, role of teacher also has become more important due to teaching international way through blogging, e-education and online education.

4. Conclusion

The role of education as an agent or instrument of social change and social development is widely recognized today. It is the most influential instrument of social change in India. It has led to the mobilization of people's aspirations for development and change. Thus, in modern complex national societies, education can neither be regarded as a controlling force conserving cultural heritage, nor could it be viewed as an agent of social change. It can only be regarded as a cooperative force in bringing about social changes decided by the society and the respective governments. Thus the Indian education system needs a complete overhaul through proper legislation and its effective implementation. Legislations should be made taking into account the regional diversities of each state. The masses should be made aware of the new developments.

Education has been accepted as one major agency of socialization, and teachers and educational institutions as socializing agents. In describing education as an instrument of social change, three things are important : the agents of change, the content of change, and the social background of those who are sought to be changed, i.e. students. Educational institutions under the control of different cultural groups reflect the values of those groups which support and control education. In this situation, teachers impart specific values, aspirations and to the children.

References

1. Agrawal, Y. P., *Researches in Emerging Fields of Education*, New Delhi : Sterling Publication Private Ltd., 1988.
2. Gupta, S. P., *Bhartiya Shiksha Ka Itihas, Vikas Evam Samasyaen*, Allahabad : Sharda Pustak Bhavan, 1991.
3. Kabir, Humayun, *Education in New India*, London : Allen & Unwin, 1959.
4. Mathur, B. S., *Studies in Indian Education*, New Delhi : Arya Book Depot, 1968.
5. NCERT, *Social Change in Development in India, Textbook in Sociology for Class 12*, New Delhi : NCERT, 2015.
6. www.importantindia.com ★

Transformation of State Higher Education of Legal Entity in Indonesia

*Mevi Primaliza**

This research analyses three forms of the management of higher education in, government unit, public service agency, and legal entity in Indonesia. However, dealing with implementation, the management of higher education often gives rise to legal cases. The theory used is a noble industry about institutional changes that are specifically formed. The approach used is in the form of Case Approach. This approach is conducted by doing a study on the cases related to the legal issues related to higher education. The result of this research shows that there are lots of problems occurred at institutional and management issues. Those of institutional issues including regulation about higher education, employment, student and lectures. While those of management issues are assets problem, document and fraud. In order to solve these problems, the author recommends a new institution called the Higher Education of Legal Entity resembling corporate.

[**Keywords** : Transformation, Higher education, Legal entity]

1. Introduction

Laws No. 12 year 2012 article 57 and 62 explains that there are three forms of the management of higher education in Indonesia. They are government unit, public service agency, and legal entities. Based on the data collected in 2016, there were 11

* Awardee of LPDP (Indonesia Endowment Fund For Education), Law Study, Faculty of Law, Universitas Indonesia (Indonesia) E-mail: <mevi.primaliza31@ui.ac.id>

legal entities in State Universities, 24 State Universities in the Public Service Agency, and 86 State Universities in the government units entity (35 New Higher Education and 3 Community Academy). However, in managing these colleges often leads to various legal cases. From 2005 to 2016 there were 10 cases related to Higher Education in the Constitutional Court of Indonesia. In addition, there were also 41 State Administrative Court decisions in 2010 to 2015 and 7 District Court decisions between 2009 to 2012 with higher education issues. Many cases in the Constitutional Court about higher education, the cases dominated about 20% education budget in the Budget of State, the rules of the National Education System, management of state finances and autonomy in Higher Education. In the State Administrative Court, the Judgment contains a decision about employment, drop out of students, department, asset ownership, professors degree, and transitional status of higher education. There is also cases in the District Court which are a criminal case about corruption and document forgery, while the civil case about ownership status of higher education.

2. Statement of the Problem & the Objectives of the Research

Legal cases that occur in the Constitutional Court, the State Administrative Court and the District Court from 2005 until 2016 is about higher education issues which reach 57 decisions. The government realized that the forms of the management of higher education, especially the Legal Entity still has many weaknesses. Because of these problems, the government designs institutional management for a new legal entity. Therefore, a new Legal Entity for Higher Education is needed.

Based on the underlying problem, this research is aimed to identify and create better institution of higher education in Indonesia. Therefore, the result of this research may become a positive advice for government to determine the form of the new institution of higher education, and also the various legal issues can be avoided.

3. Method of Research

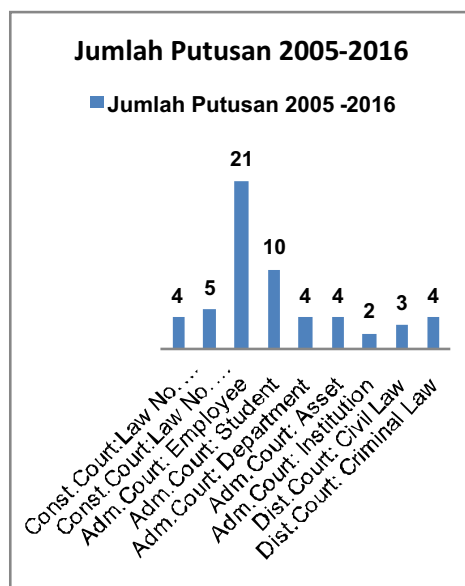
The approach used is in the form of Case Approach. This approach is conducted by doing a study on the cases related to the legal issues related to higher education. The data were collected by reviewing the judge consideration in every decision on document analysis about judge consideration related to the legal issues which have obtained a court decision legally binding. It can be used as an argument to indicate the legal issues in higher education. To solve the issues faced on 57

decisions of the Constitutional Court, the State Administrative Court and the District Court. Penelitian ini dianggap konsisten dengan teori industri mulia. Dimana Pendidikan tinggi harus dikembangkan dengan badan hukum terutama sesuai dengan prinsip-prinsip yang pertama, perlunya pemisahan antara badan hukum keuangan dengan APBN, kedua, memperkenalkan gagasan sistem manajemen korporatis, dan ketiga, perlu ada untuk mendapatkan atau keuntungan sebagai ukuran keberhasilan manajemen.

4. Analysis and Discussion

In the period 2005 to 2016 there are many cases about higher education in the Constitutional Court, State Administrative Court and District Court. The first cases in the Constitutional Court dominated about 20% education budget in the Budget of State, the rules of the National Education System, management of state finances and autonomy in Higher Education.

There are also many cases in the State Administrative Court. The Judgment contains a decision about employment, drop out of students, department, asset ownership, professors degree, and transitional status of higher education. There is also cases in the District Court which are a criminal case about corruption and document forgery, while the civil case about ownership status of higher education. This is a one big problem of this country. Here is a graph that shows the case :



Source : Result of research from analysis, 2005-2016

The result of this research shows that there are many problems in the institutional and management issues. Institutional issues include such as regulation about higher education, employment, student and lectures. Management issues include such as problem assets, document and fraud.

To solve these problems there is a new institution called the Higher Education of Legal Entity Look like Corporate. Higher Education of Legal Entity Look like Corporate is considered consistent with the noble industry theory (Jimly Asshidiqie, 2010). Higher education should be developed with legal entity especially in accordance with the principles which are first, the need for separation between the financial legal entity with State Budget, second, introducing the idea of management systems corporatist, and third, there needs to gain or profit as a measure of management success.

Legal entities must comply with the characteristics such as : (a) have wealth and the rights and obligations of its own, (b) the state as the largest shareholder, (c) have an organized committee, (d) was not personally responsible and (e) core business is clearly geared towards the field of education. Higher education management that unifies corporate value with higher education, need to have some exceptions to the tariffs set by the government, the entire faculty salaries of all government and institutional objectives must be noble industry.

Higher Education of Legal Entity Resembling Corporate will have both advantages and disadvantages. The surplus will no longer fears a shortage of funds, it is not worried about the hassle of sharing the role of the state Higher Education, easy collaboration with many others, and more professional. While the lack of predictable, likely in bankruptcy if loss and concern towards the goal of higher education will be distorted.

The new form of management of Higher Education Legal Entity Resembling Corporate, it is recommended to be regulated by law. As an effort to give legal certainty to the implementation. About the implementation, should be able to apply to all Higher Education in Indonesia. This is to minimize quality centralization and eliminate stratifikasi of higher education in Indonesia.

5. Conclusion

The implementation of Legal Entity of Higher Education brings institutional and management issues. Institutional issues include such as regulation about higher education, employment, student and lectures. Management issues include such as problem assets, document and fraud. To solve these problems the author

recommends a new institution called the Higher Education of Legal Entity Look like Corporate. Those problems can be solved with the new ideas in the form of institutional model and also give an input for the government to design a good regulation and that can be immediately implemented in higher education institutions in Indonesia.

References

1. Asshiddiqie, Jimly, *Konstitusi Ekonomi*, Jakarta : Penerbit Buku Kompas, 2010.
2. Chaidir, Ali, *Badan Hukum*, Bandung : PT Alumni, 1999.
3. Marzuki, Peter Mahmud, *Pengantar Ilmu Hukum, Cetakan ke-4*, Jakarta : Kencana, 2012.
4. Indonesia. *Laws of Republic of Indonesia*, No. 12/2012 About Higher Education. Retrieved 10 March 2017, from www.dpr.go.id
5. Kemenristekdikti. 2016. About Higher Education Status. From www.kopertis12.or.id
6. Adriano, Elvia Arcelia Quintana, "The Natural Person, Legal Entity or Juridical Person and Juridical Personality", *The Penn State Journal of Law & International Affairs*, (A joint publication of Penn State's School of Law and School of International Affairs), 4, December, 2015.
7. Islam, Md. Mazharul, "Workplace Innovation in a Nonprofit Organization", *Nonprofit Management and Leadership*, March, 2013.
8. Malherbe, Rassie. 1999. A Constitutional Perspective On Higher Education, 10 Stellenbosch L. Rev. 328. HeinOnline. From <http://heinonline.org>. Tue Apr 5. ★

Form 4 (See Rule 8)

Place of Publication	:	Delhi, India
Periodicity	:	Quarterly (English)
Printer's Name	:	Priyanka Mahajan Saksham Computers
Nationality	:	Indian
Address	:	D-59, Shastri Nagar Meerut-250 004 (INDIA)
Editor's Name	:	Dr. Dharam Vir
Nationality	:	Indian
Address	:	D-59, Shastri Nagar Meerut-250 004 (INDIA)
Names and addresses of the individuals who own the journal and of the partners or share-holders holdings more than one per cent of the total capital	:	Dr. S. S. Shashi B-4/245, Safdarjung Enclave New Delhi-110 029 Dr. Dharam Vir D-59, Shastri Nagar Meerut-250 004 (INDIA)

I, Dr. Dharam Vir, hereby declare that the particulars given above are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Dharam Vir

ISSN 0302-9298

Regd. No. RN 23807172

Double-blind Reviewed, Indexed & Refereed Quarterly International Journal

For enquiry, please contact :

The Managing Editor

CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL SCIENCES

D-59, Shastri Nagar, Meerut - 250 004 (INDIA)

Ph. : 0121-2763765, +919997771669, +919219668788

Visit us at www.cssdelhi.org <email : editor@cssdelhi.org; papersubmission@cssdelhi.org>